

19

Letting July 31, 2026

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Contract No. 61M13
KANE County
Section 12-00192-04-BR
Route FAP 360 (Kirk Road)
Project QNYF-462 ()
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



**Illinois Department
of Transportation**

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

1. **TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. July 31, 2026 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
2. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61M13
KANE County
Section 12-00192-04-BR
Project QNYF-462 ()
Route FAP 360 (Kirk Road)
District 1 Construction Funds**

Demolition of existing 18-span bridge and construction of three PPC beam single span bridges carrying Kirk Rd. over Reed Rd., UPRR and White's Creek.

3. **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
4. **AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi,
Secretary

CONTRACT 61M13

INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2026

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
(Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-26)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
109 Measurement and Payment	1
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	2
204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation	3
207 Porous Granular Embankment	4
211 Topsoil and Compost	5
214 Grading and Shaping Ditches	6
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	7
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	9
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	10
502 Excavation for Structures	11
504 Precast Concrete Structures	12
509 Metal Railings	13
522 Retaining Walls	14
540 Box Culverts	15
542 Pipe Culverts	35
550 Storm Sewers	44
586 Granular Backfill for Structures	51
601 Pipe Drains, Pipe Underdrains, and French Drains	52
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	53
632 Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal	54
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier	55
665 Woven Wire Fence	56
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	57
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	59
782 Reflectors	60
801 Electrical Requirements	62
821 Roadway Luminaires	65
1003 Fine Aggregates	66
1004 Coarse Aggregates	67
1010 Finely Divided Minerals	69
1020 Portland Cement Concrete	70
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt	73
1040 Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain	74
1042 Precast Concrete Products	75
1061 Waterproofing Membrane System	76
1067 Luminaire	77
1097 Reflectors	84
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	85

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	☒ Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	87
2	☒ Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	90
3	☒ EEO	91
4	☐ Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	101
5	☐ Required Provisions - State Contracts	106
6	☐ Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	112
7	☐ Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	113
8	☒ Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	114
9	☒ Construction Layout Stakes	115
10	☐ Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	118
11	☐ Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	120
12	☐ Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	124
13	☐ Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	126
14	☐ Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	127
15	☐ Polymer Concrete	129
16	Reserved	131
17	☐ Bicycle Racks	132
18	☐ Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	134
19	☐ Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	136
20	☐ English Substitution of Metric Bolts	137
21	☐ Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	138
22	☐ Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	139
23	☒ Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	147
24	Reserved	163
25	Reserved	164
26	☐ Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	165
27	☐ Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	166
28	☐ Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	169
29	☐ Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	173
30	☐ Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	176
31	☐ Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	178
32	☐ Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	179

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	Reserved	181
LRS 2	☐ Furnished Excavation	182
LRS 3	☐ Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	183
LRS 4	☐ Flaggers in Work Zones	184
LRS 5	☐ Contract Claims	185
LRS 6	☐ Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	186
LRS 7	☐ Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	192
LRS 8	Reserved	198
LRS 9	☐ Bituminous Surface Treatments	199
LRS 10	Reserved	203
LRS 11	☐ Employment Practices	204
LRS 12	☐ Wages of Employees on Public Works	206
LRS 13	☐ Selection of Labor	208
LRS 14	☐ Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	209
LRS 15	☐ Partial Payments	212
LRS 16	☐ Protests on Local Lettings	213
LRS 17	☐ Substance Abuse Prevention Program	214
LRS 18	☐ Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	215
LRS 19	☐ Reflective Crack Control Treatment	216

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
PROJECT SPECIFIC.....	2
AVAILABLE REPORTS	3
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)	4
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1).....	5
CONTRACTOR WORKING HOURS (KDOT)	10
COOPERATION BY CONTRACTOR (KDOT).....	11
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1).....	12
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)	13
MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D1)	14
EMBANKMENT II (D1)	15
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)	16
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)	17
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATERMAIN (D1)	24
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)	25
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1).....	26
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1).....	28
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)	30
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)	31
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)	33
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)	36
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D1)	38
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS)(D1)	39
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	40
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS	59
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS (KDOT).....	63
EXPOSED RACEWAYS.....	66
ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED	69
TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY	81
LUMINAIRE REPLACEMENT SPECIAL	84
UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED.....	85
REMOVE AND REINSTALL LIGHT POLES.....	97
UNIT DUCT.....	98
WIRE AND CABLE.....	100
LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY (KDOT)	101
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED) (D1)	102
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (D1)	103
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT, CLASS 4.....	104
BREAKAWAY DEVICE (D1)	104

SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM	105
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS	108
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)	109
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	110
RE-OPTIMIZE SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	125
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS).....	128
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	131
HANDHOLES	132
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS AND HANDHOLES (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT).....	134
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE	135
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.....	136
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER IN EXISTING CABINET	139
ETHERNET MANAGED SWITCH, TYPE 2 (KDOT)	140
NETWORK CONFIGURATION (KDOT).....	142
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL	145
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL (KDOT)	149
FIBER OPTIC CABLE (KDOT)	155
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE	157
TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET	169
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT	170
ELECTRIC CABLE.....	171
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C.....	172
TEMPORARY INTERCONNECT	173
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST	176
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST.....	177
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE	179
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)	180
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.....	181
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD	182
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)	186
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD.....	187
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE	189
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, RETROREFLECTIVE (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)	190
INTERSECTION VIDEO TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM WITH PTZ CAMERA (KDOT)	191
RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR	193
RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER.....	194
RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT.....	195
RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT	196
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS	197
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT).....	201
OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (KDOT)	202

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION	204
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.....	210
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (KDOT)	211
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	213
HANDHOLE COMPOSITE CONCRETE	214
REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE	215
RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM (KDOT).....	216
VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM.....	218
THREE CELL FABRIC INNERDUCT (KDOT)	219
RELOCATE EXISTING PTZ CAMERA	220
REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT	221
REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE	222
CABLE REMOVAL FROM CONDUIT	223
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES	225
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME	228
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS.....	229
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING	236
WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE (D1-MAINTENANCE)	238
WEED CONTROL, NATIVE LANDSCAPE REMEDIATION	239
PLANTING WETLAND PLUGS PLANTING PRAIRIE PLUGS.....	241
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING	244
PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE	246
SEEDING, CLASS 5 (SPECIAL) / SEEDING, CLASS 4B (SPECIAL) / SEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED) / SEEDING, CLASS 4A (MODIFIED)	250
ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL)	258
STONE OUTCROPPING	262
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC).....	266
MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING (KDOT)	267
SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING	272
ADA TILE MATS (KDOT).....	273
DEWATERING.....	274
WASHOUT BASIN	277
SEDIMENT CONTROL, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	279
FENCE REMOVAL	280
REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION	281
REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP	282
MANHOLES TYPE A 6'-DIA, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID RESTRICTOR PLATE.....	283
PERVIOUS HOT-MIX ASPHALT.....	284
ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER.....	290
WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE.....	291
REMOVE EXISTING ITS EQUIPMENT	292
CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL)	293

BARRIER WALL REMOVAL	294
TEMPORARY STORM SEWER (SIZE SPECIFIED)	295
TEMPORARY END SECTION.....	296
RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (KDOT).....	297
RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL (KDOT)	299
EXPLORATION TRENCH (SPECIAL)	300
GUARDRAIL REFLECTORS, TYPE 1 (GUARDRAIL DELINEATION)	301
BICYCLE RAILING (SPECIAL).....	302
STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES	304
FENCE REMOVAL AND REINSTALLATION	306
STAMPED COLORED PORTLAND CEMENT MEDIAN SURFACE 4 INCH (SPECIAL).....	307
PAINT CURB.....	309
HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY, 10”	310
DRAINAGE SCUPPERS DS-11	311
ROAD WEATHER INFORMATION SYSTEM, COMPLETE.....	312
AGGREGATE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT	313
CONTRACTOR RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT.....	318
SLEEPER SLAB.....	319
UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT AND INSTRUCTIONS.....	320
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON THE JOB TRAINING	367
LR107-4	369
LR1030-2	370
STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (BDE 2342).....	372
CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (BDE 2342A).....	385
NOTICE OF INTENT (ILR10)	386
KANE DUPAGE SOIL WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT PERMIT	389
LPC 663	390
FAA COORDINATION.....	392
UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS PERMIT	397

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	☐	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		☐	Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
80274	417	☒	Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
80192		☐	Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
80173		☐	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80426		☐	Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	April 1, 2026
80475		☐	Bridge Deck Concrete Overlays	Jan. 1, 2026	
80241		☐	Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50531		☐	Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
50261		☐	Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
80460	420	☒	Cement, Finely Divided Minerals, Admixtures, Concrete, and Mortar	Jan. 1, 2025	Jan. 1, 2026
80384	437	☒	Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		☐	Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		☐	Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80461		☐	Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2025	
80453		☐	Concrete Sealer	Nov. 1, 2023	
80261	441	☒	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2025
80476		☐	Deck Slab Repair	Jan. 1, 2026	
* 80029	443	☒	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	July 2, 2026
80467	447	☒	Erosion Control Blanket	Aug. 1, 2025	
80229	450	☒	Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80452		☐	Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System	Nov. 1, 2023	
80433		☐	Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2022
80471	453	☒	Guardrail	Nov. 1, 2025	
80472		☐	High Friction Surface Treatment	Nov. 1, 2025	
80456		☐	Hot-Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2026
80446		☐	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	Aug. 1, 2023
80438		☐	Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	April 2, 2024
80483	454	☒	Inlet Filters	April 1, 2026	
* 80477		☐	Longitudinal Tining	Jan. 1, 2026	July 1, 2026
80450	456	☒	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Aug. 1, 2023	Aug. 1, 2025
80478		☐	Modified Longitudinal Construction Joint	Jan. 1, 2026	
80464	457	☒	Pavement Marking	April 1, 2025	Nov. 1, 2025
80468		☐	Pavement Patching	Aug. 1, 2025	
80441	458	☒	Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	April 1, 2026
80459		☐	Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	June 2, 2024	
34261	464	☒	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
80473		☐	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	Nov. 1, 2025	
80455	465	☒	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2026
80474		☐	Residential Driveway Temporary Signal	Nov. 1, 2025	
* 80445	467	☒	Seeding	Nov. 1, 2022	July 1, 2026
80457	473	☒	Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings	April 1, 2024	April 2, 2024
80462	477	☒	Sign Panels and Appurtenances	Jan. 1, 2025	Jan. 1, 2026
80479		☐	Sinusoidal Rumble Strips	Jan. 1, 2026	
80469		☐	Slope Wall	Aug. 1, 2025	
80448	479	☒	Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	Jan. 1, 2026
80340	481	☒	Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80127		☐	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	Nov. 1, 2025
80480		☐	Structural Repair of Concrete	Jan. 1, 2026	
80397	483	☒	Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	484	☒	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80463	485	☒	Submission of Bidders List Information	Jan. 2, 2025	Mar. 2, 2025

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80482	486	☒	Submission of Payroll Records – Federal Aid Contract	April 1, 2026	
80437		☐	Submission of Payroll Records – State Contract	April 1, 2021	April 1, 2026
80435		☐	Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
80465	488	☒	Surveying Services	April 1, 2025	
80481	489	☒	Temporary Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2026	
80466		☐	Temporary Rumble Strips	April 1, 2025	
* 80484		☐	Tolerance in Thickness for Continuously Reinforced PCC Pavement	July 1, 2026	
80470		☐	Traffic Signal Backplate	Aug. 1, 2025	
20338	490	☒	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021
80429		☐	Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80439	493	☒	Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights	Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
80458		☐	Waterproofing Membrane System	Aug. 1, 2024	
80302	494	☒	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Jan. 2, 2025
80454		☐	Wood Sign Support	Nov. 1, 2023	
80427	495	☒	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	Jan. 1, 2026
* 80485	498	☒	Work Zone Width Restriction	July 1, 2026	
80071		☐	Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: January 16, 2026 Letting

Pg #	✓	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
	☐	*GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	Oct 17, 2025
	☐	GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	June 28, 2024
	☐	GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	April 13, 2018
	☐	GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	April 13, 2018
	☐	GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Oct 27, 2023
	☐	GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	Oct 23, 2020
	☐	*GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	Oct 17, 2025
	☐	GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
	☐	GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Oct 27, 2023
	☐	*GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 17, 2025
499	☒	GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	June 28, 2024
	☐	GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
	☐	GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	April 15, 2022
	☐	GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
	☐	GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	April 15, 2022
	☐	GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
	☐	GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
506	☒	GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
	☐	GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Mar 29, 2017
	☐	GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	March 1, 2019
	☐	GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
	☐	GBSP 83	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	June 28, 2024
	☐	GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 23, 2020
508	☒	GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Oct 27, 2023
	☐	GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2001	Apr 1, 2016
	☐	GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	April 13, 2018
520	☒	GBSP 89	Preformed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	March 24, 2023
	☐	GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	March 22, 2024
	☐	GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	☐	GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	☐	GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	June 28, 2024
	☐	GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004
527	☒	GBSP 96	Erection of Bridge Girders Over or Adjacent to Railroads	Aug 9, 2019	
	☐	GBSP 97	Folded/Formed PVC Pipeliner	April 15, 2022	
	☐	GBSP 98	Cured-in-Place Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	☐	GBSP 99	Spray-Applied Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
528	☒	GBSP 100	Bar Splicers, Headed Reinforcement	Sept 2, 2022	Oct 27, 2023
	☐	*GBSP 101	Noise Abatement Wall, Ground Wall	Dec 9, 2022	Oct 17, 2025
	☐	*GBSP 102	Noise Abatement Wall, Structure Mounted	Dec 9, 2022	Oct 17, 2025
	☐	GBSP 103	Noise Abatement Wall Anchor Rod Assembly	Dec 9, 2022	

An * indicates a new or revised special provision.

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction”, adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways”, and the “Manual of Test Procedures of Materials” in effect on the date of invitation of bids, and the “Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions” indicated on the Check Sheet included here in which apply to and govern the construction of Kirk Road (FAP 0360) Section 12-00192-04-BR, Kane County Division of Transportation, Kane County, Contract No. 61M13 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications; the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

Kirk Road (FAP 360)
Section No.: 12-00192-04-BR
Project No.: QNYF(462)
Kane County
Contract No.: 61M13

LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project is located on Kirk Road (FAP 0360) over the Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR), over White’s Creek, and over Reed Road in the City of Geneva and unincorporated Geneva Township, Kane County. The project begins at the intersection of Kirk Road and Cherry Lane and extends northerly to the intersection of Kirk Road and IL Route 38. Kirk Road is under the jurisdiction and maintenance of the Kane County Division of Transportation (KDOT) Cherry Lane is under the jurisdiction of the City of Geneva and IL Route 38 is under the maintenance and jurisdiction of the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT). Relative to major expressways, the project is located approximately 5.5 miles north of the I-88 interchange [41° 52’56” N, 88° 16’40” W] and located in the following Section, Township, Range:

- Section 1, Township 39N, Range 8E
- Section 2, Township 39N, Range 8E
- Section 11, Township 39N, Range 8E
- Section 12, Township 39N, Range 8E

The total gross and net length of the improvement is 2,560.0 feet (0.485 miles).

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This work consists of the demolition of the existing 18 span, 1,376’ x 62’ Kirk Road bridge (S.N. 045-3096) and the construction of three single span bridges (S.N. 045-3133 over Reed Road, S.N. 045-3134 over UPRR, and S.N. 045-3186 over White’s Creek), along with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls. Full roadway pavement removal and replacement will include the addition of a third striped lane, aggregate column ground improvements, traffic signal modernizations, a multi-use path extending from IL Route 38 to Cherry Lane, storm sewer replacement, construction of a detention pond, existing pond modifications, earthwork, pavement markings, landscaping, and all other work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

PROJECT SPECIFIC

1. The cost of interconnections between the proposed and existing storm sewer system shall be included in the various unit prices of the proposed storm sewer system.
2. Casting the words "WATER", "STORM", or "SANITARY" in the frames of the associated systems shall be included in the cost of the various frame and / or lids.
3. The proposed signs shall have 1170 overlay for graffiti film on printed signs by 3M. This shall be considered included in the cost of the signs.
4. The detectable warnings shall be ADA Solutions Cast In Place Composite Paver Panel.
5. The sign sleeve bases for soil based sign bases shall be Eberl Iron Works Inc. The sign hardware shall be by Priority Products and include:
 - a. 3/8-16 nylon insert reg finished hex lock nuts (part number 16522)
 - b. 3/8-16 x 3 hex head cap screws 316 stainless (part number S11192)
 - c. 3/8" uss flat washers 316 stainless (part number S14830)
 - d. 3/8" x 1-1/2" fender washers stainless (part number S15027)
6. The City of Geneva shall be notified of the anticipated construction start date so that it can coordinate water main within the project limits as needed.
7. Other construction projects beyond this project's limits shall be coordinated with the Kane County Division of Transportation and the City of Geneva.
8. Nearby homeowners and businesses shall be notified of the anticipated construction start date.
9. The hours during which construction activities can occur shall be limited on Kane County cougar game days. The restrictions shall be determined by the engineer in conjunction with the Kane County Cougars and the Forest Preserve District of Kane County. These restrictions shall occur during the nine home game weekends (Thursday through Sunday) typically scheduled from mid-may to labor day.
10. The contractor shall be aware of the existing septic system for parcel 0004 (eastside of Kirk Road north of the Union Pacific Railroad). The contractor shall use caution working around the facility. No impacts shall occur to the septic system. Any damage done to the septic system shall be replaced or repaired by the contractor at no additional cost to the contract. The septic system shall be comprised of the septic tank, lift station (pump, tank, alarm, electrical feed), aerobatic station (air pump, tank, alarm system, electrical feed), sanitation station (tank, pump, alarm system and electrical feed), and dry well (gravel, piping).
11. Trees three (3) inches or greater in diameter at breast height shall not be cleaned from April 1st through September 30th of any given year.
12. The Contractor shall coordination the transfer of maintenance of CR1-C5 and CR1-D5 with the City of Geneva Electric as well as the Contractor for IDOT Project #175-61J84

AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)

Effective: July 1, 2021

☐ No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

x Record structural plans

Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (IDOT ROW)

X Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (Local ROW)

X Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (IDOT ROW)

X Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (Local ROW)

X Soils/Geotechnical Report

X Boring Logs

X Pavement Cores

X Location Drainage Study (LDS)

X Hydraulic Report

☐ Noise Analysis

☐ Other: _____

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Jennifer O'Connell, P.E.
Assistant Director of Transportation
Kane County Division of Transportation
630-406-7355
OConnellJennifer@co.kane.il.us
(Hours 8 AM to 5 PM (Monday through Friday))

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2025

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
STA 105+72, OS 41.2' LT STA 108+17, OS 43.6' LT	Water main	Existing manholes are in conflict with the proposed pavement. The manhole lids will need to be adjusted prior to Stage 1.	City of Geneva	15 days
STA 108+18 to 121+33 OS 44' LT	Water main	Existing water main is in conflict with/will be below the proposed MSE wall. The main will need to be cut, capped and abandoned prior to Stage 1.	City of Geneva	15 days
STA 105+44, OS 71.25' LT	Telephone	Existing power pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement and/or curb. The power pole will need to be relocated prior to Stage 1.	ATT	48 days
STA 105+44, OS 66.25' LT	Communication	Existing handhole is in conflict with the proposed curb and gutter and traffic signal	MCI/Verizon	48 days
STA 105+50.75, OS 71.28' LT	Electrical	Existing power pole is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal.	ComEd	48 Days

		The power pole will need to be relocated prior to construction		
STA 118+31, OS 57.3' LT STA 119+02, OS 55.8' LT STA 120+28, OS 59.4' LT STA 121+81, OS 46.6' LT STA 123+51, OS 45.0' LT STA 125+34, OS 46.4' LT STA 130+65, OS 73.3' LT	Electrical	Existing power poles are in conflict with the proposed pavement, path and/or bridge. The power poles will need to be relocated prior to Stage 1.	ComEd	48 days
STA 125+04 to 130+65 OS Var. LT	Electrical	Existing underground electric line is in conflict with proposed pavement and storm sewer. The line will need to be relocated prior to Stage 1.	ComEd	48 days
STA 130+33 to 130+40 OS Var. LT & RT	Electrical	Existing underground electric line is in conflict with proposed pavement and storm sewer. The line will need to be relocated prior to Stage 1.	ComEd	48 days

Stage1: 80 Days Total Installation

Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
STA 105+44, OS 52.1' RT STA 109+91, OS 46.7' RT	Telephone	Existing aerial facility is in conflict with the proposed pavement and curb. The aerial facility will need to be relocated prior to Stage 2.	ATT	48 days
STA 105+44, OS 52.1' RT	Communication	Existing aerial facility is in conflict with the proposed pavement and curb and gutter Aerial facility will need to be relocated prior to Stage 2	MCI/Verizon	48 days
STA 121+83, OS 67.2' RT	Telephone	Existing buried cable is in conflict with the proposed storm sewer	ATT	48 days

		Buried cable will need to be relocated prior to Stage 2		
STA 105+44, OS 52.1' RT STA 109+91, OS 46.7' RT	Communication	Existing power pole is in conflict with the proposed pavement and/or curb. The power pole will need to be relocated prior to Stage 2.	Comcast	48 days
STA 105+44, OS 52.1' RT STA 109+91, OS 46.7' RT	Electrical	Existing power pole and aerial facilities are in conflict with the proposed pavement and/or curb. The power pole will need to be relocated prior to Stage 2.	ComEd	48 days
STA 106+93, OS 50.2' RT STA 108+45, OS 50.1' RT STA 111+13, OS 49.3' RT	Electrical	Existing power pole and aerial facilities will be within the clear zone of proposed northbound traffic. The pole will need to be relocated prior to Stage 2.	ComEd	48 days
STA 118+39 to 121+76 OS 48' RT	Sanitary	Existing manhole and 8-inch sewer are in conflict with proposed MSE wall. The manhole and sewer will need to be relocated prior to Stage 2.	City of Geneva	48 days

Stage 2: 80 Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
City of Geneva	Brian Davids	630-232-1501	bdavids@geneva.il.us
AT&T	Rich Kopec	630-632-3148	rk1983@att.com
ComED	Cassie Evans	773-241-0741	cassie.evans@comed.com
Comcast	Axel Perez	224-229-6575	Laxel_perez@comcast.com
Nicor Gas	Karey Johnson	630-388-2923	karejohn@southernco.com
Sprint	Jason Jarvis		Jason.m.jarvis@sprint.com
MCI/Verizon	Eve Campbell	312-612-5216	ecampbell@telecom-eng.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Sta 118+39 to 120+68 OS 61.1' RT (Stage 2)	Electrical	Existing underground electric line in vicinity of the proposed ditch grading.	ComEd
Sta 130+60, OS 73' LT	Electrical	Existing power pole and aerial facility line in vicinity of the proposed multi-use path.	ComED
STA 105+50 to 127+00 OS Var. RT	Electrical	Existing underground electric line in the vicinity of the proposed grading and storm sewer along the east side of Kirk Road.	ComEd
Sta 121+82, OS LT / RT	Telephone	Existing underground telephone line in vicinity of the proposed abutment and work under the Reed Road bridge.	ATT
Sta 105+34, OS LT/RT	Gas	Existing gas line in vicinity of the proposed pavement and curb and gutter crossing Kirk Road	Nicor
Sta 121+31, OS 62' RT	Gas	Existing gas line in the vicinity of the proposed storm sewer	Nicor
Sta 121+36, OS LT / RT	Gas	Existing gas line in the vicinity of the proposed Reed Road structure abutment	Nicor
Sta 130+90. OS LT / RT	Gas	Existing gas line in vicinity of the proposed pavement and curb and gutter crossing Kirk Road	Nicor
Sta 130+62.8, 72' LT	Communication	Existing aerial facility in vicinity of the proposed multi-use path	MCI/Verizon
Sta 141+48, LT/RT	Watermain	Existing watermain and fire hydrant in vicinity of improvements along Reed Road	Geneva

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
City of Geneva	Brian Davids	630-232-1501	bdavids@geneva.il.us
AT&T	Rich Kopec	630-632-3148	rk1983@att.com
ComED	Cassie Evans	773-241-0741	cassie.evans@comed.com
Comcast	Axel Perez	224-229-6575	Laxel_perez@comcast.com
Nicor Gas	Karey Johnson	630-388-2923	karejohn@southernco.com
Sprint	Jason Jarvis		Jason.m.jarvis@sprint.com
MCI/Verizon	Eve Campbell	312-612-5216	ecampbell@telecom-eng.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor, and the utility companies when necessary.

The contractor is responsible for contacting JULIE (or DIGGER within the City of Chicago) prior to any excavation work. Please note that IDOT electrical facilities are not part of the one-call locating services, such as JULIE or DIGGER.

If the contract requires the services of an electrical contractor, it is the contractor's responsibility, at their own expense, to locate existing IDOT electrical facilities before commencing work. For contracts that do not require an electrical contractor, the contractor may request one free locate of IDOT electrical facilities by contacting the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. Additional locate requests will be at the contractor's expense.

The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor must be notified at least 72 hours in advance of the work by calling 773-287-7600 or emailing dispatch@meade100.com to arrange for the locating of underground electrical facilities.

Please note, the marking of underground facilities does not absolve the contractor of their responsibility to repair or replace any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

CONTRACTOR WORKING HOURS (KDOT)

Revised on: 12/30/2024

Construction Operations shall be confined to the hours of either 7am to 4pm, 9am to 3pm, or as directed by the Engineer, depending on the type of roadway affected during the work week for all roads. The work week shall be defined as Monday through Friday; or as directed by the Engineer. Any work outside of the previously specified time frames shall be first approved by the Engineer, in writing. This time regulation shall apply to all work on the roadways within the contract. This time regulation shall not apply to permanent lane closures and lane shifts that are a part of staged construction operations lasting more than 1 month in duration, and/or emergency operations.

Night Work, on High Volume Roads, may be permitted upon review and approval of the Engineer. This includes all potential night work to be done, including any work done by a subcontractor. Once night work has been approved and initiated, night work shall remain a continuous operation on all roads which have been previously approved in writing. The Contractor shall not at any time cause delays in night work by stopping progress or causing delays, unless previously approved by the Engineer in writing. If delays or lack of progress occur, this will result in a deficiency of \$5,000.00 per calendar day. The request for night work, from the Contractor, shall be made at the pre-construction meeting in writing. If night work is permitted, an additional meeting will be required before any night work is initiated. All critical management and field personnel will be required to attend a night work meeting. If night work is permitted, day work will not be allowed simultaneously; unless requested and approved by the Engineer in writing.

The exception to this special provision during the construction activities for removal and placement of the beams and other overhead work for the Union Pacific Railroad and Reed Road where 15-min full traffic stops are necessary during off-peak hours.

Working hours of 7am to 4pm, or as directed by the Engineer, Monday through Friday, shall apply to work on the following roads:

Kirk Road
Cherry Lane
IL Route 38 (Roosevelt Road)

These work hour restrictions shall be included in the cost of the contract and no additional compensation shall be awarded.

COOPERATION BY CONTRACTOR (KDOT)

Created: 3/15/2023

The Contractor should take note of Article 105.08 of the "Standard Specifications". Multiple improvements are proposed along routes included in this subject contract and will require the Contractor, on this contract, to work simultaneously with Contractors on other adjacent contracts. Adjacent contracts may consist of any or all of the following:

- Contract 61J84 - East State Street (IL Route 38) : Kirk Road to Fox River Bridge
- Reed Road Sanitary Sewer Relocation – City of Geneva Utility Improvement

Aforementioned, this work may affect the work sequence for the contract.

It is pertinent that cooperation and scheduling be coordinated with Kane County and the Engineer to ensure all work done is performed in the proper sequential order, to ensure a final quality product, and that all Traffic Control is placed properly and safely between contracts.

No additional compensation will be paid for coordination of work with other contracts.

In the event a Contractor from a simultaneous contract cannot be reached, the Contractor shall call the County Chief of Construction at 630-816-9680 or via e-mail at: boeschdavid@co.kane.il.us

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, October 31, 2028 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 15 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2026

Description. This work shall consist of the proportioning, mixing, placement, curing, and evaluation testing of portland cement concrete that utilizes an admixture which promotes carbon dioxide (CO₂) mineralization or an equivalent effect at the Contractor's option.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Concrete Admixtures (Note 2)	1021

Note 1: Concrete shall meet the requirements of Class SI concrete used for the construction of curb and gutter, driveways, sidewalks and other applications as allowed by the Engineer. However, the mix design cement content shall be reduced by 3 to 6 % and an admixture which promotes CO₂ mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall utilized.

Note 2: The admixture which promotes CO₂ mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall be food grade quality from a nearby supplier. In addition, it shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194 , Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics. Testing according to AASHTO M 194 and other testing if required by the Engineer shall be by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Test data required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01 and other testing data, if required by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal.

Mix Design Verification and Evaluation. The mineralized CO₂ concrete mix design will be verified by the Engineer. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606; except special equipment needed for production of mineralized CO₂ concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. Construction requirements shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606.

The placement locations for the mineralized CO₂ concrete shall be according to the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The same mixture proportions shall be used for the entire project, unless otherwise stated in the project documents. If during the project there is a change in the type or source of the cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, or CO₂ mineralization admixture; the mixing shall be suspended, and a new mix design shall be developed, and re-verified.

The cost of this work shall be included in the contract unit price of the PCC pay item involved.

EMBANKMENT II (D1)

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: April 1, 2026

Add the following to the end of Article 406.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The amount of HMA binder course placed shall be limited to that which can be surfaced during the same construction season.”

Revise the fifteenth through eighteenth paragraphs of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture used in constructing acceptable HMA test strips will be paid for at the contract unit price. Unacceptable HMA test strips shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.”

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 ^{1/}
	SMA 12.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{4/} , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{3/4/} or CA 16 ^{3/}
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 ^{4/}
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 ^{1/}
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5 Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) ^{1/}												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max

1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 ^{6/}	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 ^{4/}	16	32 ^{4/}	34 ^{5/}	52 ^{2/}	45	60 ^{6/}	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 µm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 µm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 µm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 µm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}	7.5	9.5 ^{3/}	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}
#635 (20 µm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 ^{1/}		18.5			
SMA-12.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
SMA-9.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760 .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760 .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone"

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the

Department's "Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course" to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site."

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer and may add these materials to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031."

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial Gmm."

Revise the Quality Control Limits table in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: ^{1/}						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids ^{2/}	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %

Field VMA ^{3/}	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target shall be 3.2 to 4.8 percent.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

“(1) The Contractor shall sample approximately 200 lb (91 kg) of mix as required for the Department’s random mixture verification tests according to Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2)The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

“The random verification mixture sampling interval will be a maximum of 3,000 tons (2,720 metric tons). The Engineer will randomly identify one sample per interval, with a minimum of one sample per mix. If the remaining mix quantity is 600 tons (544 metric tons) or less, the quantity will be combined with the previous interval in the Engineer’s random sample identification. If the required tonnage of a mixture for a single pay item is less than 250 tons (225 metric tons) in total, the Engineer will waive mixture verification sampling and testing.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“If comparisons of the mixture verification test results are outside the above limits of precision, the Department will verify the results by testing the retained split sample. The retest results will replace all the original results.”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 ^{1/}	V _D , P, T _B , 3W, O _T , O _B	V _S , T _B , T _F , O _T	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA _{3/4/}	T _B , 3W, O _T	T _F , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks ^{2/}	T _B	T _F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T_B), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O_T). T_F rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T_B rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T_B rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s Gmb.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production. To be considered acceptable to remain in place, the Department’s mixture test results shall meet the acceptable limits stated in Article 1030.09(i)(1). In addition, no visible pavement distress such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing outside of growth curves, excessive dust balls, or flushing shall be present as determined by the Engineer.”

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) 1030
(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.

Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1)

Effective: December 1, 2011

Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of twelve vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (l) Six four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

- (s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.
- (t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

701001-02	Off-Rd Ops., 2l, 2w, More Than 15' Away
701006-05	Off-Rd Ops., 2l, 2w, 15' To 24" From Pavement Edge
701011-04	Off-Rd Moving Ops., 2l, 2w, Day Only
701101-05	Multilane, 15 Ft (4.5m) To 24 In (600mm) From Pavement
701106-02	Multilane, More Than 15 Ft (4.5m) Away
701301-04	Lane Closure, 2l, 2w, Short Time Operations
701311-03	Lane Closure 2l, 2w Moving Operations Day Only
701426-09	Intermittent Or Moving Operation, For Speeds $\geq$ 45 Mph
701431-13	Lane Closure, Multilane, Undivided with Crossover, for Speed 45 MPH to 55 MPH
701501-06	Urban Lane Closure, 2l, 2w, Undivided
701601-09	Multilane, 1w Or 2w With Nontraversable Median
701602-10	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 2w With Bidirectional Left Turn Lane
701606-10	Urban Single Lane Closure, Multilane, 2w With Mountable Median
701611-01	Multilane, Half Road, Closure, 2w With Mountable Median
701701-10	Multilane Intersection
701801-06	Sidewalk, Corner Or Crosswalk Closure
701901-09	Traffic Control Devices
704001-08	Temporary Concrete Barrier

DETAILS:

TC-10 Traffic Control & Protection for Side Roads, Intersection, and Driveways
TC-13 District One Typical Pavement Markings
TC-14 Traffic Control & Protection at Turn Bays (To Remain Open To Traffic)
TC-16 Short Term Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols
TC-22 Arterial Road Information Sign
TC-26 Driveway Entrance Signing

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Maintenance of Roadways – D1

Public Convenience and Safety – D1

Temporary Information Signing – D1
Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials) (D1)
Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)
Pavement Marking (BDE)
Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings (BDE)
Temporary Traffic Signal Installation
Work Zone Width Restriction (BDE)

FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/}	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} :	
		Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite ^{2/}	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Crushed Gravel ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.

2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the addition of the paragraph between the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 1030.10 with the following:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Replace the eleventh paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“If an initial Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test fails to meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), the Department will verify the results by testing the retained gyratory cylinders. Upon notification by the Engineer of a Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test failure on the retained gyratory cylinders, the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design, submit a new mix design for mix verification testing

according to Article 1030.05(d), or pave 250 tons with or without an adjustment and resample for Department Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing as directed by the Engineer. Paving may continue as long as all other mixture criteria is being met. If Hamburg wheel or I-FIT tests on the resampled HMA fail, production of the affected mixture shall cease and the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design or submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d)."

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above."

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D1)

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02
Note 1.	The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.	
Note 2.	The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.	
Note 3.	The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.	

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS) (D1)

Effective: January 22, 2003

Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from **6:00 AM to 8:30 AM and 4:30 PM to 6:00 PM**.

Full closure of all arterial lanes in one or both directions will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the off-peak traffic volume hours. During full roadway closures, the Contractor will be required to reduce the roadway to only one open traffic lane in the affected direction(s) of travel using the appropriate State Standard(s) and District Detail(s). Police forces shall be notified and requested to close the remaining lane to facilitate the necessary work activities, except that a flagger may be substituted for daytime closures with the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the District One Arterial Traffic Control Supervisor at 847-705-4470 at least three (3) working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this notification time) in advance of the proposed road closures.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,000

Two lanes blocked = \$2,500

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

This special provision pertains to Kirk Road, Union Pacific Railroad and Reed Road

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: July 1, 2025

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

Definition. Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

Standards of Installation. Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

Safety and Protection. Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Equipment Grounding Conductor. All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical

connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

Submittals. At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, through the method as directed in the pre-construction meeting. Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

Submittals shall be provided for all items used, temporary and permanent, for review and approval.

Equipment which will be owned and maintained by a local agency other than the State shall be reviewed and approved by that agency prior to submittal to the State. The submittal to the State shall include any comments made by the local agency.

Each PDF document must be a vector format PDF from the originating supplier or program and not scanned images.

The submittal must clearly identify the specific model number or catalog number of the item being proposed. Submittals must be the Manufacturers current published information. Out of date submittal material will be grounds for rejection.

The submittal shall be properly identified by Contractor, Pay Item Number, route, section, county, and contract number. Example:

Contractor: Contractor Name Pay Item: X0327607 Route: I-00 Section: 2013-xxx-yzx County: Cook Contract: 12Z34

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed the Contractor's stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item prior to submittal. The Contractor's approval stamp shall be the first page of the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance, and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Department may provide a list of pay items broken out by discipline upon request for a particular contract. In general, the disciplines are as follows:

Discipline	Typical Items
ITS	CCTV CCTV structures Communication vaults Fiber optic Fiber optic duct Network equipment
Lighting	Breakaway devices Light poles Light tower Lighting cables Lighting controllers Luminaires Unit duct
Pump Station	All pump station equipment
Signing	Signing
Surveillance	Loop cables Detector equipment & associated structures Ramp metering & associated structures Wireless pavement sensors and assoc. structures Radar detection Data Probing Handholes Dynamic Message Signs (DMS)
Traffic Signal	Controllers/Cabinets Handholes Illuminated signs Pedestrian Push Buttons Signal Cable Signal Detectors Signal Heads Signal Loop Cable Signal Modules Signal Structures
Local Roads Lighting	Same as lighting
Local Roads Traffic Signal	Same as traffic signal
Discipline with the predominate amount of work in contract or ask Engineer.	Raceways Electric cables Junction boxes

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", "Incomplete", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The

Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved", "Incomplete" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Certifications. When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any electrical systems (lighting, ITS, Pump Station, Surveillance, and traffic control systems) which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of the electrical systems which may be affected by the work.

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing electrical systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition.”

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately.

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Electrical Infrastructure During Construction. The scope of work shall include locating and marking the proposed underground infrastructure installed in this contract.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

Damage to Electrical Systems. Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

Marking Proposed Locations. The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

Inspection of electrical work. Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

Testing.

General. Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Resistance of Grounding Electrodes
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet shall be measured and recorded with all loads disconnected. Prior to performance of the insulation resistance test, the Contractor shall remove all fuses within all light pole bases on a circuit to segregate the luminaire loads.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20A and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.
- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

Surveillance. The following tests shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

- (1) Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested.
- (2) The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries.
- (3) The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture.
- (4) The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms
- (5) The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Loops which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

Telecommunication Cable. Once the telecommunication cable is installed complete with all cable terminations complete the Contractor shall request an end-to-end test. The Contractor shall request the end-to-end test at least 7 days in advance to the TSC Engineer. Any lane closures and/or any other safety measures that need to be taken shall be provided for by the Contractor and shall be considered incidental to the cost of this item. The type of test performed shall be an end-to-end test with Halcyon type equipment transmitting and receiving at each end of the cable. Each pair shall be tested, and the results shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer. If any results don't fall within the requirements set forth in (REA) PE-39, the Contractor shall correct and re-test that cable pair. Traffic Systems will tolerate only one pair out of every 100 pair of cable that doesn't meet or exceed specifications set forth in (REA) PE-39.

Wireless In-Pavement Detection Systems shall be tested in accordance with the approved testing procedures provided in the catalog cut submittal.

Fiber Optic Systems.

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable.**

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer, and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM or USB Drive.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and three CD ROM, or USB drive copies, and shall include the following:

Cable & Fiber Identification:

- Cable ID
- Cable Location - beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters

- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR “dead zone”

Test Results shall include:

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length (km)	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
Maximum Loss									
Minimum Loss									

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a “.SOR” file format. A copy of the test equipment manufacture’s software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to the Department. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary				
Cable Designation:	<i>TCF-IK-03</i>	OTDR Location:	<i>Pump Sta. 67</i>	Date: 1/1/00
Fiber Number	Event Type	Event Location	Event Loss (dB)	
			1310 nm	1550 nm
1	<i>Splice</i>	<i>23500 Ft.</i>	<i>.082</i>	<i>.078</i>
1	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.075</i>	<i>.063</i>
2	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.091</i>	<i>.082</i>
3	<i>Splice</i>	<i>26000 Ft.</i>	<i>.072</i>	<i>.061</i>
3	<i>Bend</i>	<i>27000 Ft.</i>	<i>.010</i>	<i>.009</i>

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer.

When splices are made between identical cables (same manufacturer and cable type) the average optical loss of each splice shall not exceed 0.10 dB. The average is determined by measuring the splice loss in both directions with an OTDR, adding the two readings, and dividing by two. Testing should be performed for both the 1310 and 1550 nm wavelengths. No individual splice loss measured in a single direction shall exceed 0.15 dB.

When splices are made between cables containing fibers of different mode field diameters, the average optical loss of each splice shall not exceed 0.50 dB. The average is determined by measuring the splice loss in both directions with an OTDR, adding the two readings, and dividing by two. Testing should be performed for both the 1310 and 1550 nm wavelengths. No individual splice loss measured in a single direction shall exceed 0.6 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable.

For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension, or any other installation operation, during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

Contract Guarantee. The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 120 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

Record Drawings. Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be made on the PDF copy of the as-Let documents using a PDF editor. Hand drawn notations or markups and scanned plans are not acceptable. These drawings shall be updated daily and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- The Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation, i.e. "L", "TS", "S", "A" number.
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules, and Notes
- Plan Sheets
- Final fiber assignment tables
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagrams; electrical, communications, surveillance and fiber optic.
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. **Foundation depths used shall also be listed.**

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
 - Addressing, IP or other
 - Settings, hardware or programming
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, marked “**RECORD DRAWINGS**”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or Electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format via a mutually agreed to electronic format for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. **The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents (bookmarks) the respective pay item number.** Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

If the Electric Service is new or modified, documentation as required in the Electric Utility Service Connection shall be submitted.

During the Final Inspection, the Contractor shall provide three sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all equipment designations and clearly identified.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review.

A total of three hardcopies and two CD-ROMs or USB Drives of the final documentation shall be submitted. The identical material shall also be submitted in the same manner as the catalog cut submittals utilizing the following final documentation pay item numbers:

Pay Code	Description	Discipline
FDLRD000	Record Drawings - Lighting	Lighting
FDSRD000	Record Drawings - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTRD000	Record Drawings - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIRD000	Record Drawings - ITS	ITS
FDLCC000	Catalog Cuts - Lighting	Lighting
FDSCC000	Catalog Cuts – Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTCC000	Catalog Cuts – Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDICC000	Catalog Cuts - ITS	ITS
FDLWL000	Warranty - Lighting	Lighting
FDSWL000	Warranty - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTWL000	Warranty - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIWL000	Warranty - ITS	ITS
FDLTR000	Test Results - Lighting	Lighting
FDSTR000	Test Results - Surveillance	Surveillance

FDTTR000	Test Results - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDITR000	Test Results - ITS	ITS
FDLINV00	Inventory - Lighting	Lighting
FDSINV00	Inventory - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTINV00	Inventory - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIINV00	Inventory - ITS	ITS
FDLGPS00	GPS - Lighting	Lighting
FDSGPS00	GPS - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTGPS00	GPS - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIGPS00	GPS - ITS	ITS
FDLES00	Electric Service - Lighting	Lighting
FDSES00	Electric Service - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTES00	Electric Service - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIES00	Electric Service - ITS	ITS

Record Drawings shall include Marked up plans, controller info, Electric Service Info, Equipment Settings, Manuals, Wiring Diagrams for each discipline.

Test results shall be all electrical test results, fiber optic OTDR, and Fiber Optic power meter as applicable for each discipline.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- Fiber Optic Utility Markers
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.
- All wireless in-pavement vehicle detectors

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. **Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places.** Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

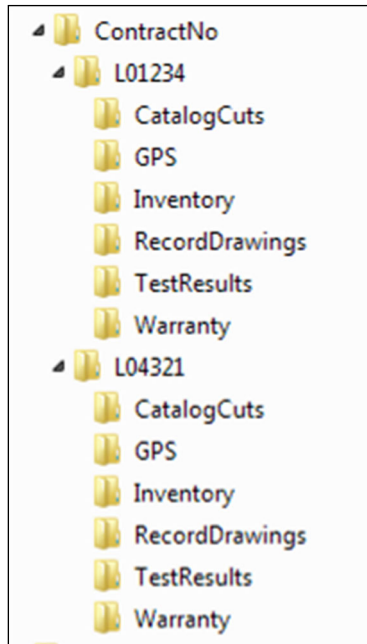
A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

The documents on the CD ROM, or USB Drive shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

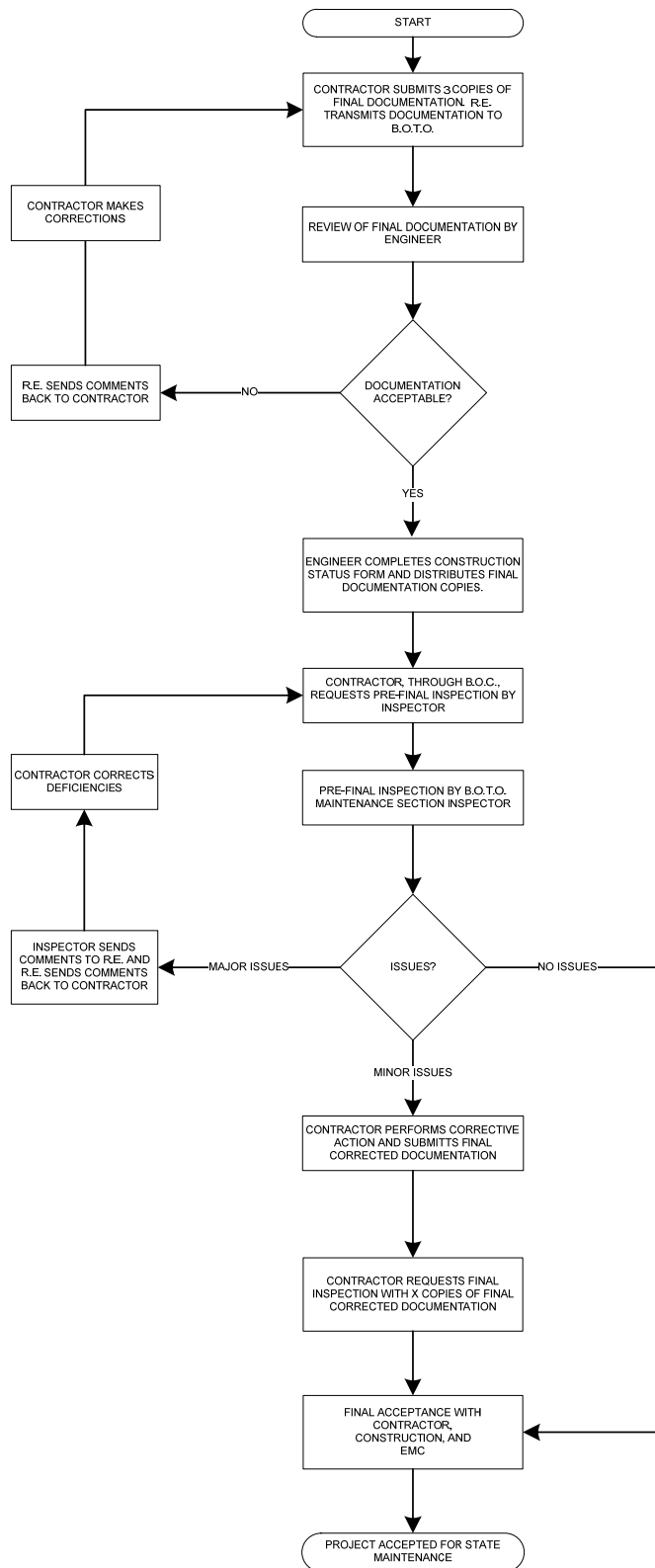
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

If CD's are used they shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

Acceptance. Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.



Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist

LOCATION	
Route Kirk Rd.	Common Name
Limits Cherry Ln to IL 38	Section 12-00192-04-BR
Contract #	County KANE
Controller Designation(s) CR1, CR2	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
Record Drawings -Three hardcopies (11" x 17") -PDFs as required elsewhere	☐ ☐	☐ ☐
Field Inspection Tests -Voltage -Amperage -Cable Insulation Resistance -Continuity -Controller Ground Rod Resistance (Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required)	☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐	☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
GPS Coordinates -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file required.)	☐	☐
Job Warranty Letter (Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Catalog Cut Submittals -Approved & Approved as Noted (PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Lighting Inventory Form (Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Lighting Controller Inventory Form (Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Electric Service Documentation (Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required)	☐	☐
Light Tower Inspection Form	☐	☐

(If applicable, Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required)		

Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required shall be submitted for all items above. If a CD ROM is used it shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

General Notes:

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies shall be 11" x 17" size. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Submit electronic "EXCEL" file.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

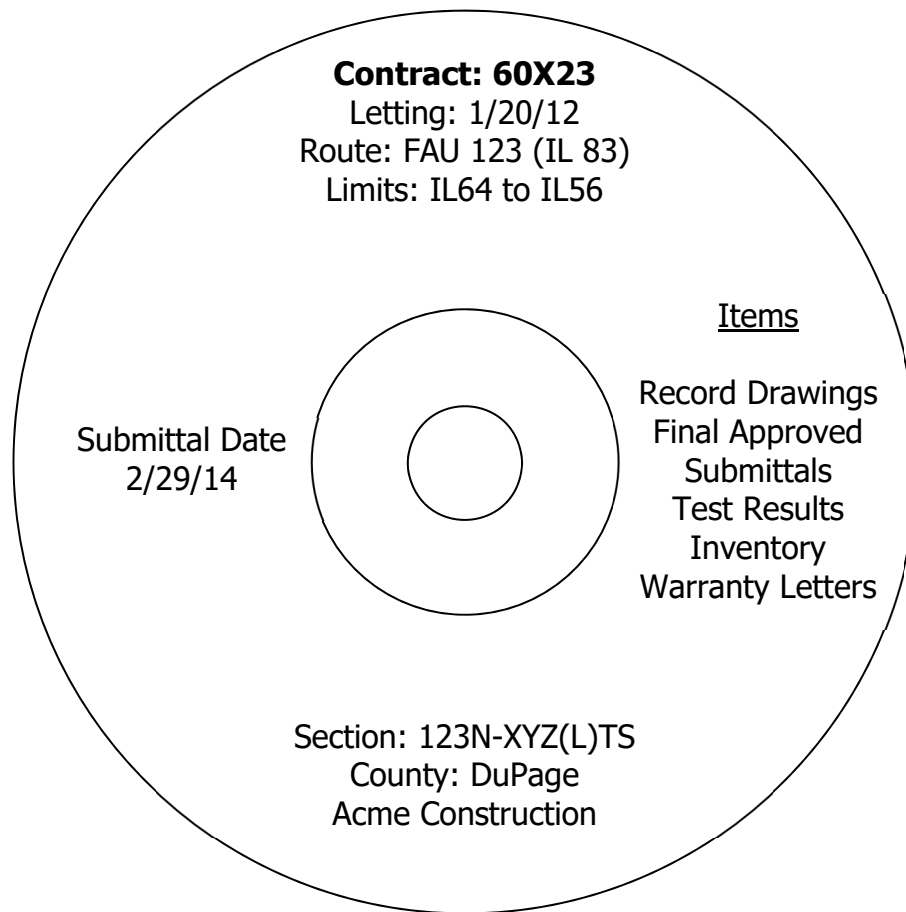
Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.



MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

Effective: December 1, 2024

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting regardless of the number of lighting controllers involved. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Extent of Maintenance.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in each controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the County/City of Geneva.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in each controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

The Contractor shall be responsible for locating cables installed under this contract to prevent damage from construction operations.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. Responsibilities shall also include the coordination and installation of replacement equipment for existing equipment which has failed within the warranty period for that equipment. The coordination shall include correspondence with the manufacturer regarding the warranty claim. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol

reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.

- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

Method of Measurement

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

Basis of Payment. Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.**

MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS (KDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2012

KDOT amended: December 01, 2023

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Full Maintenance. If the circuits affected by the contract, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits.

(Partial System Maintenance will not be allowed unless directed by KDOT)

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the equipment damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Village's Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Village's Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the Village's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

Method of Measurement

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid for. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

Basis of Payment. Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM**, which shall include all work as described herein.

EXPOSED RACEWAYS

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.
- b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.
- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and

immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

"All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment."

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“811.05 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**”

ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: April 1, 2025

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also submit the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.

10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, the submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires; parking lot, architectural, or residential luminaires are not applicable to this requirement. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 100,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to 1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted ± 5 degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area (EPA) of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq ft (0.149 sq m) and the weight, including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg). **If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.**

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ($\pm 10\%$) or 347 to 480 volts ($\pm 10\%$) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP 65 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m²). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted

luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE PROPOSED ROADWAY LIGHTING

GIVEN CONDITIONS

Roadway Data	Pavement Width	68	Ft
	Number of Lanes	5	
	Lane Width	13.6	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height	40	Ft
	Mast Arm Length	15	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	18,15	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	3000	°K
	Lumens	28,800-35,660	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	H	
	BUG Rating	B3-U0-G4	
	IES Vertical Distribution	Cutoff	
	IES Control of Distribution	Medium	
	IES Lateral Distribution	Type III	
Pole Layout Data	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
	Spacing	280	Ft
	Configuration	staggered	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.	-3, 0	Ft

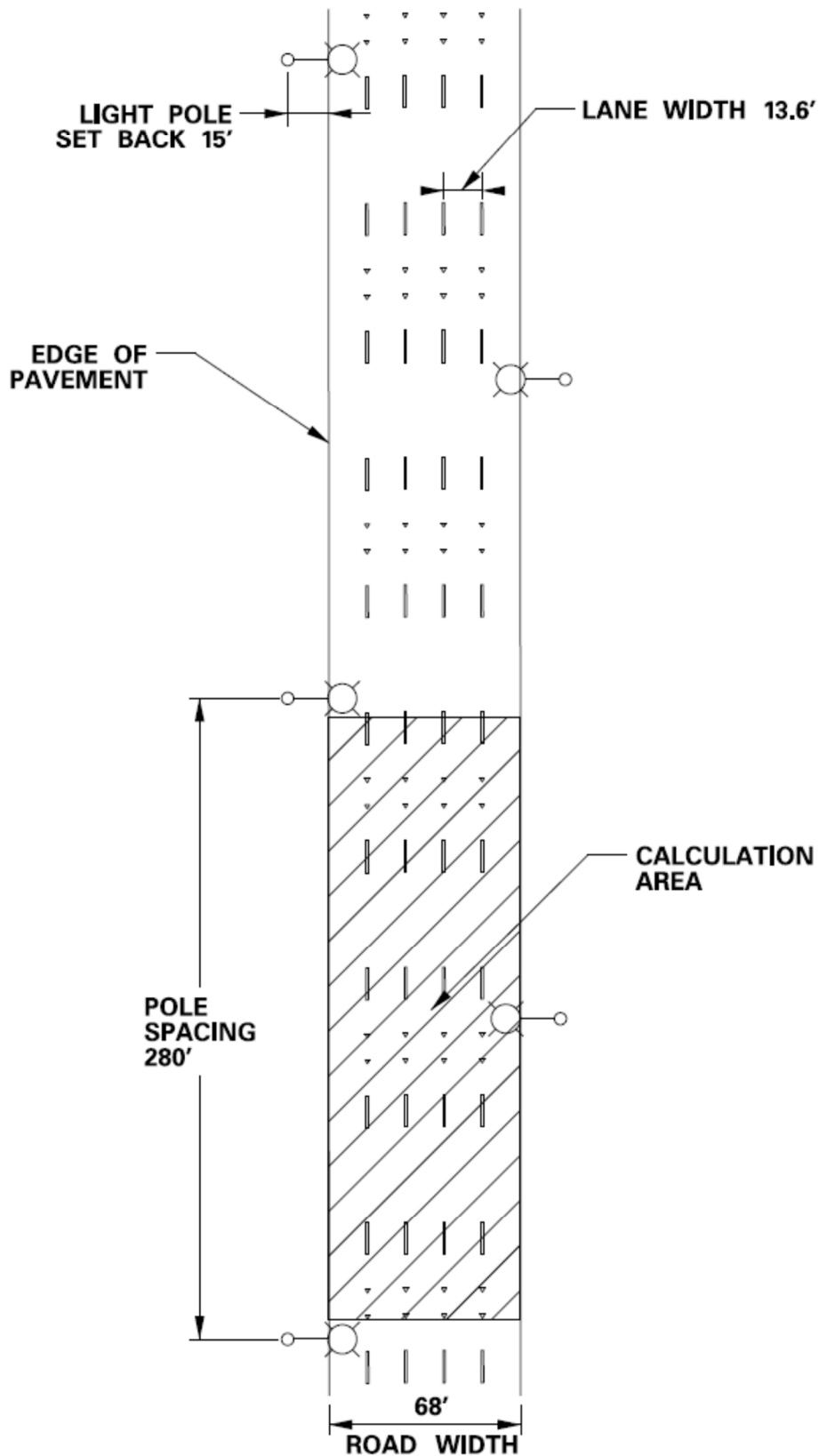
NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Max)	1.2	Cd/m ²
	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Min)	.9	Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3:1	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5:1	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_v/L_{AVE}	.3 :1	Max

PROPOSED LIGHTING



Independent Testing

When a contract has 50 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace

indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

The summary report and the test results including IES photometric files shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer, the Electrical Engineer, and the Contractor via email or other mutually agreeable means.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted with the final documentation.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	F	12,500

B	3,150	G	15,500
C	4,400	H	25,200
D	6,300	I	33,000
E	9,450		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY**, of the output designation specified.

TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY

Effective: November 1, 2024

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

In order to expedite the roadway work, the luminaire may be new or previously used. **The luminaire shall be of the output designation specified and the distribution pattern specified in the plans.**

The luminaire shall remain the property of the Contractor.

The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Used luminaires shall be no older than five years old. Documentation shall be submitted to verify compliance with this requirement.

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire including descriptive literature and catalogue cuts.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Housing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter). The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted ± 5 degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Driver.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ($\pm 10\%$) or 347 to 480 volts ($\pm 10\%$) according to the contract documents.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to ensure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	F	12,500
B	3,150	G	15,500
C	4,400	H	25,200
D	6,300	I	33,000
E	9,450		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY**, of the output designation specified.

LUMINAIRE REPLACEMENT SPECIAL

Description: This work shall consist of removing existing HPS luminaires from existing poles and replacing with new LED luminaire at the locations shown in the plans.

Prior to the removal of any lighting equipment, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection with the Engineer to review the existing condition of the equipment. A minimum of 7 days' advanced notice shall be provided prior to the inspection.

All removed materials shall be disposed of offsite. . The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage that occurs during the removal.

Description: The LED luminaires shall be per Roadway Luminaire, Led special provision

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each **for LUMINAIRE REPLACEMENT SPECIAL**.

UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: April 1, 2024

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an underpass LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires; parking lot, architectural, or residential luminaires are not applicable to this

requirement. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 100,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be either stainless-steel or cast aluminum.

Aluminum Housing.

The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Stainless-Steel Housing.

The housing shall be constructed from 16-gauge minimum, 304 stainless steel.

The stainless-steel housing does not need to be painted. The manufacturer may paint the luminaire at no additional cost.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed for wall mounting to a pier or abutment. It shall be provided with a suitable mounting bracket which allows for +90° adjustment from horizontal in 5° increments.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 75 lbs.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the

same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

The power connection to the luminaire shall be via liquid tight metallic conduit or an armored flexible cable assembly. The power connection, including any external shielding, must be secured to the luminaire and connected source. The location of the opening shall be coordinated with the installation to minimize the length of flexible conduit required. The length of the cable or flexible conduit shall not exceed six (6) feet.

Mounting Brackets.

The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice. The brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel

The mounting brackets shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ($\pm 10\%$) or 347 to 480 volts ($\pm 10\%$) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table

(house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above-mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m²). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

The luminaire may have an initial lumen value lower than the specified lumen range in the performance tables provided that the resulting calculations demonstrate that the performance requirements are being met.

IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 1
UNDERPASS LIGHTING UPRR
RR ROW

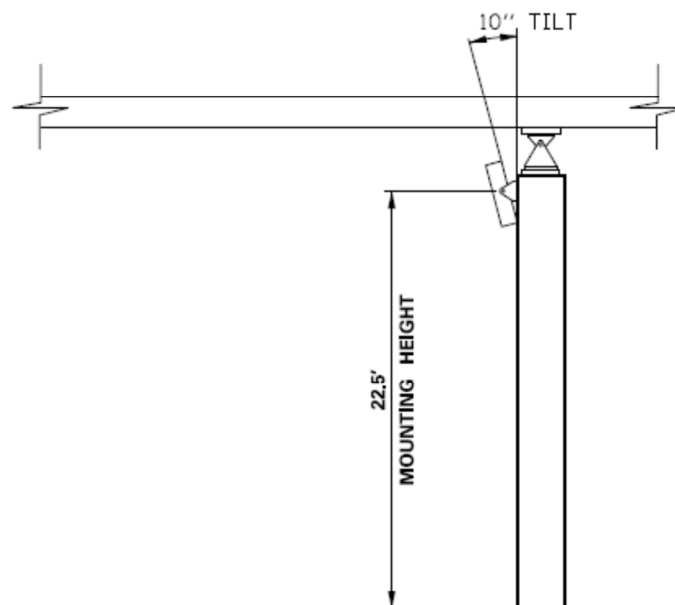
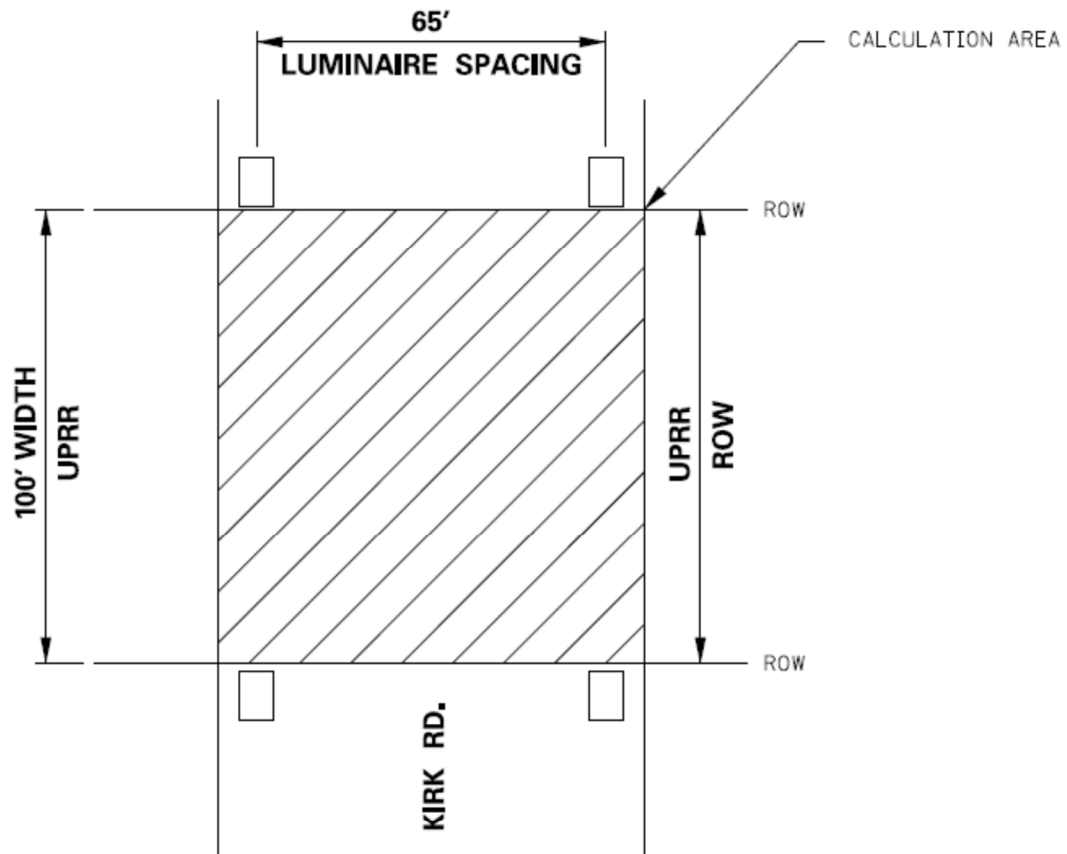
GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	RR ROW	100 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	N/A
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height	22.5 (ft)
	Tilt	10 (degrees)
	Orientation	Perpendicular to roadway
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	0 (ft)
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	12,700 – 13,300
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	65 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	0 (ft)

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

ROADWAY	Average Illuminance (fc)	1.0	fc (Min)



Independent Testing

When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

The summary report and the test results including IES photometric files shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer, the Electrical Engineer, and the Contractor via email or other mutually agreeable means.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item. Luminaires shall be configured with the luminaire tilt as identified in the submitted documents.

Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Luminaire wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. The wiring shall run from the junction box to the luminaire.

Luminaire wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Luminaire wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. The wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wires shall be trained within any raceways so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Included with the luminaire wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole or primary junction box. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	E	9,450
B	3,150	F	12,500
C	4,400	G	15,500
D	6,300	H	25,200

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS**, of the mount type and output designation specified.

REMOVE AND REINSTALL LIGHT POLES

Description. This item consists of removing, storing and reinstalling light pole including associate luminaires where indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. In addition this task includes providing necessary protection and alterations to the existing light pole foundation in order to safely temporarily accommodate traffic.

Construction Requirements.

Removal: The existing light pole and associated luminaires shall be electrically disconnected from the underground wiring. Unused underground cable shall be removed and disconnected back to the last location with an energized luminaire. The ground rod shall be removed. The existing light pole and associated luminaires shall be removed without damaging the pole, bracket arm or luminaires. All removed items including light poles, bracket arms, luminaires and all other components shall be stored temporarily until reinstallation in a secure location. The existing foundation shall be removed in order to temporarily accommodate traffic. This shall include excavation and filling of the existing foundation location.

Reinstallation: Reinstallation of the light pole and associated luminaries shall comply with Articles 830 and 844 of the Standard Specifications as modified below.

The pole, hardware, bracket arm, and luminaires shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer prior to reinstallation. Equipment that is not in good condition shall be replaced at no additional cost to the State and the rejected materials removed from the work site at the Contractor's expense.

A new ground rod shall be installed and connected to all metallic components mounted with a new equipment grounding conductor. The proposed equipment grounding conductor shall be exothermically welded to the ground rod.

A proposed light pole foundation shall be placed at the same location as the existing removed foundation after traffic is safely reinstated to the existing configuration. All materials and connections for wiring and conduit shall be reinstalled.

Once the lighting unit is reinstalled, the luminaire shall be tested and re-aimed as necessary to provide acceptable lighting and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Additional testing shall be performed in accordance with Section 801.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per lump sum of remove and reinstall light poles.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for REMOVE AND REINSTALL LIGHT POLES and shall include all materials, labor, equipment, tools and all incidentals necessary for the completion of this work as described herein and elsewhere in the contract documents.

UNIT DUCT

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.38	42.16	1.66	3.556	0.140
			0		0	+0.51	+0.020
38.1	1.5	40.89	1.61	48.26	1.90	3.683	0.145
	0		0		0	+0.51	+0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

WIRE AND CABLE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY (D1 & KDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description: This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

Wire Rope. Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W- 410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

U-Bolts. U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED) (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$10,000.00

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

Method Of Measurement. Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION** which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60FT, CLASS 4

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary wood pole in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction adopted January 1, 2022, Section 830 except as specified within.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall provide all hardware to install the pole as specified herein and indicated on the plans.

Unless otherwise indicated, the wood pole, shall remain the property of the owner and shall be removed as specified elsewhere herein.

Method Of Measurement. Wood poles shall be counted as, each installed.

Basis Of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60FT, CLASS 4.

BREAKAWAY DEVICE (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise the first sentence of Article 1070.04(b)(2) to read:

“The device shall be approximately 9 in. (230 mm) high and shall have a large fiberglass or polyethylene access door of a color to match the base finish which shall be held in place with a button-type tamper resistant stainless-steel screw or other means approved by the Engineer.”

SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, removing, and programming various components of an automated Smart Traffic Monitoring (STM) System. The STM System shall cover IDOT Contract 61M13. This work shall be done according to Section 701 of the Standard Specification, described herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Lane Closures: the STM System shall display messages from the System for lane closures in place on Kirk Road and IL Route 38 on the following Contract:

***KIRK ROAD (FAP 360)
SECTION 12-00192-04-BR
COUNTY KANE***

DESCRIPTION OF WORK Bridge Replacement and Roadway Widening

Schedule: The STM System shall be 100% operable prior to lane closures going in place on _____ in _____
The STM System shall be in operation 24 hours a day and 7 days per week until Contract is complete and all lanes are opened to traffic.

Function: The components include Smart Traffic Monitoring Devices (SMD), portable changeable message signs (PCMS) control software, and communications system.

The STM System shall collect real time vehicle travel data at strategic locations prior to and within the work zones to provide drivers with advance information about travel time and delay through the work zone and stopped traffic ahead. The real time vehicle travel data shall be automatically transmitted and processed by control software which remotely commands PCMS to display programmed messages based on the travel data.

The STM System shall be capable of providing dynamic lane merging by use of pre-programmed conditions to allow the system to determine when early merging should be required (generally low volumes and high speed), and when late merging should be required (generally high volumes and low speeds). The STM System components shall have the capacity and the accuracy to determine to implement the specific messages for each type of merging and to prevent frequent and unnecessary changes in merge type. Dynamic lane merging will require PCMS throughout the expected queue area, as well as advance warning signing.

The messages shall be in real time and dynamically based on the data collected by SMD. In addition, the STM System shall also have the capability to inform the KDOT of traffic delays via the internet or through KDOT's Operations and Communications Center.

The STM System shall calculate and notify drivers via PCMS of the actual traffic backup delay time for the entire work zone. The calculation method of the backup delay time shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The STM System shall notify drivers of multiple levels of travel time delay based on user-definable speed thresholds (e.g. speeds less than 30 mph) and shall be capable of displaying the distance to slow or stopped traffic with an accuracy of a half mile a minimum of _____ miles in advance of slowed or stopped traffic by displaying messages on PCMS located on mainline _____ as show herein and directed by the Engineer. The message library and number of PCMS displaying travel time delay related messages will be determined by the Engineer.

Smart Monitoring Devices: The Contractor shall provide a device that is MUTCD compliant consistent with the work zone channelizing devices used throughout the regular construction work zone. The SMD shall be crashworthy as defined by NCHRP 350 or MASH, easy to carry and deploy, and lightweight so that it can be positioned by any one member of a construction crew with no special

skill requirements or lifting machinery. The SMD shall be independent of all local or regional power and communications networks to provide continuous, uninterrupted, data collection even during power or communication interruptions. The SMD shall communicate in series and real time with multiple other SMD and PCMS. The SMD shall gather real-time data, provide 95% accuracy on all vehicle detection, have GPS functionality, transfer data to web-based communications for monitoring, and communicate with the PCMS 24 hours per day 7 days per week. The web-based interface shall provide vehicle speed, volume, and queue at each device location and maintain data history for a minimum of 12 months. The number and proper location of SMD needed to provide dynamic, travel time messages from the System shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. The limit of this systems detection is intended to extend beyond the limits of queueing from the project and suggest using an alternate route. *Vehicle detection shall cover a distance along Portable Changeable Message Signs and traffic detectors shall be strategically placed in sufficient quantity and frequency to provide travel time delay and queue length data within 0.5 mile accuracy.*

Control Software: The control software shall be web-based. Authorized KDOT personnel shall be enabled to view all devices via the Internet. The software shall be configurable to meet project requirements. The software shall offer both a public information side and a password protected agency-only side.

The control software shall include a map feature showing real time traffic conditions. This shall be offered in an easy to understand visual format via the Internet, such as color coding. It shall also display the devices on the project. By "clicking" on any device, the user shall be able to learn its current condition and operating properties. SMD shall display current speeds and/or volumes and changeable message signs shall display current message(s). The device information will also include a data and time stamp showing when they last reported to the control software. The software shall include user-settable parameters to dynamically trigger in real time new messages to be displayed on the roadside changeable message signs. The software shall also make it easy for authorized personnel to override the current message with a new one in emergencies or when conditions warrant it.

The software shall provide email and/or text alerts to specified KDOT personnel when speeds or queue lengths exceed KDOT defined parameters.

The software shall provide an XML data feed to KDOT on request and shall hold an archive of data for a period of not less than 1 year in a manner that is readily accessible to KDOT personnel with no additional assistance and at no additional cost.

All public agencies authorized by KDOT shall be granted user accounts at no additional cost to KDOT or the agencies.

Portable Changeable Message Signs: The PCMS shall meet the requirements of Article 701 of the Standard Specifications. The signs shall be equipped with communications equipment fully compatible with the STM System and shall wirelessly communicate with the SMDs and control software independent of the PCMS manufacturer. PCMS shall be provided in sufficient quantity and strategic placement to cover the variable level conditions approaching and within the work zone. The placement plan shall include advance PCMS located _____ miles in advance of the work zone on each approach. Preferred locations of PCMS may be suggested by the Engineer. The final number and location of the PCMS shall be recommended by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The trailer shall be installed beyond the edge of shoulder and shall not block any part of a lane or shoulder. The Contractor may have to temporarily widen embankments with sandbags or other temporary material to properly install the trailer. The costs associated with temporarily

widening embankments and restoring the embankment upon completion shall be according to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

Protection: All communications in the STM System shall be protected to prevent unauthorized personnel from accessing the data or changing the displays on the PCMS.

Performance Requirements: Device shall gather and report real-time data during the work zone hours or as required as a single unit or as a system. Website shall report data overlaying work zones onto an interactive map. Work zones shall be represented by a single symbol and present data in a pop-up window when selected. Data shall include the data, time, and average speed through the work zone. Symbols shall also be color coded to represent general speed conditions. Website shall have web access granted accounts for all public-sector entities. For strategic speed enforcement, law enforcement agencies shall be granted an account in their jurisdiction at their request at no additional cost. Web access shall allow stakeholders to download archive data such as counts, travel time, speed bin, and speed history.

System Communications: All communication networks used in the STM System shall be provided by the Contractor. When any part of the STM System has not been functions for ten minutes, the System shall notify the Engineer of the malfunction. Upon direction of the Engineer, the System shall also notify the Contractor and/or the District's Operations and Communications Center.

Penalties: The Engineer shall notify the Contractor when any components of the STM System is not functions properly at any time 24 hours a day and 7 days per week. Once the Contractor has been notified that the STM System is not functioning properly, the Contractor shall have four hours to repair the System. After four hours a monetary penalty shall be assessed to the Contractor. The penalty shall be \$2,000 for each hour or portion thereof until the System is functioning properly.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM.

- (a) After the STM System is set up and 100% operable, 25% of the pay item will be paid.
- (b) After each month of use, 65% of the pay item will be paid on a prorated monthly basis.
- (c) After the STM System is completely removed, 10% of the pay item will be paid.

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS (D1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5.
Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)

Updated: 09/15/2023

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 720.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

Add the following to Article 720.04:

(c) any Traffic signal structure; such as a post, pole, mast arm or pole or any other traffic signal structure, regardless of the size of sign.

(d) mast arms, where a sign panel is used as a dampening plate.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: April 1, 2026

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)/Illinois Public Service Institute (IPSI) Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer. The work to be done under the Contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Manufacturer. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Vendor.

101.57 Vendor. Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Vendor shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- (1) Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and troubleshoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- (2) Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- (3) Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- (4) Have technical staff that hold current IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons as well as cabinet and/or controller modifications.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically following District guidelines unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Submittal requirements shall include, but not limited to the following:

- (1) All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the

same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

- (2) Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- (3) Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- (4) When hard copy submittals are necessary, four (4) complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- (5) When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four (4) complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
- (6) Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- (7) Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures.
- (8) The Contract number or Permit number, project location/limits, and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, material approval, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- (9) Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- (10) After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with Contract and specification requirements.
- (11) The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.

- (12) All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the Contract.
- (13) Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- (14) The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.
- (15) Revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be submitted whenever any wiring modifications are made to the traffic signal cabinet."

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths."

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Vendor in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the Vendor's facility prior to field installation at no extra cost to the Contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations.

Replace Article 801.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Traffic Signals and Flashing Beacons. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the traffic signal/flashing beacon installation in proper operating condition.
- (1) General.
 - a. The Contractor must notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer of their intent to begin any physical construction work on

the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department.

- b. Full maintenance responsibility shall start upon the successful completion of a maintenance transfer inspection, or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at the time of transfer at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal equipment. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. All traffic signals within the limits of the Contract or those which have the item "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION," "TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", and/or "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION" shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Maintenance responsibility shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer.
- d. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request by the Engineer.
- e. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) equipment, master controllers, network switches, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, cellular modems, radios, communication cables, and other traffic signal equipment. All conduit and related equipment to adjacent intersections shall be maintained to the far back handhole, or as directed by the Engineer. If adjacent intersections are part of Contract work, then maintenance of all conduit and related equipment shall be included in this item.
- f. Regional transit, County, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as network

switches and transit signal priority (TSP, SCP, and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices, where maintenance shall be coordinated with the owner.

- g. Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by others and shall be deactivated while on Contractor maintenance.
- h. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

(2) Maintenance.

- a. The Contractor shall inspect all traffic signal equipment and appurtenances every two (2) weeks to ensure they are functioning properly. Signal heads shall be properly adjusted, including plumb, and tightly mounted. All controller cabinets, signal posts, and controller pedestals shall be tight on their foundations and in alignment. Deficient equipment shall be repaired or replaced as necessary. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of EVP equipment. The Contractor shall always maintain enough materials and equipment in stock to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. The Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance log monthly that includes dates, locations, names of electricians performing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall attend any additional inspections as requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall check the controllers, relays, and detectors after receiving complaints or calls to ascertain that they are functioning properly and make all necessary repairs and replacement.
- b. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes must have prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- c. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part(s) of the signal fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation in flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install cones on all lane lines at the stop bar on each approach, R1-1 (36 in.

minimum) "STOP" signs at the stop bar on each approach on the right side and on raised medians (where applicable), and black on fluorescent orange "SIGNALS OUT AHEAD" warning signs followed by fluorescent orange W3-1 symbolic stop ahead warning signs on all approaches to the intersection.

- d. Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals is not permitted.
- e. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two (2) 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- f. Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1,000 per day per occurrence. The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect the traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification. The Contractor shall not

install padlocks on traffic signal cabinets or otherwise restrict the Department's access to the cabinet or controller.

- h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- i. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, vegetation, temporary fence, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- j. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during any loss of utility or battery backup power. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Contract.

- (3) Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each location will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a flashing beacon shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Any traffic signal control equipment that is damaged and non-repairable or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Repair or replace any equipment damaged within the time shown in the table below:

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIR (calendar days)
Cabinet	1 hour	24 hours	21 days
Controllers and Peripheral Equipment	1 hour	4 hours	21 days
System Detector Loop	1 hour	N/A	7 days
All Other Detectors	1 hour	N/A	21 days
Signal Head and Lenses	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Aviation Red Beacon	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Traffic Signal Post	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Cable and Conduit	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Interconnect and Telemetry	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Graffiti Removal	N/A	N/A	7 days
Misalignment of Signal Heads	1 hour	4 hours	4 hours
Closed Loop Monitoring System	1 hour	24 hours	14 days
Post and Poles Plumb Vertically	N/A	N/A	21 days
Controller, Post & Pole Foundations	N/A	N/A	21 days
Complaints, Calls, Controller or System Alarms, Timing, Phasing, Programming	1 hour	4 hours	N/A
Patrol Truck Deficiencies	N/A	24 hours	24 hours
Signal Heads Visibility	1 day	2 days	14 days

Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Replacement of any equipment for any reason shall be reported to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer in writing within 24 hours. Permanent and temporary replacement of the controller and/or cabinet shall require inspection and testing by the Vendor.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per Permit agreement.”

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Turn-on. It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Contractor and/or Vendor prior to the Department’s “turn-on” field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the Contractor requests a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation(s), the request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the Contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, and/or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Vendor who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The signals shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance.

The Department requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. An electronic media device shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The electronic media device shall be labeled with date, project location, company, and Contract or Permit number. Electronic record drawings and material approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Final Project Documentation:

- (1) Record Drawings. Electronically produced signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red. Two (2) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. record drawings shall also be provided.
- (2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the Vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13).
- (3) Material Approvals. Material approval documentation.

- (4) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- (5) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic PDF and DGN files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five (5) hard copies of the cable logs and electronic Excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
- (6) Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and Contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- (7) GPS Coordinates. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn-on", completeness of the required documentation, and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of traffic signal equipment. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the final inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the turn-on. The Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to schedule an inspection of all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the requirements herein shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the requirements herein shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense."

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven (7) days before the request for a final inspection, electronic Contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format. If the Contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final material approvals which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

The Contractor shall provide two (2) 11 in. x 17 in. hard copies of electronically produced final record drawings to be kept inside each traffic signal cabinet within project limits."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by the Contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Railroad Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV/PTZ Camera installations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided in electronic format and shall be in .csv format. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX_YY-MM-DD.csv (i.e. TS22157_24-01-01.csv)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2024	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378

01/01/2024	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2024	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2024	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2024	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2024	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2024	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2024	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2024	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable, the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and resubmit the data for review and approval as specified.

Data shall have a minimum 1 ft accuracy after post processing.”

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“801.17 Restoration of Work Area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, detector loop installation or replacement, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer.

Exposed holes created from removal or relocation of traffic signal equipment shall be sealed using a zinc-plated fender washer with toggle bolt.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the Contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Removal, Disposal, and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and/or salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall become the property of the Contractor unless specific equipment is requested to be kept or sent to IDOT Spare Parts by the Engineer. Any equipment not kept by the Department shall be disposed of by the Contractor outside the State’s right-of-way, unless otherwise noted. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal, Spare Parts delivery, or salvage expense for the work in the Contract.”

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections, visors, and retroreflective backplates. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two (2) straps with buckles to secure the cover to the

backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service. Pedestrian pushbuttons that are not in service shall be covered with a durable material such as described above or burlap that is secured in a weather-resistant manner. The entire housing, including the pedestrian sign, shall also be covered on the front side.

Turn-on of New Traffic Signal Installations.

The following only applies to new traffic signals at previously unsignalized locations.

The signal responsibility shall begin at the start of signal construction and shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer. New traffic signal heads and indications may not be installed more than two (2) weeks (14 calendar days) prior to the scheduled turn-on of the traffic signal to avoid motorist confusion caused by the presence of new signal heads, even if properly covered. Unenergized signal indications shall be bagged until one (1) hour prior to the scheduled turn-on per the Bagging Signal Heads section above.

New stop bars and crosswalks on approaches that did not previously have stop control shall NOT be installed until the day of the traffic signal turn-on.

A Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) must be placed two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled new traffic signal turn-on for all approaches to the intersection with the following messages:



where “MMM” and “##” are the 3-character month abbreviation and day of the scheduled turn-on, respectively.

On the day of the turn-on, change messages to read:



The PCMS must remain in place for two (2) weeks following the day of the turn-on.

Conflicting Stop signs shall be removed immediately at the time of the traffic signal turn-on.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

“IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If the Contract requires the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at their own expense for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities, including but not limited to interconnect conduit and handholes, prior to performing any work. A maintenance transfer is required prior to any locating work. If this Contract does not require the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District

One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests will be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000, and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions to protect the electric cable or electric conductors in conduit from damage during location and construction operations. If the wiring is damaged, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of cable or conductors in conduit, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Splicing below grade will not be permitted.

In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such repairs within sixty (60) days of receiving written notification of said damage. Otherwise, the cost of such repairs will be deducted from monies due or which will become due the Contractor under the terms of the Contract."

Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications:
 - (1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
 - (2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts,

pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations, including spare or empty conduits and conduit protruding from handhole walls.

- (3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways, including spare or empty raceways, shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 V and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
- (4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps."

RE-OPTIMIZE SIGNAL SYSTEM (D1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

800.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the Traffic Responsive Program (TRP).

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4734 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, timing patterns, and SCAT Report may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The Consultant shall confer with the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.

- a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
- b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.

- c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of six (6) months from date of timing plan implementation.

2. The following deliverable shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.

- a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.

- a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
- b. The intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned as necessary according to the current standard practice of District One. System detector quantities and locations shall be assessed for optimal performance. The Department shall be notified of any proposed changes.
- c. TRP operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.

2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.

- a. Consultant shall provide to IDOT one (1) USB flash drive for the optimized system containing the following:

(1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format

(2) Revised Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software) files including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the system

(3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

The flash drive shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location (if applicable), as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo.

- b. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:

- (1) Brief description of the project
- (2) Analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
- (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of the specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) (D1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of Contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within ten (10) days of Contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the Contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

- (a) General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- (b) Enclosures.
 - (1) Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080 in. (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14 in. (350 mm) high, 9 in. (225 mm) wide and 8 in. (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the Vendor.
 - (2) Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125 in. (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250 in. (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double

flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075 in. (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylock nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40 in. (1000 mm) high, 16 in. (400 mm) wide and 15 in. (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

- (3) All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- (c) Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head, and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company.
- (d) Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 V load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be < 5 ns and operate within a range of -40°C to +85°C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- (e) Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 V circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 A, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 A, 120 V.
- (f) Fuses and Fuseholders. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 VAC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage.
- (g) Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- (h) Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the utility company marketing representative a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30-day advance notification will begin only after the utility company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to

contacting the utility company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the utility company.

- (i) Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 ft (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 in. (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

Installation.

- (a) General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the Engineer prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- (b) Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 in. (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the Engineer and paid for as an addition to the Contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

HANDHOLES (D1)

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

814.01TS

Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into the handhole at least 6 in. (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. (546 mm). Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete with an inside diameter of 30 in. (762mm). Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 in. (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 in. (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS AND HANDHOLES (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)

Updated: 09/15/2023

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 810.02 TS and 814.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 36-inches (900 mm) below finished grade. Underground conduits containing fiber optic cable shall have a minimum depth of 42-inches (1050 mm). Lesser conduit depths may be approved by the engineer.”

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 36 inches (900 mm), conduits containing fiber optic cable shall enter the handhole at a depth of 42 inches (1050 mm).

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled “Traffic Signals” with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT or Kane County traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled “RLRC”. Where specifically called out on the plans, Interconnect handhole frame shall be labeled “Kane Information Technologies” otherwise “Traffic Signals” is acceptable for interconnect handholes.

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE (D1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

817.02TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 in. (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 in. (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade."

Revise Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Basis of Payment. The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation."

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2026

857.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, and all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "N/A" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Yunex M60 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved Vendors will be allowed. The controller shall be of the most recent approved model and software version supplied by the Vendor at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and overlap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications."

Revise Article 1074.03 (a) (5) paragraph "b." to read:

"Thermostatically Controlled Exhaust Fans. The cabinet shall be equipped with two (2) thermostatically controlled exhaust fans. Each fan shall have a minimum air delivery capacity of 100 cfm (2.8 cu m/min) and shall be mounted on self-lubricating ball bearings. The thermostat control shall be adjustable between 91 and 113 °F (33 and 45 °C) and shall be set to turn the fan on at 95 °F (35 °C)."

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.

Revise the second sentence in Article 1074.03 (b) (1) paragraph "a" to read:

"The malfunction management unit shall have a minimum of 16 fully programmable channels."

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (1) Optionally, a "Type 4.5/Type IV Stretched" cabinet shall be provided. This cabinet has the same dimensions as a Type IV cabinet with an additional height. Additionally, it shall include a front and rear door with double, vented overhangs for protection from water intrusion.

(a) (2) a. The gaskets shall be permanently bonded to the cabinet. The gaskets shall include a polyester film to prevent the gaskets from sticking to the cabinet surface.

(a) (2) e. A rain channel shall be incorporated into the design of the main door opening to prevent liquids from entering the enclosure. The cabinet door opening shall be a minimum of 80 percent of the front surface of the cabinet. A stiffener plate shall be welded across the inside of the main door to prevent flexing.

(a) (2) f. The top of the cabinet shall incorporate a 1 in. slope towards the rear to prevent rain accumulation.

- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120 VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 800 W, thermostatically controlled, electric heater with automatic fan function.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1-1/2 in. (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lb (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 in. (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12 in. x 15 in. (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle preemption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.

- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 A.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Insulation - minimum half inch polystyrene rigid board insulation with a minimum R-3 thermal resistance attached to the top of cabinet on the interior side.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER IN EXISTING CABINET

Effective: September 26, 1995

Revised: November 1, 2023

857.01TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "N/A" brand traffic actuated solid state digital controller meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions 857.02TS FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET and 857.02TS RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET. This pay item shall include furnishing and installing the controller complete including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, and all necessary connections for proper operation.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Yunex M60 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved vendors will be allowed. The controller shall be of the most recent approved model and software version supplied by the vendor at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON, unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and overlap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications.”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER IN EXISTING CABINET.

ETHERNET MANAGED SWITCH, TYPE 2 (KDOT)

Updated: 11/02/2023

Description

This work shall include all materials and work necessary to install an Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 2 in a traffic signal cabinet. The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 2 connects field elements to the Kane County ITS data-comm network; in addition, it acts as an aggregation node and Gigabit Ethernet router.

Materials

The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 2 is a managed edge switch configured with a minimum of the following ports:

- 16 RJ-45 10/100 Communication ports;
- 4 Single-Mode 1000 base fiber optic communication ports through utilization of modular SFP slots

The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 2 shall satisfy the following:

Power Consumption: 35 W (maximum, without PoE)

Temperature Range -40 to +165 degrees F; (-40 to +75 degrees Celsius)
cooling shall use convection and heat sinking; no fans

Performance:

Filtering / Forwarding Rate: Ethernet (10Mb): 14,880 pps
Fast Ethernet (100Mb): 148,800 pps
Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mb): 1,488,000 pps
Switching Processing: Store and Forward with IEEE 802.3x full-duple flow -control, non-blocking
Data Rate: 10Mbps, 100Mbps and 1000Mbps
Address Table Capacity: 4K node, self-learning with address aging
Packet buffer size : 240KB for 10/100 and 120KB for 1000Mb
Latency: 6 μ s + packet time (100 to 100Mbps)
Throughput with max.- 8.33M pps (Transmit)
(8 10/100linls and 4 Glinks)
Back plane- 2.66Gb/s per slot

Network Standards and Compliance, hardware

Ethernet V1.0/V2.0 IEEE 802.3: 10BASE-T,
IEEE 802.3u: 100Base-TX, 100BASE-FX
IEEE 802.3z: 1000BASE-X Ethernet (Auto-negotiation)
IEEE 802.3ab: 1000BASE-X Ethernet
IEEE 802.1p: Priority protocol
IEEE 802.1d: Spanning tree protocol
IEEE 802.1w: Rapid Spanning tree protocol
IEEE 802.1q: VLAN Tagging
IEEE 802.3x: Flow Control
IEEE 802.3ad: Link Aggregation (Trunking)
IEEE 802.1x: Port based Network access control

Compatibility

The switch must be functionally interchangeable with the legacy Garrettcom 6K32 Ethernet switch. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide an off-the-shelf factory model and demonstrate that the proposed switch will operate transparently and with full functionality in the existing ITS data-comm network. The demonstration will take place prior to ordering any data-comm equipment.

Construction

The Contractor shall locate shelf space or other suitable mounting location in the traffic signal cabinets or as identified on the plans. The Contractor shall secure the Ethernet Switch as appropriate and approved by the engineer.

The Contractor shall install all necessary patch cords, optical transceivers, connectors, power supplies, communication transformers, or auxiliary equipment necessary to complete the communication circuits at full functional potential. The Contractor shall connect the switch to the field devices as indicated on the plans.

When requested by the Contractor, the Engineer will provide the necessary IP address assignments and port assignments, including the necessary port provisioning. The contractor shall be responsible for all network programming of the network switches and communicating elements within the traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor will demonstrate that the switches are correctly installed and configured as specified in other special provisions for this project.

Basis of Payment

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for ETHERNET MANAGED SWITCH, TYPE 2, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing an Ethernet Managed Switch as specified.

NETWORK CONFIGURATION (KDOT)

Updated: 2/14/2024

Description

This work shall consist of installing, configuring, and provisioning a fully operational Ethernet Local Area Network (LAN), which provides communication with remote traffic control field devices from the Kane County Division of Transportation (KCDOT) Arterial Operations Center (AOC). If plans specify the expansion of an existing network or interconnect, this work shall consist of coordination with KCDOT in the understanding of the existing network configurations and appropriately expanding upon and applying those configurations to new devices being brought onto the network.

Devices include traffic signal controllers, loop detectors, Malfunction Management Units (MMU), Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) units, video detection systems, Microwave/Radar detection systems, and CCTV (PTZ) cameras, or other specified Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) field device as shown on the plans or as have Ethernet connectivity options. These ITS devices may include, but are not limited to, Dynamic Message Signs (DMS), Radar Speed Signs (RSS), Flashing Beacon Controllers, and Roadway Weather Instrumentation Systems (RWIS) if present in contract.

Should the contract or plans include ITS field devices such as but not limited to controllers, PTZ cameras, video detection cameras, RWIS, or DMS this NETWORK CONFIGURATION work shall also include any necessary integration of those items into KCDOT's Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS), TransSuite and Video Wall management system, Christie Phoenix.

Construction

Contractor shall include configuring Ethernet switches and any other device with network connectivity, assigning IP addresses to field devices based on KCDOT Traffic staff input/standards, troubleshooting and submitting documentation to KCDOT Traffic staff of final configurations and the verified testing of communication to each device from the network. Configuring switches with dedicated Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) and port assignments to match existing network switch settings.

This work shall also require coordination with each manufacturer of field end devices, and networking equipment to ensure successful communications between the network and field devices.

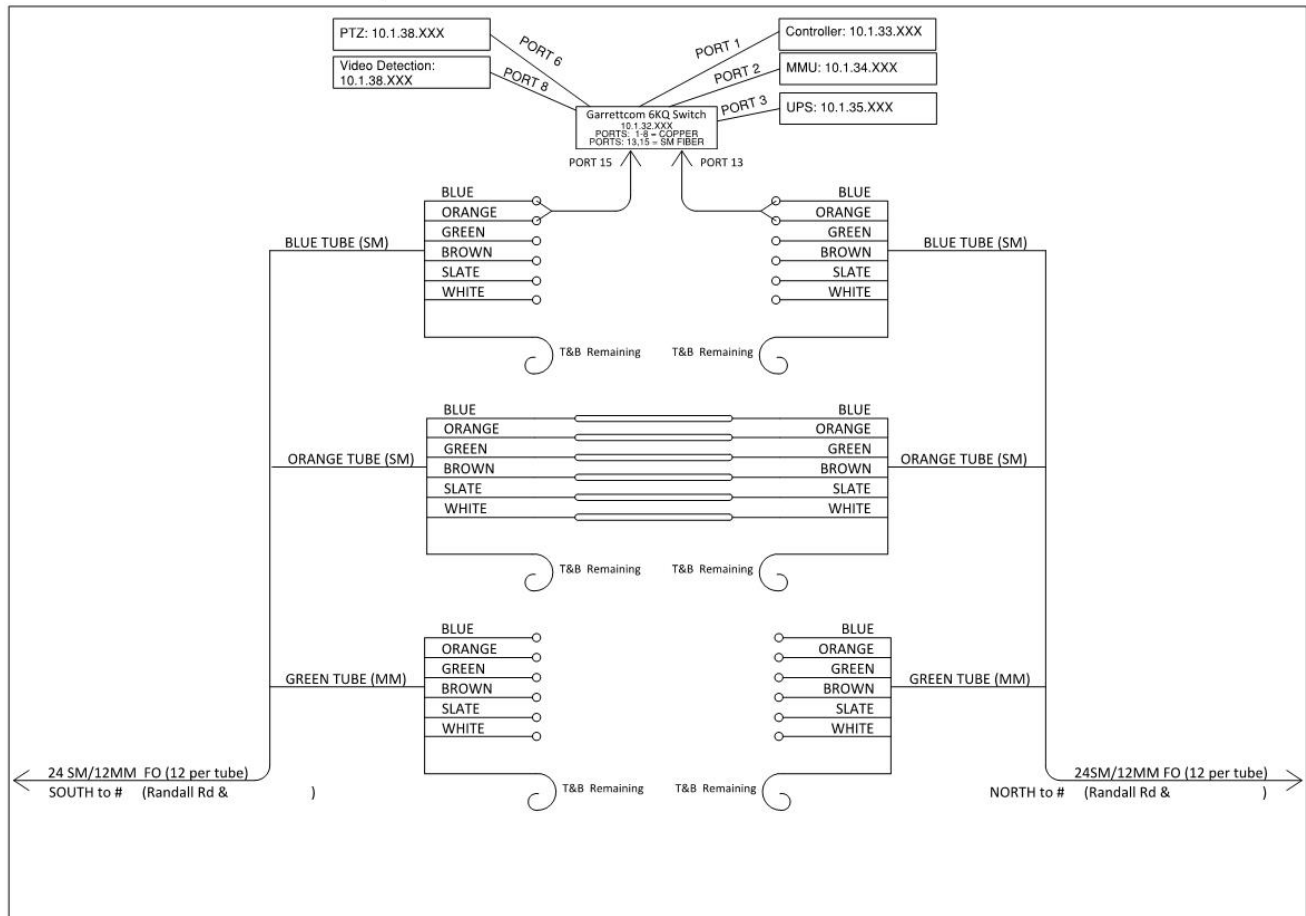
Contractor shall provide a list of any camera video feed URLs that are being brought online as part of this contract. In the case of Video Detection camera feeds, each camera shall have a separate video streaming channel with a respective video feed URL such that all camera feeds (Processed feeds showing detection overlay) can be streamed simultaneously. If additional equipment/wiring/configurations are necessary to provide this functionality to video detection cameras it shall be included in this pay item.

The contractor shall also coordinate final connection to the existing system network with the KCDOT network consultant of record. The contractor shall setup a meeting (and continue coordination as needed) between the contractor, KCDOT IT staff, KCDOT stakeholders, and the Engineer to coordinate programming requirements for the final network programming prior to final turnover. **A final engineering drawing(s) shall be produced by the contractor** which inventories all fiber optic

cable/tube/fiber terminations and splicing and which inventories all IP configurations for each device which has been brought online into the KCDOT interconnect.

EXAMPLE ENGINEERING DRAWING
 (to document Cable/Tube/Fiber terminations and splices, IP addresses and port assignments)

**Intersection ID # - Randall Rd &
 Splice & Termination Detail**



Testing and Integration

Any incompatibility with the system or network shall remain the responsibility of the contractor to provide an alternate solution for which shall also meet the satisfaction of KCDOT and other KCDOT network users. The below scope of work may be required to be completed by the contractor upon request of KCDOT.

1. TransCore's TransSuite ATMS Integration
 - a. Add and configure any controllers, controller databases, and system detectors.
 - b. Add and configure any PTZ cameras or other video feeds. Pan, Tilt, and Zoom functionality should work within TransSuite.
 - c. Add or configure a new Intersection Diagram within TransSuite ATMS Explorer.

- d. Add, configure, or modify the appropriate TransSuite Time Space diagram if new controllers are added into the network within 1 mile spacing of an existing system.
- e. TransCore Contact information: 770-246-6202 or ITS@Transcore.com
- 2. Christie Digital's Phoenix system (Videowall) Integration
 - a. Add new camera feed inputs for each video feed URL added to the network.
 - b. Christie Digital Contact information: 714-236-8610

Basis of Payment

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for NETWORK CONFIGURATION, which price shall be payment in full for all communication network configurations, coordination, and integration necessary in each intersection or enclosure having network configurable devices to deliver an Ethernet network that provides successful communications between all field devices and the communication backhaul to the KCDOT Traffic Office and ATMS.

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: March 1, 2024

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics for a minimum of six (6) hours.”

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.”

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super P and Super R cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.”

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an emergency vehicle priority system is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the Contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

For a ground mounted UPS, the UPS shall be mounted on its own Type A concrete foundation which will be paid for separately. A concrete apron shall be provided with a dimension of 36 in. in front of the UPS cabinet, 5 in. deep, and a width sized appropriately to the width of the concrete foundation. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection’s normal operating load plus 20 percent of the intersection’s normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection, the UPS must maintain the railroad preemption load, plus 20 percent of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.”

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “b.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125 in. thick and have a natural mill finish.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “c.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“No more than three (3) batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four (4) batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “e.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph "g." of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided."

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

- j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted."

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13°F to 160 °F (-25°C to 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40°F to 140°F (-40°C to 60 °C) for AGM type batteries."

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six (6) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four (4) batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery heater mats shall be provided when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of five (5) years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
- (g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously without going to a red flashing condition when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL, UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED, or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of emergency vehicle priority system confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL, UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED, or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL (KDOT)

Updated: 01/03/2018

Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 10 (ten) hours.

The UPS shall include, but not be limited to the following: inverter/charger, power transfer relay, batteries, battery cabinet, a separate manually operated non-electronic bypass switch, and all necessary hardware and interconnect wiring according to the plans. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption. The transfer from utility power to battery power and visa versa shall not interfere with the normal operation of traffic controller, conflict monitor/malfunction management unit, or any other peripheral devices within the traffic controller assembly.

The UPS shall be designed for outdoor applications, and shall meet the environmental requirements of, "NEMA Standards Publication No. TS 2 – Traffic Controller Assemblies", except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Materials

The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of ten (10) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

The maximum transfer time from loss of utility power to switchover to battery backed inverter power shall be 65 milliseconds.

The UPS shall be provided with safety locks to prevent improper installation. This protection shall include a reverse polarity protection and protection against electrical back feed to the utility service that complies with UL 1778 and CSA C22.2 No. 107.1.3 requirements and safety standard EN50091-1-1-2 and EN60950. Besides passing Immunity Standards, EN61000-4-2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and

8 and EN61000-3-2 Standards, the manufacturer's nameplate label shall display agency approval mark "cCSAus".

The UPS shall be provided with an SNMP Ethernet port for remote programming and monitoring, complete with password and remote operation software or browser application. Additionally, the UPS shall be provided with an RS-232 port for local programming and a LCD display and local control and monitoring of alarm logging events. The UPS shall be provided with a minimum of three SPDT relay contacts for user programming of alarms or other controls for operation. A sixth SPDT relay contact set shall be provided to output the alarms for a secondary remote alarm system that is programmed by the factory. The relay contacts shall be located on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans. Contact closures shall be energized whenever the unit:

- Switches to battery power. Contact shall be labeled or marked "On Batt".
- Has been connected to battery power for two (2) hours. Contact shall be labeled or marked "Timer".
- Has an inverter/charger failure. Contact shall be labeled or marked "UPS Fail".

Operating temperature for the inverter/charger, power transfer relay, and manual bypass switch shall be -35 to 165 °F.

Both the power transfer relay and manual bypass switch shall be rated at 240 VAC/30 amps, minimum.

The UPS shall use a temperature-compensated battery charging system. The charging system shall compensate over a range of 1.4 – 2.2 mV/°F per cell. The temperature sensor shall be external to the inverter/charger unit. The temperature sensor shall come with 6.5 ft of wire.

Batteries shall not be recharged when battery temperature exceeds 122 °F ± 5 °F .

The UPS shall bypass the utility line power whenever the utility line voltage is outside of the following voltage range: 85 VAC to 135 VAC (± 2 VAC).

When utilizing battery power, the UPS output voltage shall be between 110 and 125 VAC, pure sine wave output, ≤ 3 percent THD, 60 Hz ± 3 Hz.

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

When the utility line power has been restored at above 90 VAC ± 2 VAC for more than 30 seconds, the UPS shall dropout of battery backup mode and return to utility line mode.

When the utility line power has been restored at below 130 VAC ± 2 VAC for more than 30 seconds, the UPS shall dropout of battery backup mode and return to utility line mode.

The UPS shall be equipped to prevent a malfunction feedback to the cabinet or from feeding back to the utility service.

In the event of inverter/charger failure, the power transfer relay shall revert to the NC state, where utility line power is reconnected to the cabinet. In the event of an UPS fault condition, the UPS shall always revert back to utility line power.

Recharge time for the battery, from “protective low-cutoff” to 80 percent or more of full battery charge capacity, shall not exceed twenty hours.

The manual bypass switch shall be wired to provide power to the UPS when the switch is set to manual bypass.

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer. Cabinet wiring shall be designed to exclude traffic video monitoring operation from functioning during power transition to battery power and shall re-energize normal traffic video monitoring when power is restored to utility power.

A blue LED indicator light shall be mounted on the front of the traffic signal cabinet or on the side of the UPS cabinet facing traffic and shall turn on to indicate when the cabinet power has been disrupted and the UPS is in operation. The light shall be a minimum 1 in. diameter, be viewable from the driving lanes, and able to be seen from 200 ft away.

All 24 volt and 48 volt systems shall include an external or internal component that monitors battery charging to ensure that every battery in the string is fully charged. The device shall compensate for the effects of adding a new battery to an existing battery system by ensuring that the charge voltage is spread equally across all batteries.

Mounting/Configuration

The inverter/charger unit shall be rack or shelf-mounted.

All interconnect wiring provided between the power transfer relay, manual bypass switch, and cabinet terminal service block shall be at least 6.5 ft of #10 AWG wire.

Relay contact wiring provided for each set of NO/NC relay contact closure terminals shall be 6.5 ft of #18 AWG wire.

Battery Cabinet

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet if installed on an existing signal controller cabinet or if UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL is procured at the same time as the signal controller cabinet, the battery cabinet shall be integrated as a separate side compartment meeting or exceeding the following requirements of the NEMA type 3R cabinet .

The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish or painted to match the traffic signal cabinet at the intersection.

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

The manually bypass switch shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet.

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

A minimum of three shelves shall be provided. Each shelf shall support a load of 132 lb minimum.

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in., a depth of 16 in., and a height of 41 to 48 in. Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in.

The battery cabinet shall be ventilated through the use of louvered vents, filters, and one thermostatically controlled fan. The cabinet fan shall not be energized when the traffic signals are on UPS power.

The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

The UPS shall be provided with a Battery Heater Mat that shall function when power line voltage is present and temperature ranges indicate the advantage of heating the batteries for enhanced performance, activating at five degrees Celsius and deactivating at temperatures at or above fifteen degrees Celsius. The Manual Bypass Switch shall be provided for manual connection or disconnection and testing. The Automatic Transfer Switch shall automatically transfer the load from line power to UPS power and back when the incoming line voltage is impaired and then corrected for proper operation. The battery heater mat shall be sized for the battery array installed where the entire footprint of each battery is covered by a heater mat..

The UPS with battery cabinet shall come with all bolts, conduits and bushings, gaskets, shelves, and hardware needed for mounting. A warning sticker shall be placed on the outside of the cabinet indicating that there is an uninterruptible power supply inside the cabinet.

Maintenance, Displays, Controls, and Diagnostics

The UPS shall include a display and/or meter to indicate current battery charge status and conditions.

The UPS shall have lightning surge protection compliant with IEEE/ANSI C.62.41.

The UPS shall be equipped with an integral system to prevent battery from destructive discharge and overcharge.

The UPS hardware and batteries shall be easily replaced without requiring any special tools or devices.

The UPS shall include a re-settable front-panel event counter display to indicate the number of times the UPS was activated. The total number of hours the unit has operated on battery power shall be available from the controller unit or UPS unit.

The UPS shall include tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.

The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel. The manufacturer shall include two sets of equipment lists, operation and maintenance manuals, board-level schematic and wiring diagrams of the UPS, and battery data sheets. The manufacturer shall include any software needed to monitor, diagnose, and operate the UPS. The manufacturer shall include any required cables to connect the UPS to a laptop computer.

Battery System

Individual batteries shall be 12 V type, 65 amp-hour minimum capacity at 20 hours, and shall be easily replaced and commercially available off the shelf.

The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of ten (10) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be Gel Cell Valve Regulated Lead Acid (VRLA) type specifically designed for outdoor application using a "Float Service" to provide 100% runtime capacity without initialization charging. Batteries shall be constructed using Silver Alloy positive plates and shall have a five year full replacement warranty, non-prorated. Battery capacity rating at 20 hour shall be 94 Amp Hours, 12 VDC – each battery. Battery design for the UPS shall be either four or eight units per design application. Batteries shall be installed and connected to operate at the 48 VDC design. The contractor shall furnish either the four or eight battery design based on the signalized intersection design and power requirements for each intersection. either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead-calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

The Gel Cell Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F

The batteries shall be provided with appropriate interconnect wiring and corrosion resistant mounting trays and/or brackets appropriate for the cabinet into which they will be installed.

The batteries shall be installed alongside a monitoring system which is capable of monitoring each individual battery voltage, temperature, and admittance. This system shall either be integrated into the Inverter/Charger or provided as a separate device. This system shall be accessible via web browser over a network RJ45 connection to a network switch or shall be directly integrated into the UPS Inverter's network connection and web browser interface.

The UPS shall be provided with a Battery Charge Maintenance Management System to equalize charging of batteries with different battery life ratings and to allow adding new batteries to existing installation sites without changing all existing batteries at a single time. This management system shall comply with CSA C22.2 No. 107.1 and UL 1778 Standards for safe operation of batteries under unattended applications. This system shall be accessible via web browser over a network RJ45

connection to a network switch or shall be directly integrated into the UPS Inverter's network connection and web browser interface.

Batteries shall indicate maximum recharge data and recharging cycles.

Battery interconnect wiring shall be via a modular harness. Batteries shall be shipped with positive and negative terminals pre-wired with red and black cabling that terminates into a typical power-pole style connector. The harness shall be equipped with mating power-pole style connectors for the batteries and a single, insulated plug-in style connection to the inverter/charger unit. The harness shall allow batteries to be quickly and easily connected in any order and shall be keyed and wired to ensure proper polarity and circuit configuration.

Battery terminals shall be covered and insulated so as to prevent accidental shorting.

Warranty

The warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

Installation

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be as part of a dedicated side compartment of the new signal cabinet.

Latest available versions of firmware shall be installed on any applicable component of the system; for components of the system which are connected over an RJ45 network connection, firmware updates shall be downloadable onto the components over such a connection.

Contractor shall coordinate with jurisdictional owner of new UPS system and Contractor shall configure all network connected devices to work and communicate appropriately on the existing network.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE (KDOT)

Updated: 10/25/2023

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be supplied under FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE. The Fiber Optic Cable shall provide **twelve fibers per tube**. Fiber Optic Cable may be **gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape**.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A nominal twelve single-mode fibers minimum from each cable shall be terminated with approved optical connectors at the distribution enclosure/Patch Panel. **ST type connectors shall be used on the Patch Panel** unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or detailed on the plans. Remaining fibers will either be “spliced through” in splice trays or connectorized into pigtails but left unconnected to the interface panel of the enclosure.

The Patch panel/enclosure shall be minimally sized to be 1 Rack Unit (1U/1RU) in size or larger if one or two fiber cables are entering the enclosure OR sized to a minimum of 2 Rack Unit (2U/2RU) in size if three or more fiber cables (Legs of an intersection) are entering the enclosure. The 1U size enclosure shall have capacity for 3 adapter plates with each adapter plate installed with 12 ST ports per adapter plate with unused/unterminated ports capped with a protective cover. The 2U size enclosure shall have capacity for 6 adapter plates and be installed with 12 ST port adapter plates in each slot. All terminated ST ports shall be labeled on the exterior of the enclosure to identify the fiber and cable each port corresponds to. Enclosure shall be a Slide-Out type and shall be mounted to the top or bottom of the signal cabinet shelf or cabinet side-wall to ensure no movement of enclosure, adequate clearance in front of adapter plates, and full range of motion of slide out mechanism.

Pre-connectorized pigtails shall be used as part of terminations at the patch panel/enclosure. All splices for “through” connections and pigtail connections shall be performed in a splice tray within the Patch panel/distribution enclosure. All Splice Trays shall be labeled to indicate tube color/fiber numbers contained within a splice tray and indicate if the tray is for “local splices” or “splice through” or both. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The remaining fibers from each cable shall fusion spliced to preconnectorized ST pigtails left unconnected to the adapter plate unless otherwise directed by the engineer or as shown on the plans. In cases where Tied and bundled or “T+B” are indicated on the plans, those fibers shall be spliced to preconnectorized ST pigtails and left unconnected to the adapter plate unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be coiled and stored as approved by the Engineer.

Pre-connectorized Pigtail

The pre-connectorized cable connects the adapter plate ports in the patch panel to the splice in the mainline fiber cable. ST-connectors are factory-installed on one end of a cable pigtail. The other

end of the cable is spliced to appropriate fibers in the mainline cable. The cable shall be optically and mechanically equivalent to the fiber optic mainline cable specified for this project. These cables shall contain either 36 fibers for the 36-fiber termination. The pigtails shall be factory-tested and shall have loss not exceeding 0.5 dB per connector. Pigtail connectors shall have tube colors matching the fiber color they connect with.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB. For each splice.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. For cables less than 1.6 km (1 mile), the measured loss should not exceed 2 dB. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

General Requirements

All mounting hardware and labeling materials are included. Also included are jumper cables with ST connectors on one end and SC (or LC) connectors on the other to match the connectors on the equipment. These jumpers connect the terminated fibers to the ports on the Ethernet switches or other field devices. **Each 12-fiber ST Adapter plate shall include two (2) jumpers.** Each jumper will be 72 inches long. Jumpers not used for this project will be stored in plastic pouches as maintenance spares and placed in the controller cabinets. If pigtails are used to attach connectors to the mainline cables, excess pigtails shall be similarly stored in plastic bags and placed in the controller cabinet.

New Fiber Cable Added to Existing Signal Cabinet / Fiber Patch Panel/Enclosure

For every new added fiber cable, there must exist at least twelve open and unused ST ports in the patch panel for the termination of each new cable. Should insufficient ports be available in the existing enclosure (even after considering higher ST port density adapter plates), Contractor shall remove and replace existing enclosure and re-establish all pre-existing fiber cable terminations and splices as they were in addition to terminating the new cable to this specification and the enclosure and related Patch panel requirements for sizing, ST port quantities, and other requirements of a new fiber enclosure. Documentation of the existing fiber cables, connections, and splices shall be shared by the contractor to the County and Engineer. The County shall then verify in writing If we concur with the documentation prior to any removal or impacts to the existing fiber connections.

Include in paragraph (b) of Article 1076.02:

Single mode fiber shall satisfy the criteria of ITU Recommendation. G.652.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE

FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE

Effective: September 1, 2024

Description. The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers specified as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

Materials The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable.

Fibers.

The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the uncabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

Physical Construction			
Requirement		Units	Value
Cladding Diameter		(μm)	125.0 ± 0.7
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity		(μm)	≤ 0.5
Cladding Non-Circularity			$\leq 0.7 \%$
Mode Field Diameter	1310 nm	(μm)	9.2 ± 0.4
	1550 nm		10.4 ± 0.5
Coating Diameter		(μm)	245 ± 5
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter		(μm)	253 - 259
Fiber Curl radius of curvature		(m)	$> 4.0 \text{ m}$

Optical Characteristics				
Requirement			Units	Value
Cabled Fiber Attenuation		1310 nm	(dB/km)	≤ 0.4
		1550 nm		≤ 0.3
Point discontinuity		1310 nm	(dB)	≤ 0.1
		1550 nm		≤ 0.1
Macrobend Attenuation	Turns	Mandrel OD	(dB)	
	1	32 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1310 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm		< 0.10 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength (λ_{ccf})			(nm)	< 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength (λ_o)			(nm)	$1302 \leq \lambda_o \leq 1322$
Zero Dispersion Slope (S_o)			(ps/(nm ² •km))	≤ 0.089
Total Dispersion		1550 nm	(ps/(nm•km))	≤ 3.5
		1285-1330 nm		≤ 17.5
		1625 nm		≤ 21.5
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion			(ps/km ²)	≤ 0.2
IEEE 802.3 GbE - 1300 nm Laser Distance			(m)	up to 5000
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 $\pm$ 3 nm			(dB/km)	≤ 0.4

Cable Construction.

The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required. The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only, and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellaable yarn for water-blocking protection. The water-swellaable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other water-blocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swellaable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contrahelically with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swellaable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swellaable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two layer core. A water swellaable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swellaable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength

members (as required) and water swellable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

Fiber optic cables for 12 fibers used a lateral cable shall have a corrugated armored sheath.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40°C to +70°C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be -30°C to +70°C.

General Cable Performance Specifications

The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-xxx Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "*Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components*," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable*," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "*Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables*," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63

lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "*Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test*," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "*Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies*," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "*Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test*," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be $\leq 60\%$ of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be $\leq 20\%$ of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "*Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test*," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "*Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of ≤ 20 times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of -30°C and +60°C. Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

Quality Assurance Provision

All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

Packaging

Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
 - a: Top (inside end of cable)
 - b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails.

The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed ST compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

Connectors.

The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed ST compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Experience Requirements.

Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.
- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The

Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

Installation in Raceways.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan. The plan shall include the following information:

- Identify where each cable will enter the underground system and the direction each pull.
- Identify locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole.
- The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime.
- Identify the location of slack storage locations
- Identify the locations of splices.
- Identify distances between fiber access points and crossings.

The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Unless specified otherwise by the fiber optic cable manufacturer, the outside bend radius of the cable during installation shall be no less than 20 times the outside diameter of the fiber optic cable. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

If figure-eight techniques are used during cable installation, the cable shall be handled manually and stored on the ground. The cable shall be placed on tarps to prevent damage from gravel, rocks, or other abrasive surfaces. Tarps should also be used in muddy conditions to keep the cable clean. Enough area to accommodate the cable length to be stored and sufficient personnel to maintain the required minimum-bending diameter as well as avoid kinking or otherwise damaging the cable shall be provided. If the cable has been figure-eighted in preparation for a forward feed, the figure-eight must be flipped over to access the outside cable end. Provide sufficient personnel to avoid kinking the cable as the figure-eight is flipped over. When removing the cable from the figure-eight, use care to avoid kinking the cable and violating the minimum-bending diameter.

Power assisted or figure-eight eliminator equipment, which is used to eliminate manual figure-eight procedures, shall not be used unless specifically allowed by the cable manufacturer in writing.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. A dynamometer or in-line tensiometer shall be used to monitor tension in the pull-line near the winch. This device must be visible to the winch operator or used to control the winch. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the engineer as well as included in the record drawing package.

The use of a breakaway link (swivel) may be used to ensure that the maximum tension of the cable is not exceeded. Breakaway links react to tension at the pulling eye and shall not be used in lieu of tension measuring devices. All pulling equipment and hardware which will contact the cable during installation must maintain the cable's minimum bend radius. Equipment including sheaves, capstans, bending shoes, and quadrant blocks shall be designed for use with fiber optic cable.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" type attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable. A Compressed air cooler shall be used when ambient air temperatures reaches 90°F or more.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

Armored fiber optic cables shall be grounded as shown on the plans.

Tracer Wire

Tracer wire shall be paid for separately and installed with all fiber optic cable runs as specified for Tracer Wire.

Aerial Fiber Optic Cable

Aerial fiber optic cable assemblies shall be of a self-supporting figure-8 design. The fiber optic cable shall be as described herein and shall be waterblocked utilizing water-swellaable materials. The cable assembly shall be designed and manufactured to facilitate midspan access.

The submittal information must include a copy of the standard installation instructions for the proposed cable. Installed cable sag shall not exceed 1% of the span distance. The submittal information must also include catalog cuts for all hardware to be utilized in the installation.

Construction Documentation Requirements

Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

Operation and Maintenance Documentation

After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

Testing Requirements

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer as specified in the General Electrical Provisions.

Splicing Requirements

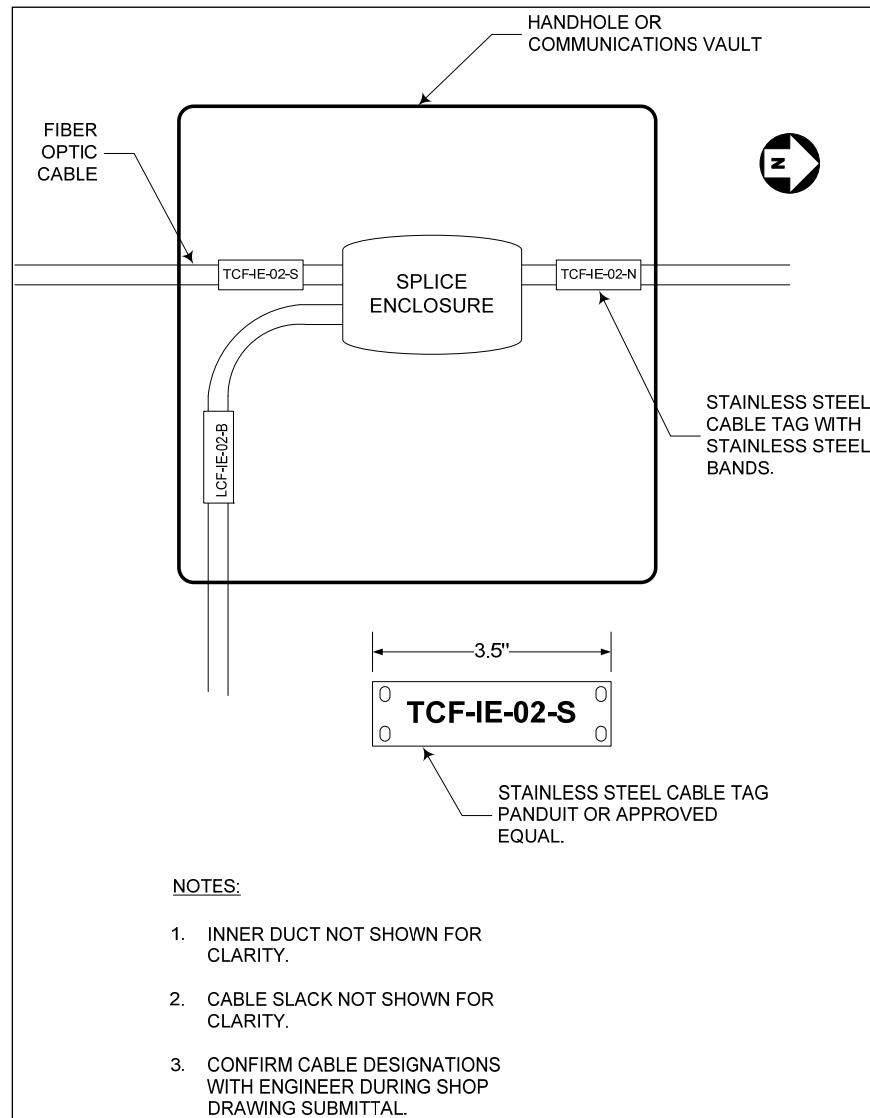
Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately. All splice locations must be identified in the Record Drawings. **Cable runs which dead-end at a handhole, communications vault, interconnect cabinet, or any other type of enclosure, shall be dead ended in a splice enclosure.**

Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables.

Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer's guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. If the innerduct is cut, the ends of the innerduct should extend beyond the first vertical rack so they can be secured at that point. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless

steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal. See figure below:



Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

Method of Measurement Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment

Basis of Payment This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for **FIBER OPTIC CABLE** of the number of fibers, **SINGLE MODE**; or **FIBER OPTIC CABLE ARMORED** of the number of fibers, **SINGLE MODE** specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2023

871.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of terminating existing or new fibers in a field cabinet, inside a building, as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

General.

This pay item shall include splices between existing fiber optic cables and any splices shown on the plans as a bid item. All multimode connectors shall be LC compatible, with ceramic ferrules. Singlemode fiber terminations shall utilize pre-fabricated, factory-terminated (LC compatible with ceramic ferrules) pigtails fusion spliced to bare fibers. The splicing of pigtails for singlemode fibers is included in the cost of TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET. The prefabricated pigtails shall have all of their fibers color coded to match the singlemode fibers in the fiber optic cable. All fusion splices shall be secured on aluminum splice trays capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices, including necessary splice holders and a compatible splice tray cover. The tray dimensions shall not exceed 7.5" x 4.1" x 0.45" and shall be mounted within the enclosure using suitable hardware that allows removal for maintenance purposes without the use of tools. All individual splice trays shall be labelled. Splice trays and connector bulkheads shall be included in the cost of TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET. Connector bulkheads shall be the proper type for the fiber enclosure at the location, and shall be properly secured to the enclosure.

The quality of all fiber splices and terminations shall be verified by OTDR and power meter testing and documented according to Article 801.13(d) of the "Standard Specifications," to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

All bulkhead connectors / adapters shall be labeled with the fiber numbers and direction (i.e. 13-14N, 1-2W, etc.) with a laminated machine printed label.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET, The unit price shall include all equipment; materials; connectors; pigtails; splice trays; bulkheads; testing and documentation; and labor required to terminating each required multimode or singlemode fiber. Terminations involving new fiber optic cable installed under this contract, including any terminations shown on the plans as an included item, shall be included in the unit cost of the applicable FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.01TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

ELECTRIC CABLE (D1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

TEMPORARY INTERCONNECT (KDOT)

Updated: 10/20/2023

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary fiber optic system, maintaining system throughout the project and removal of the complete system upon completion of the permanent interconnect system. This work shall include installation of wood poles, messenger wire, fiber optic cable (at the fiber type and quantity specified on the plans), conduit, and any necessary labor or materials to establish, maintain, and remove the temporary interconnect system as required throughout the project. This work will also include a requirement for the contractor to sub-contract fiber optic cable splicing, termination, and testing to Kane County's fiber optic contractor managed and paid for by the contractor of this project. Temporary Handholes if required will be paid for separately unless otherwise stated on the plans.

Materials.

Wood Poles:	Shall meet the requirements of Article 1069.04, class 5
Conduits/Conduit Risers:	Rigid Galvanized Steel or High Density Polyethylene Duct according to article 1088.01
Cable Mounting Hardware to Wood Pole:	Aluminum body, clamp supports shall be utilized for fiber cable mounting to wood poles containing soft, pliable material to grip but cushion an ADSS fiber cable.
Fiber Optic Cable:	Shall be at the type (SM/MM) and fiber quantity specified on plans but be rated for ADSS (All-dielectric self-supporting) for outdoor aerial applications and as indicated in article 1076.02 or project specific special provisions for fiber optic cable.

Coordination with Kane County's Fiber Optic Contractor

Any project containing fiber optic cable work associated with Kane County Information Technologies (Kane I.T.) will contain specific notes in the plans of a Contractor's need to use a specific Kane County contractor for any work involving cutting/splicing/terminating/testing of a Kane County I.T. Fiber cable. Any costs required in use of Kane County's I.T. contractor are to be paid by the Contractor of this contract.

Before unit pricing bids are submitted, Contractor is encouraged to be inclusive of all factors associated with use of Kane I.T.'s fiber contractor. Relocation of existing fiber optic cable may be done by the Contractor or Kane I.T.'s fiber contractor.

Typical scheduling for interconnect migration from existing to temporary interconnect, or from temporary to proposed interconnect may involve the scheduling of night and weekend work with advanced scheduling occasionally requiring up to 30 calendar days notice of network interruption to network users.

Construction Requirements.

Shall be as outlined in Article 871.04.

Pre-migration from Existing interconnect to Temporary Interconnect:

Contractor is to establish wood poles, messenger wire, ADSS fiber cable with associated hardware with conduit risers and connections to existing handholes and/or proposed composite concrete handholes. Any required drilling of existing handholes and install of conduits or conduit risers are to be included as part of this pay item. ADSS outdoor rated fiber cable is to be installed throughout

the limits of the temporary interconnect system with cable ends slacked at the locations of proposed splicing locations. See project plans for exact limits or notes on limits and connection intent for temporary fiber cable. Contractor and Kane I.T.'s contractor may need to field verify accuracy of plans and current active fibers to ensure fiber assignment and network links the temporary interconnect system will re-establish. Wood pole layout shall not exceed 250 foot pole spacing.

Migration from Existing interconnect to Temporary Interconnect:

Contractor shall utilities Kane I.T.'s contractor for any scope of work involving fiber terminations, splicing, cable cutting. Plans may indicate a desire to cut existing fiber cables and safely remove and relocate existing fiber cable(s) to the outer limits of the project/temporary interconnect system OR plans may indicate a cutting of existing fiber optic cable near the limits of the temporary interconnect system. Contractor and Kane I.T.'s contractor shall mutually schedule and cumulatively achieve the re-establishment of all existing impacted network links. Where Traffic Signals and PTZ cameras are part of the devices connected with this interconnect system, The intersection's active traffic signal controller and PTZ camera shall be connected throughout the length the temporary interconnect system is active. See plan details and notes for connection requirements at each traffic signal. Contractor shall ensure the Engineer is notified 5 working days or better in advance of this interconnect migration. Where existing fiber optic cable is to be removed and reinstalled in the permanent interconnect, OTDR and power meter testing results shall be done, bidirectionally, on all cable fibers before cable is to be relocated for the temporary interconnect to benchmark existing cable losses and pre-existing broken fibers.

Migration from Temporary interconnect to Permanent Interconnect:

Same provisions as previous paragraph, except the permanent interconnect shall be in operation prior to a proposed traffic signal turn on if applicable. When a proposed interconnect is constructed but terminations reside inside a control cabinet which remains powered down. Contractor shall ensure appropriate jumper cables are installed to bypass a powered down cabinet or to be run between the proposed signal cabinet and the temporary traffic signal controller. Contractor shall seek approval from the Engineer on acceptable durations of network outages while planning interconnect migrations in combination with migration of traffic signal systems; less than 5 working days is required unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

Post Migration to Permanent Interconnect:

All elements of the temporary interconnect system shall be removed with restoration completed to the satisfaction of the engineer. Wood poles shall be backfilled with CA-6 or approved equal, compacted in 6 inch lifts, with the 6 inches nearest grade being topsoil and class 2A seed and erosion control blanket if requested by engineer. All Handholes drilled for use in temporary interconnect raceways, shall be patched and handhole bottoms cleaned of debris. Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon completion of removal and restoration efforts. Kane I.T.'s contractor shall complete required testing if any fiber cables required reinstallation after having been used during the temporary interconnect. For Projects involving proposed fiber optic cable, testing results can be submitted as part of that same deliverable. Reinstallation testing should include results from before and after the temporary interconnect. Contractor shall provide a statement or summary indicating an opinion of any performance impacts/changes from any fiber cable which was removed and reinstalled.

Ongoing Maintenance:

Contractor shall be prepared to be responsive to troubleshooting, testing, locate, or related maintenance activities when required or requested. Where troubleshooting involves a network link / switch/ termination at a location outside the limits of the project, The contractor of this project shall take the lead on testing and validating the source of a network outage, such as through OTDR, until

reporting can demonstrate the source of an issue is outside the project limit. Failure of maintaining the satisfaction of the Engineer in the responsiveness to issues or performance of the interconnect system may provide the County with an intent to use County's Division of Transportation's electrical maintenance contractor to correct an issue at Contractor (of this contract's) expense.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price L SUM for TEMPORARY INTERCONNECT. Where Proposed or Temporary Handholes are required (HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE, DOUBLE HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE) these items shall be paid for separately.

For Temporary Wireless Interconnect reference the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation 890.01TS specification.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All steel posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized steel according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revised:

875.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Materials.

- a. General. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.
- b. Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- c. Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.
- d. Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.

- e. Finish. The steel post, steel post cap and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

Installation.

The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (D1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)

Updated: 09/15/2023

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 877.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Add the following to Article 1077.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) Dampening Plate. As directed by the engineer, a 30 inch by 36 inch, blank, sign panel with stiffening channels, may be requested to be installed at the end of a mast arm to reduce galloping fatigue (in accordance with section 720). The mounting of this sign panel shall be horizontal (skyward) with 18 inches of the panel extending on either side of the arm. Ideal placement of this sign panel is as close to the end of the arm as possible, 5 feet or less from end of arm is desirable, final location to be approved by the engineer. The costs associated with the sign panel, sign mount, stiffening channels, labor or any other related expenses shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole being installed.

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (D1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation.”

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations.”

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

880.01TS

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

“LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new Vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved Vendors.

The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the Vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module Vendor and not be a cost to this Contract.

All signal heads shall provide 12 in. (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTCSH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants, shall be replaced or repaired. The Vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a Vendor's representative, and included in the product submittal to the State. See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

(1) Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:

- a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
- (2) The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).
 - (3) Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
 - (4) The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
 - (5) The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
 - (6) Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 in. (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 in. (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

- (1) The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to 74 °C.

(c) Electrical

- (1) Maximum power consumption for LED modules as per the tables in Article 1078.01.
- (2) Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
- (3) The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
- (4) When a current of 20 mA AC or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
- (5) The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
- (6) LED arrows shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LEDs will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

- (1) Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
 - (2) Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
 - (3) The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).
 - (4) Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
 - (5) Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39-2/5 in. (1 m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
 - (6) The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 in. (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
- (1) The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
 - (2) The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 in. (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
- (1) The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS."

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)

Updated: 09/15/2023

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 880.01 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

Materials.

Add the following to the third paragraph of Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first **15 years** from the date of the traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first **15 years** of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the state.

Add the following to Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Signal Heads are to be vertically aligned unless otherwise approved by the engineer or detailed in the plans. When multiple signal heads are mounted to a mast arm assembly, the red indications (circular red, or red arrow) shall be vertically aligned with one another, from the perspective of approaching traffic for all signal heads on that mast arm assembly to the satisfaction of the engineer. Contractor shall ensure the bottom of any signal head and backplate maintains a minimum 16 foot clearance to the highest point of pavement with no more than 18 foot unless otherwise approved by the engineer.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays shall be permitted.”

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the “Bagging Signal Heads” section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm) single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.

Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. “Egg Crate” type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 in. (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 ft (36.6m).”

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to “0” and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don’t Walk) signal turns on. The module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

The next cycle following the preemption event shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information."

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2026

882.01TS

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The traffic signal backplate shall be made of composite laminated aluminum or ABS plastic (vacuum formed). The composite laminated aluminum shall have a nominal thickness of 0.080 in. (2.0 mm) with a nominal 0.01 in. (0.3 mm) aluminum skin on both sheet sides and shall have a minimum tensile strength of 4,300 psi at 73 °F (30,000 kPa at 23 °C). The vacuum formed ABS plastic backplate shall have a nominal thickness of 1/8 in. (3 mm), a nominal 1/2 in. (13 mm) deep back flange on all inside and outside edges, and a minimum tensile strength of 4,300 psi at 73 °F (30,000 kPa at 23 °C).”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The backplate shall be composed of one or two pieces.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The traffic signal backplate shall be louvered to provide openings (louvers) to allow wind to penetrate and reduce wind loading.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, RETROREFLECTIVE (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)

Updated: 12/01/2023

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

If the backplate contains louvers, the retroreflective sheeting shall not be placed over the louvers.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications to read:

The reflective backplate shall have a **1 in. (25 mm)** wide fluorescent yellow retroreflective strip applied to the outside perimeter of the face of the backplate. Retroreflective sheeting shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

INTERSECTION VIDEO TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM WITH PTZ CAMERA (KDOT)

Updated: 10/03/2022

Description

The Contractor shall furnish and install a video surveillance camera system consisting of a special video camera in a dome, a dome mount to the video monitoring pole, all mounting hardware, brackets, outdoor rated network cable (to be paid for separately) supplied to the required length by the video system manufacturer with fast disconnect at the camera mount, video camera controller and special electronics/cabling for video transmission and pan/tilt/zoom controls, video controller unit to link all electronic components between the controller unit and the camera dome** to include heater, fan, PTZ camera, video decoders with video encoding and decoding software.

Materials

The camera shall be designed and optimized for roadway video monitoring. The items shall have a minimum mechanical zoom of thirty (30x) and a minimum digital zoom of twelve (12x). The camera, joystick controller (required for field adjustments and video verification at the cabinet), camera controller and auxiliary devices necessary for a complete and functional video operation shall be provided as part of this pay item; however if joystick capability is provided through a web browser interface, a physical joystick controller will not be required. The camera shall be digital with IP port(s) and a built-in encoder for connection to the central office. A separate encoder shall not be required. The camera shall provide for 360-degree rotation on the horizontal plane and +18-degree to -90-degree Tilt (or greater) allowing for full visibility within the lower hemisphere of the dome and partial uptilt into the upper hemisphere**. The Camera housing shall have at minimum an environmental dust and water resistance requirement of IP66 and be NEMA 4X- Rated. **Should camera manufacturer offer a network cable connector or connection method to maintain IP or NEMA rating; that manufacturer specified connector/methodology shall be used.** Camera shall be rated to withstand temperatures of at least -58 to +140 Fahrenheit (-50 to +60 Celsius)

**Pan, Tilt, Zoom cameras which allow for 360-degree rotation in both the horizontal and vertical planes are also allowable and are not restricted to a "Dome" style enclosure.

Video resolution of video feed shall have a minimum image quality of HDTV 1080p and shall natively support 16:9 aspect ratio (1920x1080 pixel resolution at 1080p).

The camera shall natively support H.264 and MPEG4 (part 10) streaming in both unicast and multicast modes for at least 4 simultaneous full resolution streams at a minimum of 30 frames per second. The Camera shall natively support automatic settings for white balance, Exposure (day/night modes), and digital image stabilization.

The Contractor shall install an auxiliary cabinet when the distance between the camera and traffic controller cabinet exceeds 300 feet. The auxiliary cabinet shall be NEMA rated to provide appropriate environmental protection for the hardware contained within. The use of a cabinet would be to house any communication or power boosters or media conversion to allow for proper functions, communication, and power of the camera. The costs shall be considered incidental to the cost of the video traffic monitoring system and no additional compensation shall be provided for the cabinet, cables, additional fiber optic cable, jumpers, etc.

The Contractor shall furnish and install the video software for decoding and encoding so that camera operations work with the local controller joystick as well as function through the camera's native web interface. Optional to providing a physical joystick, the camera could support native web browser interface to allow for viewing and configuring the camera. Full web browser functionality should then be supported on at least two (latest version) web browsers (such as: Internet Explorer, Google Chrome, Firefox, etc.)

This item includes furnishing and installing the video monitoring camera, power injector (if required), and an auxiliary cabinet as shown on the intersection wiring diagrams (or as needed to provide reliable functionality), box prints and fiber optic wiring diagram (if copper to fiber conversion is required due to distance). This item also includes furnishing, installing and testing all auxiliary cabling, connectors, couplers, in-building hardware and software, jacks, splitters, conversion adapters, equipment racks, power supplies, power strips, surge suppressors, etc., necessary for a complete and fully functional system. This item includes all necessary network configurations and testing to ensure proper function in the network. The cable to be used for connecting the video monitoring camera to the local Ethernet switch shall be paid for separately under the pay item "OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE."

All mounting platforms, connecting hardware and auxiliary devices to test and operate this system to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be incidental to this pay item and no additional compensation will be allowed.

The contractor shall coordinate with Kane County prior to installing the PTZ camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location, mounting height, and aiming. Pictures of PTZ mount and cable connection at camera head shall be shown to Kane County at date of system activation to demonstrate proper environmental protection.

Basis of Payment

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for INTERSECTION VIDEO TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM WITH PTZ CAMERA, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all associated equipment required, installing the system complete and in place, and placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of Kane County.

RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR

This work shall consist of the removal, storage, and relocation of an existing light detector from the existing traffic signal installation to the permanent traffic signal installation.

The light detector shall be removed and relocated as shown in the plans. Any damage sustained to the switch during removal, storage, transport, and/or reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR, which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing light detector, packaging/storing it, transporting it, and relocating it to the new location complete and operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit from an existing traffic signal controller cabinet to a new traffic signal controller cabinet, as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work shall include disconnecting the emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit(s) and reconnecting it into the new traffic signal controller cabinet.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the emergency vehicle system operates properly.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for on a basis of one (1) each per intersection for RELOCATE LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER.

RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.02TS

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system, detector unit (single channel or dual channel) from its existing location to a new traffic signal post or mast arm assembly and pole, and connecting it to an emergency vehicle priority system, phasing unit. If the existing Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit Assembly includes a Confirmation Beacon, the Confirmation Beacon shall also be relocated and connected to the Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit and shall be included at no cost in this item.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT.

RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.03TS

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit from an existing traffic signal controller cabinet to a new traffic signal controller cabinet, as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work shall include disconnecting the emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit(s) and reconnecting it into the new traffic signal controller cabinet.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the emergency vehicle system operates properly.

Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for on a basis of one (1) each per intersection for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT.

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: April 1, 2026

888.02TS

Description. This work consists of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS consists of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian push-button with a speaker, informational sign, light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, solid-state electronic control board, power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS must meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A mounting bracket and/or extension must be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The bracket and/or extension is included in the cost of the pedestrian push-button. The Contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Stations must be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station must be aluminum and must accept a 3 in. round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD sign series R10-3e 9 in. x 15 in. sign with arrow(s) for a countdown pedestrian signal. Stations must be powder coated yellow with a black push-button and a stainless steel tactile arrow on the push-button.”

Electrical Requirements. The APS must operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS must contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A push-button locator tone must sound at each push-button and must be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Push-button locator tones must have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and must repeat at 1 second intervals. Each actuation of the push-button must be accompanied by the speech message “Wait”. Locator tones must be audible 6 to 12 ft from the push-buttons.

In addition, a speech push-button information message must be provided by the APS push-button during the Don’t Walk interval by pressing and holding the push-button for 1 second. This verbal message must be modeled after: “Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]”.

If multiple accessible pedestrian push-buttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indications must be a speech message. This speech message must sound throughout the Walk interval only. Where multiple accessible pedestrian push-buttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the Walk indication must be an audible percussive tone. The percussive tone must repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tones must be uniform at all stations at the intersection and must not change for different directions.

At locations with an equestrian push-button style installation, the APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push-button only.

The common street name must be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. Locations without a street name (ex: private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrances, etc.) must use the general term "Driveway" as a street name for that leg. The speech message must be modeled after: "[Street Name]. Walk Sign is on to cross [Street Name]." For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message must be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". Speech walk messages should not contain any additional information, except they should include designations such as "Street" or "Avenue" where this information is necessary to avoid ambiguity at a particular location.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level must be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dB. Locator tones and speech messages must be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tones and speech messages must be programmed at the same volume; one must not be significantly louder than the other and must be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

Railroad Preemption.

At locations interconnected to a railroad crossing, APS push-buttons must be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and must be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit must be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push-buttons.

At railroad intersections, all APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must follow the below speech models.

During Don't Walk: "Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]. Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches." – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push-button press.

During Walk: "[Street Name]. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name]." – this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

During Railroad preemption: All push-buttons simultaneously state "Train Approaching." – this message must be stated two (2) times.

At locations with emergency vehicle preemption (EVP), no additional speech message will be provided during preemption.

Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians

At locations with corner islands, push-buttons must follow the requirements as specified herein regarding the use of a percussive tone vs. a speech message. When push-buttons are closer than 10 ft apart, the speech message must follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message must follow the below speech models.

Crossing of the right turn lane to or from corner island:

“Wait to cross [Street Name] right turn lane at [Street Name]” and
“[Street Name] right turn lane. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name] right turn lane”.

Crossing to refuge island or center median where second push-button actuation is required:

“Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name] to [island/median] with additional push-button” and
“[Street Name]. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name] to [island/median] with additional push-button”.

The appropriate wording shall be used depending if the destination is a corner island or center median.

Pedestrian Push-button. Pedestrian push-buttons must be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the push-button must be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED must be located on or near the push-button which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrian’s request to cross the street.

APS push-button systems that utilize any wireless technology to place calls or communicate with the traffic signal controller, including Bluetooth technology, is not allowed. A central control unit must be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet with the latest available firmware. Push-buttons must be connected directly to the central control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only 2 wires. All push-buttons must be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and must be hard wired. APS push-buttons must be a direct replacement of existing standard push-buttons and must be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of five (5) years.

APS push-buttons must be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs. Multiple model variations will not be allowed.

All APS push-buttons must come with speech messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of their location or distance of separation. Final field adjustments, including the use of percussive tones or speech messages, must be completed once push-buttons are installed in the final location. All push-buttons must be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings must be standard for all push-buttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to push-button settings must be provided via an application either through wired, wireless or Bluetooth connection. Push-button information, settings and access instructions must all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor must remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, the Contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work is included in the cost of APS and will not be paid for separately.

Signage. A sign must be located immediately above the pedestrian push-button and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the push-button. The sign must conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3e

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a push-button, must be provided on the push-button.

Center medians on divided highways with a single push-button must have a dual tactile arrow on the push-button.

Vibrotactile Feature. The push-button must pulse when depressed and must vibrate continuously throughout the Walk interval.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and includes furnishing, installation, mounting hardware, extension brackets, and programming of the push-button.

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (KANE CO. SUPPLEMENT)

Updated: 09/15/2023

This specification is intended to supplement the IDOT special provision 888.02 TS for Kane County Projects. In places of Conflict, this specification shall supersede:

When installed as part of a traffic signal system, **Accessible pedestrian signals (APS)** shall have **a control unit** that allows for a single interface to configure and review APS settings for all APS units installed at a single traffic signal system. The Control unit shall allow for the synchronization of APS sounds across all installed APS stations. This Control unit shall have a means of Ethernet connectivity over an RJ45 type port supporting standard TCP/IP protocol and supporting SNMP version 1 or better. A flash drive shall be delivered as part of the control unit being installed which contains all relevant user manuals, interface software, catalog cut sheets, and any custom sound/speech messages.

APS installed whose operation relies upon direct interconnectivity to an adjacent pedestrian signal head shall not be allowed unless specifically approved by Kane County Traffic Operations in writing.

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (KDOT)

Updated: 12/01/2023

Description

This work shall consist of furnishing an outdoor-rated 24 AWG, 4-pair data cable. Each cable link that is routed to an external device outside of the area serving ITS cabinet shall be protected by a lightning protection device on the switch side of the link cable for equipment protection. Contractor shall also provide an outdoor rated Ethernet extender to connect to ITS devices and power and connect to PTZ CCTV cameras located throughout the project.

Materials

Shielded polyolefin cable with four 24 AWG twisted pair conductors.

Jacket Material: PE

Conductor Material: Bare Copper

Drain Wire Material: Tinned Copper

Insulation Material: Polyolefin

Separator Material: Polyolefin

Shield (Tape) Material: Aluminum/Poly

Cable shall meet the following electrical criteria:

ANSI/TIA Category: 6A

Maximum dc Resistance Unbalance: 5 percent

Maximum dc Resistance: 9.38 ohms/100 m

Mutual Capacitance: 6.0 nF/100 m @ 1 kHz

Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP): 62 percent

Maximum Operating Frequency: 250 MHz

Transmission Standards: ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, CENELEC EN 50288-6-1, ISO/IEC 11801 Class E (A)

Cable Connectors shall be RJ-45 compatible and be rated for Category 6A performance. Shall be two piece connectors containing mechanical separators for conductors. RJ-45 Connector shall be suitable for drain wire to be mounted to body of connector.

Cable shall have an operating temperature from -40 degrees Celsius to 70 degrees Celsius, with an insulation temperature from 0 degrees Celsius to 60 degrees Celsius.

Cable shall be type F/UTP (unshielded) with 4 pairs.

Conductor gauge shall be 24 AWG and of solid type. 8 conductors shall be provided.

Maximum pull tension of cable shall be 11 kg.

Nominal cable diameter over jacket shall be no greater than 8.255 millimeters.

A RJ-45 grounded lightning protection device shall be installed on the switch side of the OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. Lightning protection device shall meet 3,000W/pair (10/1000us

impulse) dissipation for all 8 pins and shall comply with IEEE std. 802.3af and 802.3at for PoE. Lightning protection device shall have a UL497B approval.

For any OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE which runs longer than 300 feet (as measured along the length of cable) a RJ-45 External Ethernet and POE extender with 60W pass thru shall be provided and have performance specifications meeting or exceeding the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) specifications of the equipment on either end of the network cable (ITS device and Ethernet Switch) being connected on either end. The cost associated for providing such an extender shall be included in the cost of OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE.

Cable Testing

Cable shall be tested for Verification and Qualification standards (In accordance with TIA and ISO standards) including but not limited to:

Bandwidth Test:	Passing values in 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, and Gigabit
Continuity and Wiremap:	Passing values

A report indicating the results of these tests, date of test, description of each cable, and printed and signed name of Tester and the agency the tester works under shall be included in duplicate and copies of report shall be provided within the cabinet/switch side of the cable run.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to complete this work as specified including mounting hardware, extenders, and terminating connectors.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

890.01TS

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a traffic signal system, the equipment shall be compatible with the current operating requirements of the system. For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed.

General.

Only an approved controller Vendor will be allowed to assemble a temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

Construction Requirements.

- (a) Controllers. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved Vendors will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two-way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 250 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same Manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON, or as specified in the Contract.
- (b) Cabinets. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved Vendors will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the Contract. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust, animal, and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 in. (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 in. (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems" section of 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 in. (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm). All signal heads shall be furnished with tunnel visors unless otherwise specified in the contract. Traffic signal sections shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be LED Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
- (e) Interconnect.
- (1) Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the Contract. If the Contract specifies fiber optic cable to be used for temporary interconnect, the Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the Engineer it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the Contract.
- (2) The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. If the existing traffic signal has a cellular modem, the modem shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and then back to the existing or proposed cabinet at the end of the contract unless the contract specifies otherwise. The temporary signal cabinet shall have an antenna supplied by the Contractor. Any existing network switches shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and relocated back to the existing cabinet at the end of construction if a new switch is not being installed. Any existing pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. The temporary traffic signal

interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.

(3) Temporary wireless interconnect for closed-loop systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle/Yunex or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Maximum 100 ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance with the Vendor's recommendations.

Temporary wireless interconnect for Advanced Traffic Management Systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with an ATMS.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Preemption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the Contract bidding.

The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Video vehicle detection systems shall be approved by IDOT prior to the Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the video vehicle detection system in accordance to the Manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. The Vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up the video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.
- (h) Pedestrian push-buttons. Pedestrian push-buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases or as directed by the Engineer. Accessible Pedestrian Signal (APS) buttons shall be installed at any location where they currently exist. All push-buttons shall be latching and have MUTCD R10-3e signs with proper arrows.
- (i) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have an Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision 862.01TS UNITERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.
- (j) Signs. All existing signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist, they shall be taken down and stored by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall furnish reflectorized street name signs on the temporary traffic signal installation.
- (k) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise, charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (l) Maintenance.
 - (1) Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the "Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations"

section of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- (2) Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as they begin any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.
- (3) The temporary signal responsibility shall begin at the start of temporary signal construction and shall end with the removal of the signal as directed by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the Contract. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition, all electric cable shall be aerially suspended at a minimum height of 18 ft (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 ft (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. A video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer or as shown in the Contract.
- (n) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
 - (1) The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
 - (2) Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
 - (3) General.
 - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of twelve (12) days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
 - b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 ft (5 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 ft (2.5 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.

- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30°F (-34°C) and 120°F (48°C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, video vehicle detection systems, any maintenance or adjustment to the video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each location will be paid for separately.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING:

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS (KDOT)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

KDOT Amended: 10/1/2025

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING:

- (g) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (h) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (i) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (j) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (k) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.
- (l) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Revise paragraph (e) of the IDOT D1 special provision of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING to read as following:

- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by:
 - 1. Kane Division of Transportation (KDOT) Traffic Operations Engineer (630) 208-3139. Kane County Jurisdiction Locations.
 - 2. The (IDOT) Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer (847) 705-4451. IDOT Jurisdiction Locations.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented,

50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: April 1, 2026

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor unless specific equipment is requested to be kept or sent to IDOT Spare Parts by the Engineer. Any equipment not kept by the Department shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor’s expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State’s Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor’s main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within thirty (30) days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until approval by the Department. A delivery receipt will be signed by the State’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.”

HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (KDOT)

Updated: 12/01/2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing the materials and installing a precast composite concrete handhole in accordance with Sections 814 and 1088.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following additions or exceptions.

Materials. The frame and cover shall be constructed of a polymer concrete and reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth. The nominal dimensions of the handhole shall be a minimum 36"(W) x 60"(L) x 36"(D). Handholes shall meet the structural requirements of Section 7 of ANSI/SCTE 77 for Tier 15 loading.

The cover shall contain the legend "KANE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES" and shall be held down by two stainless steel hex head bolts. The cover shall contain 2 recessed lift pins.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place for units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (SPECIAL).

REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Description: The existing double handhole which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense. This work shall include all of the necessary work to remove the existing double handholes from the ground and to restore the existing pavement or ground to match the adjacent conditions at the site. Holes created should be filled or barricaded immediately to prevent safety hazards.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price, per each, for REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE, of the type indicated on the plans, which price shall include all work, excavation, materials, all equipment and labor required to complete the work as specified and to restore the existing ground or pavement.

RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM (KDOT)

Effective: July 01, 2015

Revised: May 9, 2017

KDOT Amended: December 01, 2023

886.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a radar vehicle detection system as specified and/or as shown on the plan. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector unit/s, the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cable and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

The radar vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of -34 to 74 degrees Celsius. It shall have a max power output of 75 watts or less. The detection system shall be capable of detecting stopped vehicles; this is often referred to as Frequency-Modulated Continuous Wave (FMCW). Each detector system shall be capable of recording volume (Count Data) and speed while gathering this data for each detection field/travel or turn lane configured in the device. Detection zones and corresponding output channels shall allow for the conditional filtering of actuations based upon speed and/or distance from sensor characteristics of each detected vehicle.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The radar vehicle detection system shall provide a minimum of one interface unit that has Ethernet connectivity, surge protection and shall be capable of supporting a minimum of **4** detector units. In cases where vender utilizes separate detector units between uptight and advance detection, Ethernet connectivity and surge protection shall be capable of connecting to all detector units using a maximum of two IP address unless otherwise approved by the engineer.

The stop bar radar vehicle detection system shall have true presence capabilities in which it can detect stopped, slow moving or turning vehicles similar to the Departments in-pavement detection. This is especially important at side streets where driveways are near the intersection. The radar shall be able to drop the call if the vehicle leaves the detection zone. A manufacture statement confirming proper operation is required along each catalog cut submittal. The Department will not allow substitutes for other types of detection.

The far back radar detection shall have a detection range of 400 feet or better. Stop Bar detection shall be capable of detecting vehicles in every receiving lane on a given approach where a sensor is aimed. Stop Bar detection shall adequately detect vehicles from at least 75 feet behind stop bar for all lanes of a given intersection approach and as many feet beyond stop bar as indicated on the plans.

A representative from the supplier of the radar vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the radar vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the radar vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting location/s of the detector unit/s shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, it shall be included in this item. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of two years from final inspection.

Detector channel configurations, BIU assignments, and call phases to the controller shall be labeled on the face of the cabinet shelf containing the Detector Rack or Detection System Interface unit.

All applicable configuration files, user manuals (hardware and software), interface software, warranty certification specific to cabinet location shall be provided on USB flash drive to be left inside controller cabinet.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, the price of which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational radar vehicle detection system.

VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM

Effective: January 1, 2020

KDOT amended: March 29th, 2022

886.04TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a video vehicle detection system as specified and/or as shown on the plans. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector unit/s, the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cables and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

The video vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of -34 to 74 degrees Celsius.

The video vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The video vehicle detection system shall provide a minimum of one interface unit that has Ethernet connectivity, surge protection and shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 2 detector units. The video vehicle detection system shall include a display inside the cabinet that has a minimum 10" screen with a minimum 1280x800 resolution.

The video vehicle detection system shall be one of the following systems or approved by the Engineer and County:

- Autoscope Vision
- Iteris Vantage Next

A representative from the supplier of the video vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the video vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the video vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting location/s of the detector unit/s shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, or is noted or detailed on the plans, it shall be included in this item. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The video detection system shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of two years from final inspection.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, the price of which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational video vehicle detection system.

THREE CELL FABRIC INNERDUCT (KDOT)

Updated: 01/03/2021

Description

This work shall consist of providing and installing a detectable 3-cell fabric innerduct within existing and proposed conduits as shown on the plans.

Materials

Fabric innerduct shall contain three individual cells each capable of housing cables up to 1.3" diameter cables. Fabric innerduct shall be sized to be placed in a 4" or larger conduit. Fabric innerduct shall be constructed of a flexible nylon-6 resin polymer material meeting UL 2024A standards for Optical Fiber Communications raceways. Innerduct material shall be factory lubricated. When specified for installation in smaller than 4" conduits, an appropriately sized innerduct system may be approved by the engineer.

Pull Tape: Pull tape shall be constructed of synthetic fiber and shall be pre-installed within each innerduct cell. Pull tape shall have sequential footage marks every 5 feet. Pull tape must be color coated to differentiate between cells.

Fabric Innerduct shall be installed in accordance with manufactures guidelines. Minimum 3 feet of slack required in each handhole on each end of a conduit run. The Fabric Innerduct shall be secured to the handhole in accordance with manufacturers guidelines.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for THREE-CELL FABRIC INNERDUCT which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to complete this work as specified including mounting hardware and terminating connectors.

RELOCATE EXISTNG PTZ CAMERA

Effective: March 1, 2025

895.07TS

Description.

This work shall consist of removal, storage, and relocation of a PTZ (Pan-Tilt Zoom) camera, mounting brackets, and PTZ operating components located in the existing traffic signal cabinet from existing traffic signal equipment to new traffic signal equipment, to be installed at the same traffic signal installation or another traffic signal installation included within the project limits and scope as directed by the Engineer.

General.

The existing PTZ camera shall be removed and relocated to the new traffic signal installation as shown in the Plans. Any damage sustained to the existing PTZ camera during removal, storage transport and/or reinstallation operations must be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at Contractor's expense.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts must have rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RELOCATE EXISTING PTZ CAMERA, which shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing PTZ camera, packaging it, transporting it and relocating it to the new location as shown in the plans, installing it and placing it into operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT

Description: This work shall consist of removing a portion of the existing fiber optic interconnect cable from conduit as shown on the plans.

Construction: The existing fiber optic cable shall be disconnected from the communications end equipment and fiber enclosures, and removed from the existing conduits. Removal of the fiber optic cable shall prevent damage to end equipment from the cable being tugged. Cables shall be taken off site for proper disposal.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing fiber optic cable from the end locations and removing the existing fiber optic cable from the existing conduits.

REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

895.04TS

This item shall consist of rebuilding and bringing to grade a handhole, double handhole, or heavy duty handhole at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall consist of removing the handhole frame and cover and the walls of the handhole to a depth of eight (8) inches below the finished grade.

Handhole and Heavy Duty Handhole

Four (4) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on each of the four handhole walls. Four (4) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

Double Handhole

Six (6) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on both short walls and two spaced equally on both long walls. Six (6) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way. All rebar must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10.

The area adjacent to each side of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover, and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole according to applicable portions of Section 814 of the Standard Specification and as modified in 814.01TS HANDHOLES Special Provision. The existing frame and cover shall be replaced if it was damaged during removal or as determined by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

CABLE REMOVAL FROM CONDUIT

Effective: April 1, 2026

895.08TS

This work shall consist of removing or removing and reinstalling existing fiber optic cable in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications.

Add the following to Article 895.05:

(f) Fiber Optic Cable from Conduit. An existing fiber optic cable shall be removed, as directed by the Engineer, from a conduit.

(g)

Revise Article 895.06 to read:

895.06 Removal and Reinstallation. This work shall consist of removing an existing electric cable or fiber optic cable from a conduit and then reinstalling it in an existing or a new conduit. When a new conduit is constructed as part of the work the existing electric and/or fiber cable shall be reinstalled in the new conduit unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

Electric cable shall be reinstalled in accordance with Article 873.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Fiber optic cable shall be removed and reinstalled by a qualified contractor in accordance with Article 871.03 of the Standard Specifications and reinstalled in accordance with Article 871.04 of Standard Specifications.

The reinstalled cable shall be tested in compliance with the fiber optic cable special provisions.

Any damage sustained to the existing electrical and/or fiber optic cable during removal, storage and/or reinstallation operations shall require the existing electric cable and/or fiber optic cable be replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. Any replacement cable must meet the material and construction requirements of the current Standard Specifications and the special provisions for Electric Cable, Fiber Optic Cable, Splice Fiber in Cabinet and Terminate Fiber in Cabinet.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 895.07 to read:

895.07 Method of Measurement. Removal of electric cable and fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in place in feet. Removal and reinstallation of existing fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet from point to point horizontally of the conduit the fiber is being removed from. No vertical rises or slack shall count in the measurement. If two or more cables in a conduit are to be removed, or removed and reinstalled, each cable will be measured for payment separately.

Revise the sixth paragraph of Article 895.08 to read:

Removal of an existing electric cable or fiber optic cable will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT.

Add the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph of Article 895.08:

Removing and reinstalling the fiber optic cable will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE AND REINSTALL FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):

1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.
 - b. Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a reciprocating saw blade for cutting tree roots or similar cutting machine. Trenching machines will not be permitted.
 - c. Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.
 - d. If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been pre-cut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping or tearing will not be permitted.
 - e. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.
2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.
 - b. Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly saw cut at no additional cost.
 - c. Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.

3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a licensed arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a "tree protection zone" before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone".
2. The exact location and establishment of the "tree protection zone" fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.
3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.
4. All work within the "tree protection zone" shall have the Engineer's prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.
5. The grade within the "tree protection zone" shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration, unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

C. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the Roadside Development Unit (847.705.4171) to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.

2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

D. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the "tree protection zone" located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.
2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the "tree protection zones" shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal shall be done by excavation equipment, or by hand, or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.
3. Any pavement or pavement related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.

E. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1"), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

F. Damages:

1. In the event that a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensure, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.
2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of storage or operations within the "tree protection zone" or construction activities not approved by the Engineer, a penalty shall be levied against the Contractor with the monies being deducted from the contract. The amount of the penalty shall be two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) per occurrence per day.

FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work as per the standard specifications or within 36 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- \$50.00 per tree/per day
- \$40.00 per large shrub/per day
- \$35.00 per small shrub/per day
- \$20.00 per vine/per day
- \$20.00 per perennial/per day
- \$20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

PLANTING WOODY PLANTS

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (*Acer rubra*)
- Alder (*alnus* spp.)
- Buckeye (*Aesculus* spp.)
- Birch (*Betulus* spp.)
- American Hornbeam (*Carpinus carolina*)
- Hickory (*Carya* spp.)
- Eastern Redbud (*Cercis* spp.)
- American Yellowwood (*Cladrastis kentuckea* spp.)
- Corylus (Filbert spp.)
- Hawthorn (*Crataegus* spp.)
- Walnut (*Juglans* spp.)
- Sweetgum (*Liquidambar* spp.)
- Tuliptree (*Liriodendron* spp.)
- Dawn Redwood (*Metasequoia* spp.)
- Black Tupelo (*Nyssa sylvatica*)
- American Hophornbeam (*Ostrya virginiana*)
- Planetree (*Platanus* spp.)
- Poplar (*Populus* spp.)
- Cherry (*Prunus* spp.)
- Oak (*Quercus* spp.)
- Willow (*Salix* spp.)
- Sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*)
- Baldcypress (*Taxodium distichum*)
- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:

Cover plants during transport to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped, or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all tree, shrub, and vine layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine dimensions.

Tree and shrub locations within each planting area shall be marked with different color stakes/flags and labeled to denote the different tree and shrub species.

Shrub and vine beds will first be marked out with flags to delineate the perimeter of the planting bed. Once the planting bed has been approved by the Roadside Development Unit, the perimeter shall be painted prior to the removal of the flags and turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer.

Prior to shrub, vine installation, all plants shall be placed above ground or planting locations clearly marked out.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by either hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:

Excavation of planting hole width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the

glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

Excavation of planting hole depth. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus one (1) inch allowing the tree or shrub to sit one (1) inch higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 1-inch caliper or smaller. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus two (2) inches allowing the tree or shrub to sit two (2) inches higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 2-inch caliper or larger.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth. Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):

When planting shrubs in shrub beds or vines in vine beds as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to removing the existing turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer. Areas damaged outside the delineated planting beds shall be restored at the Contractor's expense.

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:

Approved watering equipment shall be at the immediate work site area and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING

WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, one-inch caliper trees shall be set one inch higher than the surrounding soil and two-inch and larger caliper trees shall be set two inches higher than the surrounding soil. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is placed in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay, or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8" lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flare shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four (4) months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140-

degrees. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Shredded Hardwood Bark Mulch shall be placed at 4-inch depth at all trees to create a 36" diameter mulch ring at each tree within the planting beds. Triple Processed Hardwood Bark Mulch shall be placed at 2-inch depth in the remainder of the planting beds and abutting the tree mulch rings.

General:

Shredded Hardwood Bark Mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be high quality, free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Material shall be free of growth or germination inhibiting ingredients.
- Individual wood chips shall not exceed 2 inches in the largest dimension.
- Mulch shall be of dark brown color approved by the Engineer.

Triple Processed Hardwood Bark Mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be high quality, free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Material shall be triple processed to produce a consistent, spreadable mixture.
- Mulch shall be of dark brown color approved by the Engineer.

Samples: Mulch samples and request for material inspection must be supplied to the Engineer for approval prior to performing any work 72 hours prior to application.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be used in the around the plant beds and tree rings after the placement of mulch. See specification for Weed Control, Pre-emergent Herbicide.

Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height

shall require three 6-foot long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:

During the period of establishment, the Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, pruning, cultivating, tightening, and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:

During the period of establishment, watering (initial) shall be performed at least every 30 days following installation during the months of May through November and is included in the cost of the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified. The Contractor shall apply per week a minimum of 15 gallons of water per tree, 10 gallons per large shrub, 5 gallons per small shrub, and 2 gallons per vine.

Additional watering will be done once a week (3 times a month) following installation during the months of May through November. Any required additional watering in between the regularly scheduled (initial) watering(s) will be paid for as Supplemental Watering.

Special consideration in determining water needs must be given during extreme weather conditions or if plants exhibit any signs of stress in between the regularly scheduled every thirty-day watering during the period of establishment. Water immediately if plants show signs of wilting or if top (1) inch to two (2) inches of soil is dry. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. Do not overwater.

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles.

Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):

The Contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health, and top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four (24) hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within thirty-six (36) hours following notification by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 253.16 Method of Measurement:

Pre-emergent Herbicide will be measured for payment as specified in Weed Control, Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide.

Additional Watering will be measured for payment as specified in Supplemental Watering.

Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified, and per unit for SEEDLINGS. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule:

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulching, wrapping, and bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid."
- (c) The placement of Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be paid for at the contract unit price for WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.
- (d) Additional Watering will be paid for as specified in SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.

SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING

This work will include watering sod, trees, shrubs, vines, and perennials at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Watering will only begin after the successful completion of all period of establishment requirements. Water trees, shrubs, and vines every 7 days throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30). Water perennials, plugs, and sod a minimum of twice a week. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation. A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department liquidated damages as outlined in the "Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time" special provision.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Engineer will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

- 35 gallons per tree
- 25 gallons per large shrub
- 15 gallons per small shrub
- 4 gallons per vine
- 6 gallons per square yard for perennial bed
- 27 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering all vegetation. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and seedlings if mulch

and soil are not displaced by watering. The water shall be applied to individual plants in such a manner that the plant hole shall be saturated without allowing the water to overflow beyond the earthen saucer. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE (D1-MAINTENANCE)

Description: This work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

Materials: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. The herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

Method: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions on the package. The granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

Method of Measurement: Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in Pounds (Kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE which price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work as specified.

WEED CONTROL, NATIVE LANDSCAPE REMEDIATION

Description.

This work shall consist of controlling and/or removing weeds growing within native landscapes (prairies, savannahs, woodlands, wetlands, etc.). Various methods of weed control (hand weeding, hand trimming, spot spraying, wicking, etc.) may be required depending on the location, type of weeds, and size of weed infestation. These selective weed control areas may not be able to be treated with typical large roadside herbicide spraying equipment. Locations for selective weed control remediation shall be designated by the Engineer.

The undesirable weeds (tree saplings, teasel, thistle, phragmites, cattails, etc.) shall be removed and/ or treated with the appropriate weed control method approved by the Engineer prior to the start of work per location. Multiple weed species may be treated during each site visit. All herbicides shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the start of work.

All selective weed control remediation areas shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment, method, and/or herbicide approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Schedule.

Individual weed species may be targeted and shall be spot sprayed during the appropriate growth stage. Weed control must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to control the weeds, the Contractor must begin the weed control operation within 7 days of notice.

Equipment and Herbicides.

Special equipment such as backpack sprayers, hand sprayers, and hand pruners may be required to conduct spot herbicide treatments and manual removal of weeds in small areas. All equipment shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a certificate for all herbicides, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients.
2. A statement that the material will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.

Application Rate.

Follow manufacturer's recommendation for the various herbicides.

Method.

All weed control operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow.

If weeds or other undesirable vegetation threatens to introduce seed into naturalized areas, smother planted species, or in case of weeds exceeding growth of planted species, at the direction of the Engineer, the weeds shall be: spot sprayed, wicked, hand trimmed or uprooted, raked and removed from the area. Weeds shall be removed in a manner that does not damage the underlying native grasses and forbs.

The cut material from common reed (*Phragmites australis*), teasel species (*Dipsacus* spp.), and thistle species (*Cirsium* spp.) shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Remove litter, including plastic bags, paper, bottles, etc. prior to weed control. All weeds, litter, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Damage to the native vegetation, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, other plantings, or highway appurtenances caused by the weed control remediation operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement.

The work will be measured in units of 1,000 square feet of surface area cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer 15 calendar days after the work order authorization date.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work within 7 calendar days. Removal and disposal of debris will not be measured separately but shall be considered included.

Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for WEED CONTROL, NATIVE LANDSCAPE REMEDIATION. Payment for Weed Control, Native Landscape Remediation shall include all materials, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PLANTING WETLAND PLUGS PLANTING PRAIRIE PLUGS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing sedge meadow and/or wetland plugs and goose grid barrier, initial watering of the plugs and other materials required in the planting operation including super absorbent moisture containment medium in areas as shown in the plans and details and as directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 254 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 254.02 Materials:

All plants shall be healthy, vigorous, and true to species and variety. All materials shall be provided by a certified nursery and shall be free of pests and disease. All plant materials shall comply with State and federal laws with respect to inspection for plant diseases and infestations. Written approval shall be necessary for substitutions.

Plugs shall be obtained as close to possible to the project site. Written approval will be required for substitutions and plant material purchased outside a 200-mile radius of the site.

Delete Article 254.03(b) Planting Time and substitute the following:

Plugs shall only be planted between May 1 and June 15. Approval from the Engineer must be received for all planting dates.

Add the following to Article 254.04 Transporting and Storing Plants:

Each species should be handled and packed in the manner approved for the plant, having regard for the soil climatic conditions at the time and place of digging and delivery, and for the time that will be consumed for transit and delivery.

Plant materials shall be packed to ensure adequate protection against damage during transit. The plants shall be protected with wet material to ensure that the plant materials are delivered in a moist and cool condition. The vehicle should be ventilated to prevent overheating.

Plant materials shall be stored in a shaded area. Watering shall occur to maintain plant vigor during on-site storage.

An on-site inspection will be made prior to the installation of plant material. Any plant material not meeting specification (that being of good health) must be moved off the site.

Delete Article 254.05 Layout of Planting and substitute the following:

When plants are specified to be planted in prepared soil planting beds, the planting bed shall be approved by the Engineer prior to planting. The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel.

The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. Plant plugs according to planting plan in overlapping zones to provide a natural gradient. Bed limits shall be painted or flagged. Individual plants layout shall be marked prior to installation. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of three (3) days prior to installation for approval.

Delete Article 254.06 (b) Planting Procedures and substitute the following:

When planting plugs in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the following work shall be performed prior to planting:

- Permanent Seeding and Erosion Control Blanket must be installed prior to planting plugs to avoid damage to plantings.
- Trees and shrubs must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.

Install plugs through erosion control blanket with planting bar. Planting holes shall be as deep or slightly deeper than the plug roots to allow placing the plant without bending roots. Plant shall be placed flush with the earth surface. Hole shall be filled with soil carefully to avoid damage to roots and to leave no voids and pressed to firm earth surface.

Contractor shall provide and maintain all equipment necessary for planting, including watering equipment, water, and hoses. Immediately after planting, thoroughly water plant beds. Do not wash soil onto crowns of plants. The soil surface should be damp and all plugs must receive a minimum of equal to at least 1" of rain per week for the first four weeks following planting.

Install Goose Grid Barrier(s) along the perimeters of wetland planting pods (groupings) to prevent geese from uprooting and damaging the native plug plantings. Goose Grid Barrier(s) shall be installed at the time of planting to protect plugs from predation. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility of protecting plugs from geese predation due to lack of proper maintenance of Goose Grid Barriers.

1. Posts – 1" x 4" x 48" square Oak stakes or metal posts place 7-10' on center
2. Poultry fence, 24" with $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 1" grid, along the perimeter with cable ties.
3. Install bailing twine, from post top to post top (to form an "X"), to prevent the geese from entering the enclosure from the air.
4. Repair as necessary to remain effective for 12 months.
5. Remove and dispose when directed by the Engineer.

Delete the first sentence of Article 254.08 Mulching and substitute the following:

The wetland plugs are not required to be mulched.

Delete Article 254.08 (b) Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

Plugs must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering shall be performed not less than three times a week for four weeks following installation. Water shall be applied at the rate of at least 2 gallons per square foot. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all of the additional watering cycles. In severe weather, the Engineer may require additional watering.

A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering native plant plugs. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. The plants to be watered and the method of application will be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the amount of watering.

Add the following to Article 254.09 Method of Measurement:

Disposal of debris (rock, stones, concrete, bottles, plastic bags, Goose Grid Barrier, etc.) removed from the plug plantings as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

- a) The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING

Experience:

The Contractor shall have previous experience with the use of weed control chemicals. He/she shall have had at least three (3) season's experience in ecological restoration and the ability to identify and differentiate between targeted weeds and vegetation to remain. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all sections of the Illinois Custom Spray Law, including licensing.

Equipment:

The equipment used shall consist of swiping gloves, wicks, wands, hand spray guns and /or backpack sprayers, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work as directed by the Engineer. Wick applicators, swiping gloves, or other such devices may be required to ensure herbicides are applied only to target species. If hand spray guns used are attached to spray vehicle, maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be five (5) miles per hour. In areas where a vehicle is needed to traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer of the spraying equipment proposed for completing this work. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed starting time. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the calibration of the equipment.

The equipment must provide consistently uniform coverage and keep the spray mixture sufficiently agitated or the work will be suspended until the equipment is repaired or replaced.

Spraying Areas:

This work includes roadsides and other types of right-of-way of various widths and gradients. Spray areas often extend more than thirty (30) feet from the edge of the roadway, requiring both spray bar and hand gun applications.

When the description of work requires weed control of a stated species, such as teasel, the chemical shall be applied only to locations where the stated species is present. When the description of work requires general weed control within a bed or area, such as broadleaf weed control in turf, then the chemical shall be applied to the entire bed or area.

Exclusion of Spraying Areas:

Areas where weed control spraying is inappropriate or detrimental to the environment, desirable planting, or private property shall be excluded from the spray area.

Spraying will not be permitted over any drainage swales or waterways, or other areas where the chemical label prohibits application. Spraying within 150 feet of a natural area or site where endangered or threatened species occur.

Responsibility for Prevention of Damage to Private Property:

The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise extreme caution to prevent damage to residential plantings, flower or vegetable gardens, vegetable crops, farm crops, orchard or desirable plants adjacent to the roadside.

The Contractor or Department receives a complaint; the Contractor shall contact a complaint within ten (10) days after receiving a claim for damages, either in person or by letter. The Contractor, or his authorized representative, shall make a personal contact with the complainant within twenty (20) days. The Engineer shall also be notified by the Contractor of all claims for damage he received and shall keep the Engineer informed as to the progress in arriving at a settlement for such claims.

Communication with the Engineer:

The Contractor is required to communicate with the Engineer to receive all required approvals in a timely way and to assure that the Engineer can accurately document the work performed.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all chemical containers are opened and added to the spray mixture in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to proceed with spraying at each location 24 hours prior to the proposed spray operations.

PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE

Description: Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 211, Section 253 and Section 254 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

This work shall consist of the purchase, transportation, storage, delivery, preparation, and installation of Planting Soil Mix. All labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to perform the work above is included in the unit cost. This item shall also include all excavation and preparation of planting area prior to installing.

References:

- A. Section 211 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
- B. Section 253 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
- C. Section 254 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications.

(a) Fine Aggregate (Natural Sand)	1003.06
(b) Topsoil.....	1081.05(a)
(c) Compost	1081.05 (b)

- A. Soil Conditioner: A One Step Soil Conditioner shall be included in the price for PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE.

General: The planter soil mix shall be a loam soil consisting of 40-45% Sand, 7-20% Clay, and 35-40% Silt and must be 24 inches deep minimum per plans. Each amendment in the amount required to produce an acceptable planter mix, shall be added and mixed with pulverized topsoil and prepared offsite at the suppliers facility creating a uniform mixture. The planter soil mix shall be stored in stockpiles at the producer or supplier's facility and be protected from erosion, absorption of excess water, noxious weeds, and contamination at all times.

Delivery to the job site shall only occur after the Engineer has reviewed and approved the testing results obtained by Quality Control (QC). Final approval of the soil mix shall be based on testing performed by a third party testing contractor on project site samples.

A mechanical and chemical analysis shall be performed on the soil mix sample and the results shall fall within the following limits. The mechanical analysis may be completed prior to performing the chemical analysis. If the results of the mechanical analysis are within the specified limits, then a chemical analysis shall be performed on the soil mix sample to determine if the results fall within the specified limits.

Mechanical Analysis

Component Ingredient Contents	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Maximum</u>
Clay content	0%	28%
Silt content	45%	77%
Sand content	25%	33%

General Components	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Maximum</u>
pH value	5.5	7.5
Cation Exchange Capacity	*	*
Soluble salt content	*	*

Phosphorous content	*	*
Potassium content	*	*
Micro nutrient content	*	*
Residual agricultural chemical content	*	*

Submittals: Upon the completion of all mechanical and chemical analyses, a final report prepared by the certified testing laboratory (according to the Certifications paragraph within the QC/QA Requirements section) detailing these results shall be submitted to the Engineer for review by the Engineer. The final report shall include the project number, project name, source of material, quantity of material represented by the samples, and the recommendations for chemically enhancing the soil's characteristics in order to meet the intent of the application.

QC/QA Requirements: Quality control testing is required by the producer or supplier to verify compliance with the specification prior to delivery. The pH and mechanical results must be within the tolerances specified in this specification prior to performing any Quality Assurance testing by the Engineer. Upon the completion of acceptable QC results for both mechanical and chemical properties, the Engineer will conduct job site Quality Assurance testing to verify the results obtained by QC and determine if the mechanical and chemical results are acceptable.

Testing: The mechanical testing and chemical analysis requirements listed above must be conducted by QC at the frequency listed below. Confirmation or QA testing conducted by IDOT QA under the direction of the Engineer will be a percentage of the total tests performed by QC as determined by the Engineer. Testing performed by IDOT QA will only be conducted once all of the soil mix has been delivered to the site and a final representative composite sample can be obtained.

Soil Quantity (c.y.)	Number of Tests**
< 200	1
200 – 1000	3
> 1000	$\left[\frac{(\text{Quantity} - 1000)}{50} \right] + 3^{***}$

247

*** The resulting value shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number.

Certifications: All testing shall be completed by laboratories approved to perform the testing detailed above. Mechanical testing and chemical testing may be completed by different laboratories as long as each laboratory is certified to perform the tests for which they have provided results. Agricultural laboratories conducting the testing must be an active member with the Illinois Soil Testing Association (ISTA) and currently certified under ISTA's Laboratory Proficiency Testing Program. Standard material testing laboratories may only perform the mechanical tests provided they are AASHTO accredited to conduct those testing procedures.

Acceptance: Due to shipping and sampling variances, an additional tolerance of $\pm 5\%$ will be used to evaluate the acceptance of the planter soil mix based on IDOT QA test results as they relate to the sand, silt, and clay contents. Mechanical test results that are within these tolerances will be considered acceptable. Results from the remaining Mechanical and Chemical Analysis will be evaluated based on the applicable tolerances and the recommendations provided by the testing laboratories. Soil placement shall only occur after final review and approval by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: Prior to placing the planter soil mix, all final adjustments to any utility structures within the planters must be completed and accepted by the Engineer. Planters shall be free of all trash and debris before placement begins. If geotechnical fabrics and/or drainage layers have been specified, the condition of these items shall be intact and free of holes, tears, or defects that may inhibit their function. Any deficiencies found shall be repaired by the Contractor without any additional cost. Irrigation systems located within the planters shall not be placed until the planter soil mix is approved by the Engineer.

Place, spread, and rough grade the soil to depths specified on the plans. The soil mix shall be placed in two lifts. The first lift shall be $\frac{2}{3}$ of the planter soil depth. After placing each lift, moisten the surface at a rate sufficient to hydraulically settle the soil, or as determined by the Engineer. Allow the water to thoroughly percolate through the soil before placing the next lift. Soil mix placed and found to be unacceptable by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced at no cost with a soil mix in accordance with the specifications and as approved by the Engineer. The contractor shall be responsible for repairing any damage caused during the removal and replacement operation, which includes, but is not limited to, plant material, irrigation system(s), water proofing membrane, adjacent sidewalk, curb and gutter, pavements, planters, etc. Any additional traffic control required to remove and replace any soil mix found to be unacceptable by the Engineer and / or perform said repairs shall be at no cost to the Village.

After planting soil placement, place 3" depth soil conditioner and rototill into placed soil until fully incorporated to a depth of 12".

Rake smooth and finish grade all planted areas. The removal of excess material or the addition of planter soil mix may be required prior to landscaping. This shall be considered incidental to the cost of planter soil mix and will not be paid for separately. Any areas disturbed by irrigation installation shall be restored to finish grade and raked smooth. The finished grade shall be within ± 0.10 feet of the design grade while allowing the necessary room for placement and mixing of organics as required by the Engineer.

All debris, litter, tire tracks, dirt, and unintended materials shall be removed, swept, or washed off of all landscape, hard median surfaces, and pavement on a daily basis.

Method of Measurement. This work for PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE will be

measured for payment in cubic yards in place after all means of consolidation have been applied and deemed satisfactory by the Engineer. The volume of soil will be computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE, which price shall include all testing, furnishing, stockpiling, transporting of materials, and all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

SEEDING, CLASS 5 (SPECIAL) / SEEDING, CLASS 4B (SPECIAL) / SEEDING CLASS 5 (MODIFIED) / SEEDING CLASS 4A (MODIFIED)

Description: Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 250 and Section 280 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and installing all seeds, plant, or other materials required for the establishment of natural area seed mixes. All labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to perform the work above is included in the unit cost. This item shall also include all excavation and preparation of planting area prior to seeding, pulverized topsoil, mulching, erosion control, watering, plant care, and period of plant establishment for all natural area seed mixes.

References:

- A. ANSI Z60.1-2004 -- American Standard for Nursery Stock; 2004 (or latest edition)
- B. Section 250 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
- C. Section 280 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

Submittals:

- A. Plant Suppliers: Submit copies of the quotations from the native seed supplier with name, address and phone numbers that list: species by scientific name, quantities quoted and test date.
- B. Planting Schedule: Submit a proposed planting schedule to Landscape Architect showing dates for each type of planting.

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

	Article/Section
(a) Seeds.....	1081.04
(b) Topsoil.....	1081.05
(c) Heavy Duty Erosion Control Blanket.....	1081.10(c)

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Delete sentence 4. Add the following to Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures:

CLASS – TYPE SEEDS % BY WEIGHT

4B (Special)

SEED	BOTANIC NAME	COMMON NAME	% BY WEIGHT
PERMANENT GRASSES			
	<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>	Big Bluestem	6.53
	<i>Bromus ciliatus</i>	Fringed Brome	5.12
	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	Blue Joint Grass	0.34
	<i>Carex bicknellii</i>	Copper-shouldered Oval Sedge	1.31
	<i>Carex frankii</i>	Bristly Cattail Sedge	1.31
	<i>Carex hystericina</i>	Porcupine Sedge	1.31
	<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i>	Brown Fox Sedge	3.27
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	Canada Wild Rye	10.45
	<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	Virginia Wild Rye	10.45
	<i>Glyceria grandis</i>	Reed Manna Grass	1.31
	<i>Juncus dudleyi</i>	Dudley's Rush	0.33
	<i>Juncus interior</i>	Inland Rush	0.28
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	Switch Grass	1.31
	<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i>	Dark-green Bulrush	0.71
	<i>Scirpus cyperinus</i>	Wool Grass	0.37
	<i>Scirpus validus</i>	Great Bulrush	0.71
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>	Indian Grass	6.53
	<i>Spartina pectinata</i>	Cord Grass	1.31
			52.95
FORBS			
	<i>Alisma subcordatum</i>	Mud Plantain	1.31
	<i>Allium stellatum</i>	Prairie Onion	0.38
	<i>Ammannia coccinea</i>	Scarlet Toothcup	0.38
	<i>Anemone canadensis</i>	Canada Anemone	0.55
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i>	Great Angelica	3.32
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i>	Rose Milkweed	2.51
	<i>Astragalus canadensis</i>	Canada Milk Vetch	0.55
	<i>Bidens cernua</i>	Nodding Bur Marigold	0.55
	<i>Boltonia asteroides</i>	False Aster	0.55
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i>	Boneset	0.49
	<i>Eupatorium maculatum</i>	Joe Pye Weed	0.55
	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>	Bottle Gentian	0.36
	<i>Gentiana flavida</i>	Cream Gentian	0.36
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i>	Sneezeweed	0.71
	<i>Helianthus annuus</i>	Early Sunflower	1.31
	<i>Hibiscus laevis</i>	Rose Mallow	3.32
	<i>Hypericum pyramidatum</i>	Great St. John's Wort	0.55
	<i>Iris virginica</i> var. <i>shrevei</i>	Southern Blue Flag	2.51
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i>	Prairie Blazing Star	3.27
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i>	Cardinal Flower	0.33
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i>	Great Blue Lobelia	1.31
	<i>Lycopus americanus</i>	Water Horehound	0.55
	<i>Mimulus ringens</i>	Monkey Flower	0.33
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i>	Stiff Goldenrod	0.55
	<i>Pedicularis lanceolata</i>	Marsh Betony	0.55
	<i>Persicaria punctata</i>	Smartweed	0.38
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i>	Obedient Plant	0.71
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>	Virginia Mountain Mint	1.31
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>	Black-eyed Susan	1.36
	<i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i>	Sweet Black-eyed Susan	0.36
	<i>Rudbeckia triloba</i>	Brown-eyed Susan	1.31
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i>	Compass Plant	0.55
	<i>Silphium perfoliatum</i>	Cup Plant	0.55
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>	(Prairie) Dock	0.55
	<i>Symphyotrichum laeve</i>	Smooth Blue Aster	1.31
	<i>Thalictrum dasycarpum</i>	Purple Meadow Rue	1.36
	<i>Verbena hastata</i>	Blue Vervain	1.31
	<i>Vernonia fasciculata</i>	Common Ironweed	1.31
	<i>Vernoniastrum virginicum</i>	Culver's Root	0.55
	<i>Zizia aurea</i>	Golden Alexanders	1.31
			47.08
Mix Statistics			
9.57 LBS/Acre 305 Seeds/Sq. Ft.			
Native Component	PLS lbs/Acre	% of Native Mix	
Forbs	4.51	47.03%	
Grasses	5.07	52.95%	
Total Natives	9.57	100%	
Totals	9.57	100%	

CLASS – TYPE SEEDS % BY WEIGHT

5 (Special)

BOTANIC NAME	COMMON NAME	% BY WEIGHT
SEED		
PERMANENT GRASSES		
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	Side-oats Grama	17.95
<i>Carex brevior</i>	Plains Oval Sedge	2.24
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i>	Brown Fox Sedge	1.12
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	Canada Wild Rye	8.98
<i>Juncus dudleyi</i>	Dudley's Rush	0.56
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	Little Bluestem	13.46
		44.31
FORBS		
<i>Agastache foeniculum</i>	Lavendar Hyssop	0.56
<i>Allium stellatum</i>	Prairie Onion	1.12
<i>Asclepias incarnata</i>	Rose Milkweed	1.12
<i>Astragalus canadensis</i>	Canada Milk Vetch	0.28
<i>Bidens polylepis</i>	Bearded Beggarticks	0.56
<i>Chamaecrista fasciculata</i>	Partridge Pea	17.95
<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i>	Lance-leaf Coreopsis	2.81
<i>Crotalaria sagittalis</i>	Rattlebox	4.49
<i>Dalea candida</i>	White Prairie Clover	1.68
<i>Dalea purpurea</i>	Purple Prairie Clover	2.24
<i>Drymocallis arguta</i>	Prairie Cinquefoil	0.56
<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	Broad-Leaved Purple Coneflower	3.37
<i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i>	Rattlesnake Master	1.12
<i>Helenium autumnale</i>	Sneezeweed	0.56
<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i>	Early Sunflower	0.56
<i>Liatris aspera</i>	Rough Blazing Star	0.14
<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i>	Great Blue Lobelia	1.12
<i>Monarda fistulosa</i>	Wild Bergamot	0.56
<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i>	Stiff Goldenrod	0.56
<i>Penstemon digitalis</i>	Foxglove Beardtongue	1.12
<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>	Virginia Mountain Mint	0.56
<i>Ratibida pinnata</i>	Yellow Coneflower	0.56
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>	Black-eyed Susan	6.73
<i>Rudbeckia triloba</i>	Brown-eyed Susan	0.28
<i>Symphyotrichum laeve</i>	Smooth Blue Aster	1.12
<i>Verbena hastata</i>	Blue Vervain	1.12
<i>Verbena stricta</i>	Hoary Vervain	0.56
<i>Zizia aurea</i>	Golden Alexanders	2.24
		55.65
Mix Statistics		
11.14 LBS/Acre 167 Seeds/Sq. Ft.		
Native Component	PLS lbs./Acre	% of Native Mix
Forbs	6.20	55.65%
Grasses	4.94	44.31%
Total Natives	11.14	100%
Totals	11.14	100%

CLASS – TYPE	SEEDS	PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE

5 (Modified) Short Native Forb Mixture:		9.0
Asclepias syriaca		
(Common Milkweed)		0.20
Asclepias tuberosa		
(Butterfly Weed)		0.15
Baptisia australis		
(False Indigo)		0.20
Chamaecrista fasciculata		
(Partridge Pea)		1.00
Coreopsis lanceolata		
(Lance-leaf Coreopsis)		0.50
Dalea candida		
(White Prairie Clover)		0.80
Dalea purpurea		
(Purple Prairie Clover)		1.00
Echinacea purpurea		
(Purple Coneflower)		1.00
Eryngium yuccifolium		
(Rattlesnake Master)		0.15
Monarda fistulosa		
(Wild Bergamont)		0.20
Penstemon digitalis		
(Foxglove Beard Tongue)		0.15
Rudbeckia hirta		
(Black-Eyed Susan)		3.00
Symphotrichum oolentangiense		
(Sky Blue Aster)		0.15
Verbena stricta		
(Hoary Vervain)		0.50

CLASS – TYPE	SEEDS	PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE

4A (Modified) Low Profile Native Grass		10.5
Andropogon scoparius		
(Little Bluestem)		5.0
Bouteloua curtipendula		
(Side Oats Grama)		3.5
Elymus canadensis		
(Canada Wild Rye)		2.0

Temporary Cover		12 (lb/acre)

Fall:	Triticum aestivum	
	(Hybrid Wheat)	15.0

1. Provide PDQ Seed Mix, species and proportions as specified. Provide proof of origin to the Engineer before installation. Seed at the rate per acre as indicated in the Plant List, plus mycorrhizal inoculants.

All materials shall conform to the following requirements:

1. All seeds shall have the proper stratification and/or scarification to break seed dormancy for other than fall planting.
2. All legumes shall be inoculated with the proper rhizobia and at appropriate time prior to planting.
3. All seeds shall be packed and covered in such a manner as to insure adequate protection against damage and maintain dormancy while in transit, storage or during planting operations.
4. Seeds and plants shall be true to their name as specified. Preferable, if practical, the sources shall be within a 250 mile radius of the project location.

QA/QC Requirements: Work shall conform to the most advance natural areas restoration standards, USDA, State of Illinois Department of Agriculture Standards and local municipal requirements.

A. Quality Control Procedures (QCP):

1. Ship plant materials with certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities. Comply with governing regulations applicable to landscape materials.
2. Do not make substitutions of species or quantities. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit to Engineer proof of non-availability and proposal for use of equivalent material. All submittals and responses shall be in writing.
3. Analysis and Standards: All seed is to be pounds of Pure Live Seed (PLS) Package products with growers certified analysis and PLS tags and tests.
4. Failure to comply with QCP will result in the contractor replacing or repairing the defective work at the contractor's expense.

Construction Requirements:

Project Conditions

1. The grade will be shaped to the elevation shown in the Drawings.
2. The topsoil will be free of all clods, stones, roots sticks, rivulets, gullies, crusting, caking, and have a soil particle size of no larger than 2' unless using a No-till Rangeland Grass Drill or Hydro-seeder.
3. Examine and evaluate grades, soils and water levels. Observe the conditions under which work is to be performed and notify Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and accepted in writing.
4. Review underground utility location maps and Drawings; demonstrate an awareness of utility locations; and ensure the protection of utilities during course of work.

5. When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions or obstructions, notify Engineer before planting.

Soil Preparation

- A. Topsoil shall be placed in lifts uniformly over all native vegetation areas to provide a minimum topsoil thickness of 12 inches.
- B. Soil Preparation: Following topsoil placement, till or perform other operations necessary to ensure a proper growing medium for specified native grasses and forbs. Prior to seeding and planting, check compaction of topsoil (0-12" depth) and subsoil (12-18" depth).
- C. Soils shall not have a measured compaction greater than five pounds per square inch, as measured by Lang or Cone penetrometer, at time of seeding or planting unless otherwise stated on plans or in specifications. If penetrometer readings are greater than five pounds per square inch, disc, rotovate, and/or chisel plow said areas as necessary to reduce compaction.
- D. Re-check soil compaction as described above after tillage. Repeat treatment until penetrometer readings are less than five pounds per square inch.
- E. Remove all foreign matter larger than one inch in any dimension from areas to be seeded and/or planted.
- F. After soil preparation is complete, clean up any remaining materials, debris, trash, etc. Repair any damages caused during soil preparation work. Avoid driving over prepared areas to minimize additional compaction.

Native Seeding

- A. Seeds shall have proper stratification and/or scarification to break seed dormancy for spring planting. All legumes shall be inoculated with proper rhizobia at appropriate time prior to planting.
- B. Seeding shall be conducted in early spring as soon as the soil is free of frost and in a workable condition, but no later than July 1 or September 15 to October 31 or other date as approved in writing by the Engineer.
- C. All seed shall be preferentially installed with a rangeland-type grain drill or no-till planter, such as by Truax, or equivalent. If soil is too wet or other conditions prohibit use of preferred planters, a mechanical broadcast seeder, such as by Cyclone, shall be used. Hand broadcasting of seed may also be employed. Immediately following broadcast seeding, said areas shall be rolled or dragged perpendicular to the slope.
- D. Within 24 hours of seeding, spread and crimp straw for erosion control onto all seeded areas at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre. Straw shall be clean, weed-free, threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- E. If area to be seeded was treated with herbicide, seeding shall occur no less than 14 days after herbicide application.
- F. Keep site free of debris. After seed installation is complete, clean up any remaining materials, debris, trash, etc.; remove any tools, equipment, and all debris generated by Installer; and repair

any damages caused during completion of seeding work. Avoid driving over seeded areas to minimize disturbance.

Seeded areas will meet or exceed the following performance criteria, as determined by Authorized Representative, by end of first growing season after initial acceptance:

- a. Eighty percent (80%) overall plant cover,
- b. No area of 10 square feet or larger with less than 50% plant cover,
- c. Five percent (5%) cover by planted native grass/sedge species,
- d. Ten percent (10%) cover by planted forb species, and
- e. Representative individual live plants of 25% of species observed.

1. Watering

- a. Apply sufficient water to the wetland and prairie plants for 6-8 weeks post planting to allow for dense root establishment of the native plug plantings.
- b. Apply water with sprinklers or nozzle that creates a gentle application. Avoid harsh stream sprays that wash the plants or seed from the ground.
- c. If water is not available on site, the contractor shall supply water from his own source. The contractor shall furnish the hose and proper equipment for watering purposes.

2. Mowing

- a. The contractor shall be responsible for at least three cuttings prior to final inspection.
- b. Mow the planting areas to a height of 4-8". Mowing shall take place when the non-native and weedy native species are flowering so as to prevent seed set. Control undesirable plant species, when present in small quantities. Control invasive species by hand pulling prior to the development and maturity of the plant. Hand removal shall include the removal of all aboveground and belowground stems, roots and flower masses prior to development of seeds. Non-selective herbicides can be used but with caution. If the herbicides are misapplied the contractor will be responsible for repairing the damaged areas with plants or seed. The only acceptable herbicides are glyphosate based. All herbicides must be mixed with an indicator dye such as Signal or Spi-Max for a visual indicator of proper application.

3. Protection:

- a. The contractor is responsible for the proper care of the seeded areas during the period when the vegetation is being established.

4. Repair:

- a. If at any time before completion and acceptance of the entire work covered by this contract, any portion of the surface becomes gullied or otherwise damaged following seeding, dies due to lack of water, becomes rutted due to improper protection, has been winter-killed or otherwise damaged or destroyed, the affected portion shall be repaired to re-establish the condition and grade of the soil prior to seeding and shall then be reseeded as specified hereinbefore by

the contractor at the direction of the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

Method of Measurement: Native seeding installation will be measured for final payment, in place. Only acceptable plants will be measured for payment. All materials required to provide and establish healthy, thriving plant material shall be considered included in the cost to this line item. The work for SEEDING, CLASS 5 (SPECIAL), SEEDING, CLASS 4B (SPECIAL), SEEDING CLASS 5 (MODIFIED), and SEEDING CLASS 4A (MODIFIED), and mowing will be measured in acres of surface area seeded or mowed. The work for TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE shall be measured in square yards, in place complete. The work for WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET shall be measured per square yards, in place complete.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for SEEDING, CLASS 5 (SPECIAL), contract unit price per acre for SEEDING, CLASS 4B (SPECIAL), contract unit price per acre for SEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED), contract unit price per acre for SEEDING, CLASS 4A (MODIFIED), contract unit price per square yard for TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE, and contract unit price per square yard for WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, which shall include all labor, tools, equipment, materials, and incidental work necessary to complete the installation as shown in the drawings and described herein.

ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL)

Description: Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 211, Section 253 and Section 254 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

This work shall consist of the purchase, transportation, storage, delivery, preparation, and installation of Engineered Soil. All labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to perform the work above is included in the unit cost. This item shall also include all excavation and preparation of planting area prior to installing.

References:

- A. Section 211 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
- B. Section 253 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
- C. Section 254 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

(a) Fine Aggregate (Natural Sand)	1003.06
(b) Topsoil.....	1081.05(a)
(c) Compost	1081.05 (b)

General: The Engineered Soil for bioretention basin shall achieve a long-term, in-place infiltration rate of at least 5-inches per hour and shall support vigorous plant growth. Engineered Soil shall be a mixture of fine sand, topsoil, and compost and must be 18 inches deep per plans, measured on a volume basis:

50% Sand
40% Topsoil
10% Compost

Sand: Sand shall be free of wood, waste, coating such as clay, stone dust, carbonate, etc., or any other deleterious material. All aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve size shall be non-plastic. Sand for Engineered Soil shall be analyzed by an accredited lab using #200, #100, #40, #30, #16, #8, #4, and 3/8 inch sieves (ASTM D 422 or as approved by municipality), and meet the following gradation:

Sieve Size Percent Passing (by weight)

3/8 inch 100
No. 4 90-100
No. 8 70-100
No. 16 40-95
No. 30 15-70
No. 40 5-55
No. 100 0-15
No. 200 0-5

Note: all sands shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination thereof.

Topsoil: Topsoil for Engineered Soil shall be free of wood, waste, coating such as stone dust, carbonate, etc., or any other deleterious material. All aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve size shall be non-plastic. Topsoil shall consist of sandy loam soil and shall comply with the following

specifications on USDA soil textural classification scheme by weight:

Sand: 50-74%

Silt: 11-48%

Clay: 2-15%

Note: all sandy loam shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand or a combination thereof.

Compost: Compost for Engineered Soil shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source derived from waste materials including yard debris, wood wastes or other organic materials. Compost shall have a dark brown color and a soil like odor. Compost exhibiting a sour or putrid smell, containing recognizable grass or leaves, or is hot (120F) upon delivery or rewetting is not acceptable.

Compost for bioretention soils shall be analyzed by an accredited lab using #200, 1/4 inch, 1/2 inch, and 1 inch sieves (ASTM D 422 or as approved by municipality), and meet the following gradation:

Sieve Size Percent Passing (by weight)

1 inch 99-100

1/2 inch 90-100

1/4 inch 40-90

No. 200 1-10

Compost material must meet the following criteria:

1. Bulk density shall be between 500 and 1100 dry lbs/cubic yard
2. Moisture content shall be between 30% - 55% of dry solids.
3. Inerts – compost shall be relatively free of inert ingredients, including glass, plastic and paper, < 1 % by weight or volume.
4. Select Pathogens – Salmonella <3 MPN/4grams of TS, or Coliform Bacteria <10000 MPN/gram.
5. Trace Contaminants Metals (Lead, Mercury, Etc.) – Product must meet US EPA, 40 CFR 503 regulations.
6. Compost Testing – The compost supplier will test all compost products within 120 calendar days prior to application.

Submittals:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions. Include required substrate preparation, list of materials, application rate/testing and percolation rates.
- B. Certification from the supplier or accredited laboratory that the engineered soil meets the requirements of this guideline specification.
- C. Minimum one-gallon size sample of mixed engineered soil.
- D. Grain size analysis results of the sand component performed in accordance with ASTM D 422, Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
- E. Grain size analysis results of the topsoil component performed in accordance with ASTM D 422, Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
- F. Grain size analysis results of compost component performed in accordance with ASTM D

422, Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

- G. Certification from an accredited geotechnical testing laboratory that the Engineered Soil has an infiltration rate between 5 and 12 inches per hour as tested according to specifications.
- H. Provide the following information about the testing laboratory(ies) name of laboratory(ies) including:
 - a. contact person(s)
 - b. address(es)
 - c. phone contact(s)
 - d. e-mail address(es)
 - e. qualifications of laboratory

Engineered Soil Placement:

- 1. Avoid compacting native soils. Native soils should remain in a relatively loose condition, no rolling or other heavy equipment shall be permitted in this area to promote the planned infiltration of water through the engineered soil mix layer. If needed, scarify any compacted native soils to a 4" depth.
- 2. Engineered soil for bioretention basin shall be installed in six (6) to twelve (12) inch lifts and lightly watered to provide settlement and natural compaction. No mechanical compaction is allowed. After natural compaction has been completed, add, if needed, additional engineered soil to proposed finish grade as indicated on the plans.
- 3. Rake bioretention soil as needed to level out.
- 4. Vehicular traffic and construction equipment shall not drive-on, move onto, or disturb the engineered soil once placed and water compacted.
- 5. The geotechnical engineer shall perform at least one percolation test in accordance with ASTM D2434 or other approved methods "in situ" prior to planting the bioretention basin area (the engineer of work may require more than one in situ test depending on size of bioretention area). "In situ" percolation test(s) shall have an initial rate of at least 8-10 inches per hour to insure a long-term infiltration rate of at least 5 inches per hour. If the percolation rate does not meet at least 8-10 inches per hour, the contractor shall provide and submit corrective action to the geotechnical engineer for approval, such as rototilling or hand cultivation to improve the percolation rate. Once the approved corrections are determined, the contractor will perform the required corrective action to improve the percolation rate and re-test at his expense.
- 6. Erosion and Sediment Control practices during construction shall be employed to protect the long-term functionality of the bioretention basin/swale. The following practices shall be followed for this reason:
 - 1. Provide erosion control in the contributing drainage areas to the facility and stabilize upslope areas.
 - 2. Facilities should not be used as sediment control facilities, unless installation of all bioretention-related materials are withheld towards the end of construction allowing the temporary use of the location as a sediment control facility, and appropriate excavation of sediment is provided prior to installation of bioretention materials.

Method of Measurement. This work for ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL) will be measured for payment in cubic yards in place after all means of consolidation have been applied and deemed satisfactory by the Engineer. The volume of soil will be computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL), which price shall include all testing, furnishing, stockpiling, transporting of materials, and all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

STONE OUTCROPPING

Description: Work under this item shall be performed according to all applicable sections of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and installing all stone outcroppings and base materials required for the setting of stone outcroppings. All labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to perform the work above is included in the unit cost. This item shall also include all excavation and preparation of stone areas prior to installation.

General:

1. All stone to be used for the work must be approved by the Authorized Representative. Once approved, the stone shall be kept consistent through the course of the work. No change shall be made to the rock source unless specifically approved by the Authorized Representative.
2. Use quarry stone that is sound and durable against disintegration under conditions to be met in handling and placing, and is hard and robust and otherwise of a suitable quality to ensure permanency in the specified kind of work.
3. Stone Testing: Stone shall be tested by a laboratory certified by the State of Illinois for the following Standard Methods of Testing Dimensional Stone: modulus of rupture (ASTM C99) for wet and dry condition; compressive strength (ASTM C-170) for wet and dry conditions; and absorption (ASTM C-97). Samples submitted for testing shall be indicative of the type and size for each material that will be used on the project. Test results shall demonstrate that the stone meets the requirements outlined in this Section and is suitable for vertical and horizontal installations in exterior environments with exposure to weathering, fluctuating water level exposures and long-term inundation.

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

- (a) Coarse Aggregate 1004.04
- (b) Filter Fabric 1080.03

1. Cut limestone boulders: The cut limestone boulders shall be Fond du Lac outcropping stone, grey tone boulders with natural sides and faces and be generally rectangular in plan and cross section. Cut limestone boulders shall be selected at the quarry for size and rectangularity within the following range.
 - A. Height: 12 inches to 20 inches.
 - B. Depth: 24 inches to 36 inches.
 - C. Length: 36 inches to 48 inches.
2. The cut limestone boulders shall be highly resistant to weathering and disintegration under freezing and thawing and wetting and drying conditions meeting approximately the following properties:
 - A. Water Absorption (ASTM C97): 0.36%.
 - B. Density (ASTM C97): 175 pcf.
 - C. Modulus of Rupture (ASTM C99): 1,450 psi.
 - D. Compressive Strength with Rift (ASTM C170): 29,000 psi.
 - E. Compressive Strength across Rift: 34,000 psi.

3. The cut limestone boulders shall be durable, sound, dense, hard, free from detrimental cracks, seams and other structural defects which tend to increase deterioration from natural causes or cause breakage during handling and/or placing.
4. Materials which have been delivered to the project site and are rejected, whether in stockpile or in place in the structure, shall be removed from the project site at the Contractor's expense. Any damages to approved stone prior to substantial completion due to Contractor or Subcontractor operations shall be repaired by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.
5. All cut limestone boulders shall be produced from the same quarry.
6. Sources for Stone Blocks: The following listed sources have supplied materials that meet the quality requirements specified. All stone shall be produced from the sources listed below:
 - A. Buechel Stone Corp., Fond du Lac, WI, 800-236-4473
 - B. Michels Materials, Valders, WI, 920-478-2084
 - C. Halquist Stone, Sussex, WI, 800-255-8811
 - D. Valders Stone and Marble, Inc., Valders, WI, 800-569-2156
7. Quarry operations shall be conducted in a manner that will produce stone conforming to the requirements specified, and may involve selective quarrying, handling, and loading as necessary. Blasting and handling of rock shall be controlled to produce stone of the size ranges and quality specified. All sedimentary quarry stone from any source shall be stockpiled at the quarry a minimum of 48 hours prior to shipment to the project site.
8. Cut limestone boulders shall be reviewed by Engineer or Authorized Representative prior to construction. Contractor shall inspect all cut limestone boulders for conformance with the specifications prior to Authorized Representative's review of the cut limestone boulders. Any non-compliant stone shall be marked at the quarry and not be delivered to the project site.

Bedding Material: Coarse aggregate to be CA6 crushed stone.

Filter Fabric: Filter Fabric shall conform to Section 282 of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals:

1. Product Data: Include dimensions of individual components.
 - A. For stone varieties proposed for use on Project, include test data indicating compliance with physical properties specified or required by referenced ASTM standards.
2. Samples: For cut limestone boulders indicated.
3. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
4. Material Test Reports.

Construction Requirements:

1. Examination: Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone assemblies, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - A. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2. Preparation: Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.
3. Bedding Course:
 - A. The bedding material shall be spread in a uniform layer to give a depth of 6 inches per plans. The subbase granular material shall be installed in accordance with Section 311 of the Standard Specifications.

Installation:

1. Preparation of Foundation: Excavate as necessary to provide the minimum depth of bedding shown on the drawings. The bed for the stone steps shall be properly trimmed and shaped.
2. Contractor shall exercise care in the transportation of all cut limestone boulder materials to prevent cracking, splitting, spalling, etc. that would otherwise lead to rejection at the project site.
3. Contractor shall handle and store bedding and stone material so that stockpiles are not contaminated with other soils and materials.
4. The cut limestone boulders shall be placed by equipment to the dimensions and elevations shown on the drawings. Place cut limestone boulders on the prepared bed such that the river side and land side of the exposed wall have a straight alignment. Select cut limestone boulders to provide a neat, close-fitting arrangement. Each cut limestone boulder shall be firmly set with no rocking or tipping to provide a firm foundation for subsequent layers.
5. Cut limestone boulders shall fit snugly together and not have gaps larger than 2 inches. Minor chipping or shaping may be required to avoid significant gaps between adjacent cut limestone boulders. The work shall be built within the 2-inch gap tolerance to the required elevations, slopes, and grades such that the outer surfaces of the ledge stone wall present a neat and aesthetic appearance.
6. Select cut limestone boulders for the top course to provide an approximate 30-inch depth stone surface and a reasonably continuous line along the back of the cut limestone boulders.
7. Fine aggregate may be used to bed the cut limestone boulders to provide even support so the cut limestone boulders do not rock or move once installed.
8. Stone outcroppings not meeting these requirements shall be corrected.

Quality Control: Contractor is responsible for and shall establish and maintain, quality control for all work performed at the quarry and at the job site to provide compliance with the specifications.

Dewatering: The water level shall be below the elevation of the bottom of the bedding stone foundation prior to placement of the geotextile and bedding stone. Upon placement of bedding stone, the water level shall be maintained below the elevation of the top of the bedding stone foundation during construction of the remainder of the stone outcroppings.

Method of Measurement: This work for STONE OUTCROPPING shall be measured in place per each stone furnished and installed. All materials required to provide and establish stone outcroppings shall be considered included in the cost to this line item. Granular Subbase will be measured for payment in cubic yards. Filter Fabric will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards. The buried edges of the fabric will not be measured for payment and the overlap joints and seams will be measured as a single lift of materials.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for STONE OUTCROPPING installed, including all labor, equipment, and materials. Subbase Granular Material Type B will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B of the thickness specified. Filter Fabric will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for FILTER FABRIC.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (Project specific)

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

Contract Specific Sites. The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil”, hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill. The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

Kirk Road at IL 38 (E. State Street), Geneva, Kane County

- Station 130+00 to Station 133+00 (CL Kirk Road), 0 to 120 feet RT and 0 to 100 feet LT. All excavation planned for temporary traffic signal poles. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs, and Metals.

Railroad ROW, Geneva, Kane County

- Station 117+38 to Station 118+38 (CL Kirk Road) 0 to 80 feet RT and 0 to 95 feet RT. All excavation from the ground surface to the maximum anticipated excavation depth for the planned bridge structure, storm sewer and detention basin. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminant of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs, PNAs, Metals.

SB-5: PIN 12-01-379-009: Roadway ROW and Vacant Land

- Station 125+74 to Station 127+40 (Kirk Rd CL) 0 to 125' RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead.

Work Zones

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites: **None**

MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING (KDOT)

Updated: 01/17/2024

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, **laying out** and applying a reflectorized modified urethane, plural component, durable liquid pavement marking lines, sizes and colors as shown on the plans.

Layout of modified urethane pavement marking lines and symbols will be incidental to the MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING pay items. Layout and application of pavement markings, especially "hand-work", shall be done concurrently, to the best of the contractor's effort, in order to be efficient and to minimize disruption of traffic on busy roads. After the Contractor has laid out the pavement markings, approval must be given from the Engineer prior to the start of permanent striping. **24 hour notice must be given to the Engineer, for review of layout, prior to the start of placement.**

For locations/routes/roads longer than 200 feet, a truck mounted spraying device, operated from the same truck that the equipment is mounted from, is required for application. The use of a hand truck for main line pavement markings is to be avoided.

Materials: All materials shall meet the following specifications:

- a) Modified Urethane Marking: The modified urethane pavement marking material shall consist of a homogeneous blend of modified urethane resins and pigments designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components (must be two volumes of Part A to one volume of Part B). No volatile solvent or fillers will be allowed.
- b) Pigmentation: The pigment content by weight of Component A shall be determined by low temperature ashing according to ASTM D 3723. The pigment content shall not vary more than $\pm$ two percent from the pigment content of the original qualified paint.

White Pigment shall be Titanium Dioxide meeting ASTM D 476 Type II, Rutile.

Yellow Pigment shall be Organic Yellow and contain no heavy metals.

- c) Environmental: Upon heating to application temperature, the material shall not exude fumes, which are toxic or injurious to persons or property when handled according to manufacturer specifications. The modified urethane pavement marking material compositions shall not contain free isocyanate functionality.
- d) Daylight Reflectance: The daylight directional reflectance of the cured modified urethane material (without reflective media) shall be a minimum of 80 percent (white) and 50 percent (yellow) relative to magnesium oxide when tested using a color spectrophotometer with a 45 degree circumferential / zero degrees geometry, illuminant C, and two degrees observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm. In addition, the color of the yellow modified urethane shall visually match Color Number 33538 of Federal Standard 595a with chromaticity limits as follows:

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.539
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- e) Weathering Resistance: The modified urethane, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 0.35 to 0.41 mm (14 to 16 mils) wet film thickness to an aluminum alloy panel (Federal Test Std. No. 141, Method 2013) and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature, shall be subjected to accelerated weathering for 75 hours. The accelerated weathering shall be completed by using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV – condensation type) and tested according to ASTM G 53.

The cycle shall consist of four hours UV exposure at 50 °C (122 °F) and four hours of condensation at 40 °C (104 °F). UVB 313 bulbs shall be used. At the end of the exposure period, the material shall show no substantial change in color or gloss.

- f) Drying Time: The modified urethane material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 0.35 to 0.41 mm (14 to 16 mils) wet film thickness and with the proper saturation of glass spheres, shall exhibit a no-tracking time of three minutes or less when tested according to ASTM D 711.
- g) Adhesion: The catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials when applied to a 100 x 100 x 50 mm (4 x 4 x 2 in) concrete block shall have a degree of adhesion which results in a 100 percent concrete failure in the performance of this test.

The concrete block shall be brushed on one side and have a minimum strength of 24,100 kPa (3,500 psi). A 50 mm (2 in) square film of the mixed modified urethane shall be applied to the brushed surface and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature. A 50 mm (2 in) square cube shall be affixed to the surface of the modified urethane by means of an epoxy glue. After the glue has cured for 24 hours, the modified urethane specimen shall be placed on a dynamic testing machine in such a fashion so that the specimen block is in a fixed position and the 50 mm (2 in) cube (glued to the modified urethane surface) is attached to the dynamometer head. Direct upward pressure shall be slowly applied until the modified urethane system fails. The location of the break and the amount of concrete failure shall be recorded.

- h) Hardness: The modified urethane marking materials, when tested according to ASTM D-2240, shall have a Shore D Hardness greater than 75. Films shall be cast on a rigid substrate at 0.35 to 0.41 mm (14 to 16 mils) in thickness and allowed to cure at room temperature for 72 hours before testing.
- i) Abrasion: The abrasion resistance shall be evaluated on a Taber Abrader with a 1,000 gram load and CS-17 wheels. The duration of test shall be 1,000 cycles. The wear index shall be calculated based on ASTM test method D-4060 and the wear index for the catalyzed material shall not be more than 80. The tests shall be run on cured samples of modified urethane material which have been applied at a film thickness of 0.35 to 0.41 (14 to 16 mils) to code S-16 stainless steel plates. The films shall be allowed to cure at room temperature for at least 72 hours and not more than 96 hours before testing.
- j) Tensile: When tested according to ASTM D-638, the modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have an average tensile strength of not less than 6,000 pounds per square inch. The Type IV Specimens shall be pulled at a rate of ¼" per minute by a suitable dynamic testing machine. The samples shall be allowed to cure at 75 °F ± 2°F for a minimum of 24

hours and a maximum of 72 hours prior to performing the indicated tests.

- k) Compressive Strength: When tested according to ASTM D-695, the catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have a compressive strength of not less than 12,000 pounds per square inch. The cast sample shall be conditioned at 75°F± 2°F for a minimum of 72 hours before performing the indicated tests. The rate of compression of these samples shall be no more than ¼" per minute.
- l) Glass Spheres: The glass spheres shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.04(m) and Article 1095.07 of the Standard Specifications for first drop and second drop glass beads.
- m) The material shall be shipped to the job site in substantial containers and shall be plainly marked with the manufacturer's name and address, the name and color of the material, date of manufacture and batch number.
- n) Prior to approval and use of the modified urethane pavement marking materials, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification of an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating these materials meet the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, brand name of modified urethane and date of manufacture. The certification shall be accompanied by one half-liter (one-pint) samples each of Part A and Part B. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B.

After approval by the Department, certification by the modified urethane manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. New independent laboratory certified test results and samples for testing by the Department shall be submitted any time the manufacturing process or paint formulation is changed. All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer.

- o) Acceptance samples shall consist of one half-liter (one-pint) samples of Part A and Part B, of each lot of paint. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B. The samples shall be submitted to the Department for testing, together with a manufacturer's certification. The certification shall state the formulation for the lot represented is essentially identical to that used for qualification testing. All, acceptance samples shall be taken by a representative of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The modified urethane pavement marking materials shall not be used until tests are completed and they have met the requirements as set forth herein.
- p) The manufacturer shall retain the test sample for a minimum of 18 months.

Application Equipment: The modified urethane pavement marking compounds shall be applied through equipment specifically designed to precisely meter the two components in the ratio of 2:1 and approved by the manufacturer of the material. This equipment shall produce the required amount of heat at the mixing head and gun tip and maintain those temperatures within the tolerances specified. This equipment shall also have as an integral part of the gun carriage, a high pressure air spray capable of cleaning the pavement immediately prior to the marking application.

The equipment shall be capable of spraying both yellow and white urethane, according to the manufacturer's recommended proportions and be mounted on a truck of sufficient size and stability with an adequate power source to produce lines of uniform dimensions and prevent application

failure. The truck shall have at least two urethane tanks each of 415 L (110 gal) minimum capacity and shall be equipped with hydraulic systems. It shall be capable of placing stripes on the left and right sides and placing two lines on a three-line system simultaneously with either line in a solid or intermittent pattern, in yellow or white, and applying glass beads by the double drop pressurized bead system. The system shall apply both the first drop glass beads and the second drop glass beads at a rate of 1.2 kg per L (10 lb./gal). The equipment shall be equipped with pressure gauges for each proportioning pump. All guns shall be in full view of operators at all times. The equipment shall have a metering device to register the accumulated installed quantities for each gun, each day. Each vehicle shall include at least one operator who shall be a technical expert in equipment operations and urethane application techniques. Certification of equipment shall be provided at the preconstruction conference **and proof of recent calibration and maintenance per manufacture specifications shall be provided prior to commencement of work.**

Contractor should have well maintained, clean, serviceable equipment on site in order to start operations. Equipment breakdowns should be limited to emergency situations only.

Application: The pavement shall be cleaned by a method approved by the Engineer to remove all dirt, grease, glaze or any other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement. New PCC pavements shall be blast-cleaned to remove all curing compounds.

Markings shall be applied to the cleaned surfaces on the same calendar day. If this cannot be accomplished, the surface shall be re-cleaned prior to applying the markings. Existing pavement markings shall be at least 90 percent removed. No markings shall be applied until the Engineer approves the cleaning.

Widths, lengths and shapes of the cleaned surface shall be prepared wider than the modified urethane pavement marking material to be applied, such that a prepared area is on all sides of the urethane pavement marking material after application.

New asphalt concrete and seal coated surfaces shall be in place a minimum of two weeks prior to marking applications.

The cleaning operation shall be a continuous moving operation process with minimum interruption to traffic.

The pavement markings shall be applied to the cleaned road surface, during conditions of dry weather and subsequently dry pavement surfaces at a minimum uniform wet thickness of **25 mils (0.64 mm)** in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The application and combination of reflective media (glass beads and/or reflective elements) shall be applied at a rate specified by the manufacturer. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be 40° F (5° C) and rising and the ambient temperature shall be 35° F (2° C) and rising. The pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperatures shall be determined and documented before the start of each of marking operation. The pavement markings shall not be applied if the pavement shows any visible signs of moisture or it is anticipated that damage causing moisture, such as rain showers, may occur during the installation and curing periods. The Engineer shall determine the atmospheric conditions and pavement surface conditions that produce satisfactory results.

Unless directed by the Engineer, lines shall not be laid directly over a longitudinal crack or joint. The edge of the center line or lane line shall be offset a minimum distance of 50 mm (2 inches) from a longitudinal crack or joint. Edge lines shall be approximately 50 mm (2 inches) from the edge of pavement. The finished center and lane lines shall be straight, with the lateral deviation of any 3 meter (10-foot) line not to exceed 25 mm (1 inch).

Notification: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 72 hours prior to the placement of the markings in order that an inspector can be present during the operation. At the time of this notification, the Contractor shall indicate the manufacturer and lot numbers of urethane and reflective media that he intends to use. The Engineer will ensure that the approved lot numbers appear on the material package. Failure to comply with this provision may be cause for rejection.

The Contractor shall provide an accurate temperature-measuring device(s) that shall be capable of measuring the pavement temperature prior to application of the material, the material temperature at the gun tip and the material temperature prior to mixing.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain a minimum initial retroreflectivity for all epoxy pavement/modified urethane marking that he/she applies, as follows:

Material	Color	Retro reflectivity (millicandelas/m ² /lux)
Urethane	White	300
Urethane	Yellow	250

The Engineer will measure the retro reflectivity a minimum of **twelve (12) hours** after and within **fourteen (14) days** of the application. The Engineer will take a minimum of ten (10) readings per color line, evenly spaced, on a 1,000 meter (0.6 mile) roadway section on all roadways specified in the schedule of quantities for modified urethane pavement marking or as determined by the Engineer. The Engineer will average all of the readings for each color line within the 1,000 meter section of roadway to determine the retro reflectivity. The Contractor shall be required to replace all urethane pavement not meeting the minimum retro reflectivity requirements at no additional expense to this contract.

Inspection: The urethane pavement markings will be inspected following installation, but no later than December 15, and inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from December 15 in accordance with the provisions of Article 780.10 of the Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction.

Method of Measurement: The lines will be measured for payment in feet of urethane pavement marking lines applied and accepted, measured in place. Double yellow lines will be measured as two separate lines. Words and symbols shall conform to the size and dimensions specified in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and Standard 780001 and will be measured based on total areas indicated in table 1 or as specified in the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot of applied line for MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE 4, 5, 6, 8, 12, 24 inches or per square foot MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS measured as specified herein.

SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING

Updated: 1/25/2024

This work shall be done in accordance with Article 703.04 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

Placement of short-term pavement markings shall be provided at locations which will not interfere with the placement of permanent pavement markings; as permanent pavement markings are to be placed before short-term pavement markings are to be removed. This means temporary striping will lie on a line with a suitable offset (+/- 6"-12") from the proposed Centerline of the permanent striping.

Removal of short-term pavement marking shall be provided by the Contractor who installs the short-term pavement marking, after installation of the permanent pavement marking. The contractor will be notified a minimum of 48 hours prior to installation of the permanent pavement marking.

Coordination between the contractor and KDOT is required, prior to the placement of short term pavement marking, in order to avoid overlap between permanent and temporary pavement marking placement. Temporary pavement marking removal is to be done after the permanent pavement marking is applied. It is the desire of the County to have between 6" to 12" separation between the temporary tape/paint placed by the paving contractor, and permanent pavement marking placed by the striping company, in order to maximize efficiency for the permanent striping crew. If temporary pavement marking overlap results in the return of the Pavement Marking Contractor in order to touch up void spaces left by temporary pavement marking, then such additional costs will be charged to the Contractor. ***All short term pavement marking shall be removed by the Contractor within 48 hours of completed installation of the permanent pavement markings. Ignoring or not complying with this requirement may result in a Traffic Control Deficiency for each day and location of violation.***

Basis of Payment: This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the contract; which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above.

ADA TILE MATS (KDOT)

Updated: 3/29/2023

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing surface applied detectable warning surfaces per manufacturer's recommendations, and as directed by the Engineer, and in accordance with Article 424.09 of the Standard Specifications, and as specified herein. The ADA tiles shall comply with the latest PROWAG requirements.

Detectable tile material shall be a composite material (exterior homogenous glass, carbon, and fiberglass reinforced composite) in 'Brick Red' or similar, as approved by the Engineer. Tiles shall have embedment flanges/ribs. Contractor shall not order tiles prior to receiving engineer's review of a contractor provided 2'X2' detectable tile sample with manufacturer's specifications/recommended installation documentation.

The equipment and installation procedures shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications. The Contractor shall install the detectable warning system flush with adjacent concrete, resulting in a snug fit between tiles to limit water infiltration around the perimeter of the system and between tiles.

Mat fasteners shall not extend deeper than 1.5" into existing concrete surface, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing prior to installation.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment: This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for DETECTABLE WARNINGS.

DEWATERING

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and materials to install, maintain, operate and remove all necessary dewatering systems to divert and remove water from the channel, ditch or basin or designed to control sediment discharge in dewatering applications where water is being pumped for the construction of the proposed storm sewer, culvert extension, retaining walls, detention basin and other work associated with the construction of the proposed improvements to ensure that work can be completed in the dry or in manageable conditions as approved by the Engineer. This work shall also include sump pits and bypass pumping.

Dewatering systems and outlets must be constructed of non-erodible materials such as stone, metal, geosynthetics, steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner or other material approved by the Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District (KDSWCD) and Engineer. Earthen cofferdams will not be permitted.

This item will also include constructing a dewatering filtering system consisting of filtration or sediment bags for collecting sediment from pumping operations within the grading areas and sump pits. Construction waters will include, but not be limited to, all waters generated from the excavation of the detention basin, storm sewer removal, culvert extension, and proposed ditch grading.

Prior to performing any work associated with the dewatering activities, the Contractor shall identify the proposed dewatering method to be used and obtain approval from KDSWCD, USACOE, and Engineer prior to starting work. Work shall take place only during low flow conditions unless otherwise allowed by the KDSWCD and Engineer. Concentrated flow shall be isolated from the work area. Dewatering shall comply with all requirements contained in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) contained in the Plans.

The Contractor is ultimately responsible for the choice of the materials, product(s) and equipment; for the dewatering systems and their safety and for conformity with local codes, regulations, and these Specifications, as well as "means and methods" for the site Dewatering work to be performed. The Contractor's "means and methods" are subject to the review of the County, USACOE, and KDSWCD. All products and "means and methods" selected shall be adequate for the intended use/application within the construction limits represented on the plans. The KDSWCD and Engineer's review does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the Drawings, Standard Specifications, and the requirements of this special provision.

Submittal: The Contractor shall submit a description of the dewatering system, dewatering techniques and equipment to be used along with detailed drawings for review to the Engineer and KDSWCD. Detailed drawings shall show items such as, but not limited to, the location of the dewatering system, type of pumps, pump size, lengths and sizes of discharge piping and points(s) of discharge including erosion control procedures. The approved site dewatering plan(s) shall become part of the SWPPP prior to implementation. Changes to the site dewatering will need to be approved by the Engineer, USACOE and the KDSWCD. The Agency review of dewatering techniques and equipment shall in no way be construed as creating any obligation on the part of County for same.

Dewatering and Filter Bag Material: The material for the filtration bag shall meet the requirements of the material specification in Table 1, below for Class I with a minimum tensile strength of 180 lbs.

The filtration bag shall be sized per manufacturer recommendations and based on the size of the pump. The pump shall be sized to be used with the filtration bag.

Table 1: Requirements for Non-Woven Geotextiles

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	CLASS I	CLASS II	CLASS III	CLASS IV ^{3/}
Tensile Strength (lb) ^{1/}	ASTM D 4632 Grab Test	180 min.	120 min.	90 min.	115 min.
Elongation at Failure ^{1/}	ASTM D 4632	≥ 50	≥ 50	≥ 50	≥ 50
Puncture (lbs)	ASTM D 4833	80 min.	60 min.	40 min.	40 min.
Ultraviolet Light (% Residual Tensile Strength)	ASTM D 4355 150-hr Exposure	70 min.	70 min.	70 min.	70 min.
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D 4751	As Specified Max#40 ^{2/}	As Specified Max#40 ^{2/}	As Specified Max#40 ^{2/}	As Specified Max#40 ^{2/}
Permitivity	ASTM D 4491	0.70 min.	0.70 min.	0.70 min.	0.70 min.

1/ Minimum average roll value (weakest principal direction). 2/ U.S. standard sieve size.

3/ Heat-bonded or resin-bonded geotextile may be used for classes III and IV. They are particularly well suited to class IV. Needle-punched geotextiles are required for all other classes.

Operation and Maintenance: The frequency of inspections shall depend on the dewatering method, amount of discharge, potential damage, and quality of the receiving bodies of water. The frequency of inspections and specific tasks shall be identified.

1. The filtration bag must be placed on level ground with secondary containment provided to prevent sediment from accumulating on the bare ground and to protect the surrounding area in case the bag bursts or is no longer effective.
2. The Contractor shall provide certification or documentation that the bag meets the specification for materials and is suitable for the pump that it will be used with.
3. Inspections shall be conducted to ensure proper operation and compliance with any permits or water quality standards.
4. Accumulated sediment shall be removed from the flow area and temporary diversions shall be repaired, as required.
5. Outlet areas shall be checked, and repairs shall be made in a timely manner, as needed.
6. Pump outlets shall be inspected for erosion and sumps shall be inspected for accumulated sediment. Sediment shall be removed as required.
7. Dewatering bags shall be removed and replaced when half full of sediment or when the

- pump discharge has reduced to an impractical rate.
8. If the receiving area is showing any signs of cloudy water, erosion, or sediment accumulation, discharges shall be stopped immediately once safety and property damage concerns have been addressed.
 9. Sediment shall be disposed in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations.

The Contractor shall select the pumps to use and the rate at which the pumps discharge, but adequate protection at the pump discharge shall be provided by the Contractor and will be subject to review by the Engineer, USACOE, and KDSWCD. The Contractor shall ensure that downstream water quality and further erosion will not be impaired.

Water pumped or drained from the work required for this Contract shall be disposed of in a safe and suitable manner without damage to adjacent properties or to other work under construction. Water shall not be discharged onto roadways without adequate protection of the surface at the point of discharge. Water containing settleable solids shall not be discharged without treatment to meet the requirements of the USACE 404 Permit and the KDSWCD requirements. All damages caused by dewatering operations will be promptly repaired by the Contractor. Conditions and deficiency deductions as specified in Article 105.03(a) of the Standard Specifications shall apply. The Contractor is responsible for providing all labor, materials and equipment for the dewatering of waters in order to meet the scheduled completion of the project. Removal of Dewatering Facilities: The temporary dewatering filtering system shall be removed after it has served its purpose and as directed by the Engineer. The dewatering areas shall be graded, stabilized and permanently restored with appropriate erosion control practices and as shown on the plans. The dewatering sites after removal shall not create any obstruction of the flow of water or any other interference with the operation of or access to the permanent works.

Method of Measurement: The dewatering system will be measured only once for the entire project, regardless of the number of stages of construction, as DEWATERING, regardless of the type and quantity of materials required to construct the dewatering system for each stage and regardless of the number of times the dewatering system may need to be relocated. The payment under this item is for the duration of the contract, regardless of conditions encountered.

Basis of Payment: This work required for construction of the dewatering systems necessary to construct the proposed storm sewer, culvert extensions, detention basin and related site work as shown in the plans shall be paid for only once, regardless of number of stages, locations or operations, at the contract lump sum for the entire project for DEWATERING, which work shall include dewatering system(s) (i.e.: non-erodible materials, filter fabric, plastic liner, sediment containment filter bags, piping, pumping, foundation preparation, framing and supports, dewatering filtering system consisting of filtration or sediment bags, installation, maintenance, removal of systems and all labor, material, and equipment required to perform the work described herein and as specified on the plans. If excavation and backfilling is required for this item, they will not be measured separately for payment but shall be included in the cost for DEWATERING.

WASHOUT BASIN

Description: The WASHOUT BASIN(s) as identified and approved by the Engineer prior to construction are used to contain concrete liquids when the chutes of concrete trucks are rinsed out after the delivery of concrete to the construction site. These washout facilities function to consolidate soils for disposal and prevent runoff liquids associated with concrete.

General Requirements:

- The Contractor must submit a plan of his/her proposed temporary concrete washout facility to the Engineer for his/her approval at least 10 days prior to the first concrete pour.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities are to be in place prior to any delivery of concrete to the construction site.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities are to be located at least 50 feet from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies. Each facility is to be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign is to be installed adjacent to each temporary concrete washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators of the designated washout facility.

Design:

The type of concrete washout facilities available for use on this project (unless otherwise approved):

Prefabricated non-portable facilities (as approved by the Engineer)

Non-portable facilities:

- **Above Grade:** Constructed using barrier wall & polyethylene sheeting. Barrier walls are constructed to create a berm with a single sheet of 10-mil polyethylene sheeting which is free of holes, tears, or other defects which may compromise the impermeability of the material. Sandbags are used to hold the sheeting in place on top of the berm. Sheeting must extend over the entire basin and berm to prevent escape of material discharge.
- **Below Grade:** Constructed via excavation and the use of polyethylene sheeting and sandbags. A pit is first excavated in a designated location with a single sheet of 10-mil polyethylene sheeting which is free of holes, tears, or other defects, which may compromise the impermeability of the material. Sandbags are then used to hold the sheeting in place.

Size of Washouts:

Number and size of washout facility is to be determined by the Contractor. It is his/her responsibility to provide enough storage for the excess concrete and water produced on the target. Non-portable facilities are to have a minimum length and width of 10' unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Inspection/Maintenance/Removal:

- Temporary concrete washout facilities are to be inspected by the Engineer during his/her weekly erosion and sediment control inspection per the requirements of the SWPPP. The inspector is to ensure there are no leaks, spills, and the capacity of the facility has not yet been compromised.
- Any overflowing of the washout facility onto the ground must be cleaned up and removed within 24 hours of discovery.
- If a rain or snow event is forecasted, a non-collapsing, non-water collecting cover shall be placed over the washout facility and secured to prevent accumulation and overflow of precipitation.

- Contents of each facility are not to exceed 75% of design capacity. If contents reach 75% capacity, discontinue pouring concrete into the facility until it has been cleaned out.
- Allow slurry to evaporate or remove the site in a safe manner (i.e. vacuum truck). All hardened material can then be removed or disposed of properly.
- If a lined basin is used, immediately replace the liner if it becomes damaged.
- Remove temporary concrete washout facilities when they are no longer required and restore the disturbed areas to their original condition.
- Note locations of these facilities and any changes to these locations on the SWPPP.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price LUMP SUM for WASHOUT BASIN, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor, excavation, maintenance, material replacement and disposal of all basins to be utilized for this contract.

SEDIMENT CONTROL, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Description:

This work shall consist of constructing a stabilized construction entrance, including furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing a stabilized pad of aggregate underlain with filter fabric, as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

Materials:

The materials used shall meet the requirements of the following:

Aggregate: The aggregate shall be limited to IDOT Coarse Aggregate Gradation CA-1.

Filter Fabric: The filter fabric shall be made of synthetic polymers composed of at least 85 percent by weight polypropylene, polyesters, polyamides, polyethylene, polyolefins, or polyvinylidene-chlorides. The geotextile shall be free of any chemical treatment or coating that significantly reduces its porosity. Fibers shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors to enhance resistance to ultraviolet lights.

Construction Requirements:

The aggregate shall be at least six inches thick. The aggregate shall not be placed until the entrance area has been inspected and approved by the Engineer.

The aggregate shall be dumped and spread into place in approximately horizontal layers. The layer(s) shall not exceed three feet in thickness. The aggregate shall be placed in such a manner as to produce a reasonably homogeneous stable fill that contains no segregated pockets of larger or smaller fragments or large unfilled space caused by bridging of larger fragments. No compaction shall be required beyond that resulting from the placing and spreading operations.

The construction entrance shall follow the dimensions shown on the plans and/or have a minimum width of 14 feet and a minimum length of 50 feet (unless otherwise approved).

All surface water flowing or diverted toward the construction entrance shall be piped across the entrance. Any pipe used for this will be considered included in the unit price for SEDIMENT CONTROL, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE. The stabilized construction entrance shall have positive drainage away from the roadway.

The entrance shall remain in place and be maintained until the disturbed area is stabilized. Any sediment spilled onto public right-of-way(s) shall be removed immediately. All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement:

The Stabilized Construction Entrance will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment:

The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for SEDIMENT CONTROL, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE. The unit price shall include all material, including filter fabric, labor, equipment and any other items required to complete the construction entrance, provide monitoring and maintenance, along with removal and restoration following completion.

FENCE REMOVAL

Description: This work shall consist of the removal of existing fencing within the project work zone at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall safely remove all components of the fencing including gates, hinges, bolts, connections, foundations, and all other components associated with the existing fencing. The fencing shall be disposed of properly from the project site directed by the Engineer. The existing fencing material may vary. All types and materials of fencing are included in this special provision.

Construction Requirements: Prior to any fence removal, the existing fence shall be reviewed, photographed, and inventoried with concurrence by the Engineer. The inventory shall identify existing post anchorage types (concrete footings, bury depth, materials, layout, etc.) and all existing section joints, connections, and details. The current condition of the fence shall be recorded with a combination of sketches, dimensions and photographs. Once the review and inventory is complete, a plan for the removal, and eventual installation and connection of the proposed fencing shall be submitted for approval. No fence shall be removed prior to the approval of the plan of work by the Engineer.

All applicable sections of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall be followed during the execution of work.

The fence shall be removed at the logical limits and following the details developed and identified in the approved plan. Any portion of the existing fence deemed by the Engineer to have been damaged during the removal shall be replaced by the Contractor with no additional payment.

Method of Measurement: FENCE REMOVAL shall be measured for payment in feet and measured along the top of the fence from center post to center post of the existing fence.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove the fence, associated hardware, appurtenances, and foundations.

REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of flared end sections. The removal shall consist of the structure, bedding, and grate if present. The removal of flared end sections shall be at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION will be measured for payment per EACH.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION, regardless of the size or material.

REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP

Description:

This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing stone or broken riprap at the locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The removal of existing riprap shall include the removal of any bedding material and / or filter fabric that may exist beneath the riprap, and any incidental site grading to maintain positive drainage as directed by the Engineer to create a smooth continuous slope. In locations where existing riprap is to be removed and replaced with new riprap the contractor shall ensure that the bedding of the existing riprap be removed to a depth to allow the finished grade of the proposed riprap to match the existing finished grade.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the thickness of the existing riprap to be removed. No additional compensation will be allowed because of variations from the assumed thickness or thicknesses.

At the direction of the Engineer, holes or voids created in the earth due to the removal of the riprap that are not replaced with proposed riprap and cannot be graded to a smooth surface shall be filled back to grade with suitable material as directed by the Engineer. No additional compensation shall be allowed but the additional fill material shall be included in the unit price for REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP.

Method of Measurement:

This work shall be measured for payment in SQUARE YARDS in accordance with article 202.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment:

The removal of the existing riprap will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP. The unit price shall include all material, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

MANHOLES TYPE A 6'-DIA, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID RESTRICTOR PLATE

Description: This work shall consist of constructing a Type A manhole of the diameter specified with restrictor in accordance with Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications and the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: Construction shall conform to the details shown in the plans, all applicable Standard Drawings, and all applicable portions of Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment, complete in place and accepted, in units of EACH.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6' DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE installed. Price shall include but not be limited to all frames, grates, lids, sand cushion, steps, 6" concrete wall, flat slab tops, all excavation and backfilling, and all other labor, materials, and equipment needed to perform the work as specified herein.

PERVIOUS HOT-MIX ASPHALT

Description. The work shall include preparing and placing a Pervious Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) pavement on a prepared subbase and subgrade. All work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 406 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Materials.

- (a) **Aggregate.** Aggregate shall be crushed a minimum of Class B quality in accordance with Article 1004.01 of the Standard Specifications. The Friction Aggregate shall follow the special provision Friction Aggregate (D1) for an HMA Mix "C".
- (b) **Recycled Asphalt Pavement.** Up to 20% Coarse Fractionated Recycled Asphalt Pavement (FRAP) may be included in the mixture. FRAP is allowed in all 3 asphalt cement binder options, provided that all other mix design parameters are met.
- (c) **Recycled Asphalt Shingles.** Option 3 requires 2.5% to 5.0% Type 2 recycled asphalt shingles (RAS). The source shall be listed on the current IDOT Approved List CERTIFIED SOURCES FOR RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (RAS). The use of RAS in any other asphalt cement binder option must be approved by the Engineer. If approved the percentage shall be 2.5% to 5.0% Type 2 recycled asphalt shingles (RAS).
- (d) **Aggregate Blending.** The combined aggregate blend shall meet the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/4 in.	100
1/2 in.	85 - 100
3/8 in.	55 - 75
No. 4	10 - 25
No. 8	5 - 10
No. 200	0 - 4

No individual aggregate gradation is specified. For production control, the aggregate blend shall include at least two coarse aggregate products.

- (e) **Asphalt Cement Binder.** The Contractor three asphalt cement binder (AC) options: (Option 1) A ground-tire rubber (GTR) modified binder, (Option 2) A conventional polymer modified performance graded (PG) binder, or (Option 3) A neat asphalt that includes post-consumer recycled asphalt shingles (RAS).
 - 1. **(Option 1) GTR Modified Binder.** The PG Binder shall be an approved Ground-Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt cement. The base asphalt cement shall be

IDOT approved PG 64-22.

2. (Option 2) Polymer Modified Binder. The PG Binder shall be IDOT approved SBS/SBR PG 76-22. The elastic recovery of the asphalt cement used shall be a minimum of 0.80.
 3. (Option 3) Neat Binder. Allows for 2.5% to 5.0% RAS. The base binder shall be PG 58-28.
- (f) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. The modified binder shall be according to Section 1032 of the Standard Specifications.
- (g) Warm Mix Asphalt Technology. The Contractor has the option to produce this as a Warm Mix Asphalt Mixture. All work shall be performed in accordance with Article 1030.02 Note 3. Mix productions temperature shall be in accordance with manufacturer recommendation/specifications. Laboratory compaction temperature shall be 275 ± 5 °F.
- (h) Fiber Additive. A stabilizing fiber additive may be required to prevent draindown. Typical ranges of dosage rates are included; however, the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Fibers may be either cellulose or mineral, complying with this specification. The dosage rate for cellulose shall be approximately 0.4% by total mixtures mass and sufficient to prevent draindown. Cellulose used in pervious mixtures shall conform to the properties outlined in IL MOD AASHTO M325. For mineral fiber, the dosage rate shall be approximately 0.5% by total mixture mass and sufficient to prevent draindown. Mineral fibers used in pervious mixtures shall conform to the properties outlined in IL MOD AASHTO M325.

Prior to approval and use of the mineral fiber, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials, stating they meet these requirements.

General Requirements.

Mixture Design. The Contractor shall provide a mix design for the Pervious HMA mix. The Design must be performed in accordance with the procedures set forth in the IDOT Level III HMA Manual. The mix design will be verified according to the IDOT, District 1 HMA Design Guideline.

Volumetric Requirements:

N-Design...50 / Design Air Voids... 21.0% Minimum / VMA...28.0% Minimum

- (a) Fiber Requirements: A fiber additive shall be included when using Option 2, or any other options if shown to be required by Contractor testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305, Determination of Draindown Characteristics in Uncompacted Asphalt Mixtures. Draindown of the binder shall be no greater than 0.3%. Daily testing required during production.
- (b) Performance Testing: Mix designs shall be tested prior to submittal for verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 (Hamburg Wheel). The maximum rut

depth at 15,000 repetitions shall be 12.5 mm. I-FIT shall be included as data collection.

- (c) Permeability Rate. The Pervious HMA pavement shall have a minimum permeability rate of 5 gallons per minute per square foot. Pavement permeability rates shall be measured in the laboratory using gyratory specimens using the Laboratory Infiltration Ring method (as described below). This shall be performed by the QC Contractor. QA must be performed by the local agency and must secure staff to conduct testing.

Testing shall be performed during production.

A standard gyratory specimen compacted to optimum density is placed in a 6-in x 12-in concrete cylinder mold which has had a series of holes drilled through the bottom of the mold to provide unrestrained drainage. A spacer of approximately 77mm in height is placed below the specimen to provide standoff from the bottom of the mold. The spacer must provide unrestrained drainage from the bottom of the specimen. The specimen is secured in place with a continuous bead of silicone caulk or other joint sealant to provide a water-tight seal between the mold and the specimen. (2) quarts of water (25°C) are poured into the top of the mold at a rate to ensure a constant head of water on top of the specimen of approximately ½-in. The time, in seconds, is recorded from start of water application until full drainage of the specimen. The final drainage rate is then calculated based on specimen dimensions, water volume and test time.

$$\text{Permeability Rate} = \frac{V}{A} \cdot \frac{1}{t}$$

Where:

V = Volume of water used (in Gallons)

t = Test time
(in Minutes)

A = Surface area of specimen (in Square Feet)

Construction Requirements.

- (a) Storage and Conveyance. Silo or surge bin storage of Pervious HMA mixtures shall not exceed four hours.
- (b) Construction Joints. Transition to impervious bituminous paving shall be merged neatly with a flush, clean line. Transition to adjacent, impervious concrete pavements shall be saw-cut and merged neatly with a flush, clean line. Finished paving shall be even, without pockets, and graded to elevations shown on the plans.
- (c) Placing. The first lift of Pervious HMA shall be nominal 2 inches. Subsequent lifts shall be 2 inches and maximum of 4 inches. No more than 2 lifts may be placed in a single production day. The HMA spreading and finishing machine shall operate on crawler type tracks in accordance with Section 1102 of the Standard Specifications.
- (d) Compaction. Compaction shall be accomplished with all rollers operating in the static

mode. Equipment shall include one two-axle tandem static roller with a minimum compactive effort of 200 pounds per inch of width of the drive roller, and one non-ballasted breakdown roller. The second roller can be a finish roller or vibratory roller operated in static mode.

Along forms, curbs, headers, walls, and other places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers.

- (e) Protection of Pavement. No traffic will be permitted on the pavement surface until the material has been thoroughly compacted and has been permitted to cool below 140°F (60°C). The use of water to cool the pavement is not allowed. Erection and maintenance of standard warning signs, lights, barricades, etc., shall be provided as shown on the plans.

Pervious pavement areas shall not be used for equipment or materials storage during construction, and under no circumstances shall vehicles be allowed to deposit soil on paved pervious surfaces.

QC/QA Requirements. Shall be according to Article 1030.05 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified. The frequency of plant testing shall be according to Article 1030.09(a).

Revise Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“Required Density Tests. The Contractor shall control the compaction process by testing the mix density at random locations as determined according to the “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”, and recording the results on forms approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall follow the density testing procedures according to the IDOT Bureau of Local Road and Streets Special Provision, LR 1030, LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA, except as herein modified.

In addition, the Contractor shall cut up to ten full depth, 6-inch diameter cores (6 ¼-in diameter bit, yielding a true 6-in diameter specimen) per project at locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may use these cores for independent verification of density, thickness, Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT (data collection).”

Revise Control Limits Tables in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

CONTROL LIMITS		
Parameter	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: ^{1/}		
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	± 6%	± 4%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5%	± 4%
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5%	± 3%

Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 mm)	± 1.5%	± 1.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3%	± 0.2%
Voids	± 2.0%	± 1.5%
Field VMA ^{2/}	± 1.2%	± 0.7%

1/ Based on washed ignition oven

2/ Minimum air voids in production not allowed to be less than 19.0%

DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS		
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test
Pervious HMA	N _{design} = 50	95 - 102% Target Density

Control Charts shall be according Article 1030.09(d)

Revise Article 1030.09(e)(1) to read:

“a. Individual Test Results. When an individual test result exceeds its control limit, the Contractor shall immediately resample and retest. If at the end of the day no material remains from which to resample, the first sample taken the following day shall serve as the resample as well as the first sample of the day. This result shall be recorded as a retest. If the retest passes, the Contractor may continue the required plant test frequency. Additional check samples should be taken to verify mix compliance.

1. Voids, Asphalt Binder Content and VMA.

If the retest for voids, asphalt binder content, or VMA exceeds control limits, HMA production shall cease and immediate corrective action shall be instituted by the Contractor. After corrective action, HMA production shall be restarted, the HMA production shall be stabilized, and the Contractor shall immediately resample and retest. HMA production may continue when approved by the Engineer. The corrective action shall be documented.

2. Gradation. For gradation retest failures, immediate corrective action shall be instituted by the Contractor. After corrective action, the Contractor shall immediately resample and retest. The corrective action shall be documented.”

Start-up procedures shall be according to Article 1030.10, omitting the fourth paragraph regarding tensile strength and nuclear/core correlations shall not apply.

The pervious HMA pavement shall have a minimum permeability rate of 5 gallons per minute per square foot. Pavement permeability rates shall be measured immediately after compaction using an approved Ring Infiltrometer, and in accordance with ASTM C1701, Standard Test Method for Infiltration Rate of In Place Pervious Concrete, noting that the test is performed on HMA instead of PCC. A minimum of one test per paving day shall be performed by the Contractor.

Method of Measurement. PERVIOUS HOT-MIX ASPHALT will be measured for payment in tons as specified in Article 406.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for PERVIOUS HOT-MIX ASPHALT.

ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER

Description: This work shall consist of plugging and filling the abandoned sewer pipe with Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: Based on a review of available information it is believed that there are no existing active connections draining into the pipe to be abandoned. However, before the pipe is abandoned, the Contractor must field verify there are no existing active connections draining into the pipe to be abandoned. In the event there are existing active connections, the Contractor must either re-route the existing active connection or maintain the existing pipe so as not to block flow from the existing active connections at no additional cost.

After field verification there are no existing active connections draining into the pipe to be abandoned, the Contractor must plug the pipe with Class SI Concrete or brick and suitable mortar to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and fill the remaining empty length of pipe with CLSM. The CLSM shall be placed in accordance with Section 593 of the Standard Specifications and the material shall meet the requirements of Section 1019.

If filling long sections of sewer pipe or at the request of the Engineer, then sectionalizing which would include excavation, pipe bracing, and compacted trench backfill is required. The outflow of CLSM at the end of the sewer pipe section shall be witnessed by the Engineer. The length of section to be filled at a time shall not exceed two hundred feet, unless approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in feet for the pipe to be abandoned in place.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (regardless of pipe size) for ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER, which price shall include all materials, labor, equipment, and backfilling of any excavation necessary.

WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE

Description: This work shall consist of constructing wood fence, including rails, posts and gates as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Fence materials include treated lumber, galvanized steel metal parts, and PCC foundations in accordance with the plan details and as directed by the Engineer. Fence will be erected in order to tie in to existing fence. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the type of fence and materials required to complete each fence.

Method of Measurement: WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE, which price shall include connections to existing and proposed fence, concrete post foundations, post excavations, and all equipment, labor, and materials required to complete this work.

REMOVE EXISTING ITS EQUIPMENT

Description: This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing weather station at the location shown in plans and as directed by the Engineer. The removal shall consist of all components, foundation, conduits, wiring, and additional components associated with the weather station. The existing weather station shall remain the property of the Kane County Division of Transportation. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and Kane County Division of Transportation on the components of the weather station to be delivered to the Kane County Division of Transportation.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place per EACH of REMOVE EXISTING ITS EQUIPMENT.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING ITS EQUIPMENT and shall include all material, labor, equipment, and transportation to Kane County Division of Transportation.

CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL)

Description: This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of the existing concrete spillway in the south detention and as directed by the Engineer. The full depth of the concrete shall be removed and disposed in a manner to avoid debris into the waters.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place per SQUARE YARD of CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL).

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) and shall include all material, labor, equipment, removal, disposal and haul off.

BARRIER WALL REMOVAL

Description: This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of the existing concrete barrier wall on site indicated in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place per FOOT of BARRIER WALL REMOVAL.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for BARRIER WALL REMOVAL and shall include all material, labor, equipment, removal, disposal and haul off.

TEMPORARY STORM SEWER (SIZE SPECIFIED)

Description: This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications. Material used for the storm sewer shall be at the Contractor's discretion and shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the temporary storm sewer incurred as a result of construction processes, traffic, weather, or other reasons shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Removal of the temporary storm sewer and backfilling shall be included in this item.

Temporary storm sewer shall be constructed to provide a fully-functional storm sewer system or outlet throughout the staged construction. Upon completion of the permanent storm sewer and at the discretion of the Engineer, the temporary storm sewer shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place per FOOT of TEMPORARY STORM SEWER, of the size specified in the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for TEMPORARY STORM SEWER, of the size specified in the plans and shall include all material, labor, installation, removal, backfill, and replacement as necessary.

TEMPORARY END SECTION

Description: This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications. Material used for the end section shall be at the Contractor's discretion and shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the temporary end section incurred as a result of construction processes, traffic, weather, or other reasons shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Removal of the temporary end section and backfilling shall be included in this item.

Temporary end sections shall be constructed to provide a fully-functional storm sewer system or outlet throughout the staged construction. The temporary end sections shall be of the size included in the plans or determined by the Engineer. Upon completion of the permanent storm sewer and at the discretion of the Engineer, the temporary end section shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place per EACH of TEMPORARY END SECTION.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY END SECTION and shall include all material, labor, installation, removal, backfill, and replacement as necessary for the size identified in the plans or directed by the Engineer.

RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (KDOT)

Revised: 01/24/2023

Description: This work shall include grooving, furnishing and installing all recessed reflective pavement markers at the locations identified by the Engineer and according to the detail shown in the plans. The recessed reflective pavement markers shall be used in addition to other pavement markings and follow requirements similar to the use of Raised Reflective Pavement Markers.

Materials: The reflective pavement marker shall be snow plowable, polycarbonate glass and conform to the pavement marker detail in the plans and as approved by the Engineer. The reflector holder shall be able to hold the marker detailed within the plans. The pavement marker shall have a breakaway tab that ensures marker is at least 0.10" below pavement surface. The epoxy used shall be as recommended by the pavement marker manufacturer. All material shall be approved by the Engineer in writing prior to installation.

Installation: Spacing and orientation of the pavement markers shall be as detailed in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The installation of markers shall be shown on the details in the plans and as follows:

- (a) Single/General Installation: A recessed groove shall be cut into the pavement 5.25" wide and 1.0" deep on a 15.5" diameter. An additional 3.5' long groove shall taper from 0" (normal pavement) to 0.30"-0.40" depth to a 0.90" depth (fully recessed) before and after the groove.
- (b) Multi-Lane Road – Centerline Lane Lines: A recessed groove shall be cut in the pavement 5.25" wide and 1.0" deep on a 15.5" diameter. An additional 3.5' long groove shall taper from 0" (normal pavement) to 0.30"-0.40" depth to a 0.90" depth (fully-recessed) and a 3.5' long groove shall taper from 0.30"-0.40" depth to 0" (normal pavement). For 1-way markers heading uphill, uphill grind taper may be omitted.
- (c) Multi-Lane Road – Skip Dashes Tandem Markers Only: A recessed groove shall be cut in the pavement 5.25" wide and 1.0" deep on a 15.5" diameter, shall be placed in the center of the 30' gap for 30' by 10" skip dash lines. A 2.5' to 3.5' long groove shall taper from 0" (normal pavement) to 0.40" depth to a 1.0" depth at the center of the first reflector (fully-recessed) then 2.0' from center of first reflector at 0.40" depth to the center of the second reflector then a 1.0" depth at the second reflector (fully-recessed), a 2.5' to 3.5' long groove shall taper from 0.40" depth to 0" (normal pavement) for a total groove of 8' minimum to 9' maximum. For 1-way markers heading uphill, uphill grind taper may be omitted.

The recessed groove shall be cleaned free of all loose material, and dry before the placement of the pavement marker. All excess material resulting from the construction of the recessed area shall be completely removed from the surface of the roadway by means of vacuum sweeper truck. The pavement marker shall be cemented with epoxy in the center of the recessed groove.

Inspection: The recessed reflective pavement marker shall be inspected following installation, but no later than November 30 of the year installed. Following a winter performance period (December 1 – May 31), a final inspection will be made and corrective action (if required) taken according to the

requirements of Article 781.04 of the Standard Specifications. A straight edge shall be placed across the recess to check that the top of the marker is below the pavement.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, which price shall include the grooving, reflector, reflector holder, epoxy, installation, and any necessary labor, tools and equipment required to complete the work as described.

RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL (KDOT)

Revised: 8/23/2023

Description: This work shall consist of removal of existing Recessed Reflective Pavement Markers and the placement of Bituminous Materials (Prime Coat) and Hot Mix Asphalt Surface Course, N50 (HMA) to fill the voided areas of the existing recessed reflective pavement marker to be flush with the adjacent pavement, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, before placement of the specified Bituminous Surface Treatment. Areas to be paved shall be clean of debris and primed prior to placement of HMA. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 442.08 of the Standard Specifications except that the HMA does not need to be placed in two or more lifts.

Compaction requirements shall be met as specified, or as identified by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL which price shall include the removal and disposal of the existing lens and steel holder, filling the depression with hot-mix asphalt so it is level with the surrounding roadway, and any and all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals to complete the work as specified and required.

EXPLORATION TRENCH (SPECIAL)

Description: This work shall be in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations as determined by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers and other utilities within or adjacent to the proposed project limits.

The trench shall be deep enough to expose the sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers or other utilities. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the existing facility needs to be adjusted.

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all underground utilities of facilities as outlined in applicable Articles 105 of the Standard Specifications and shall save such facilities from damage.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of Article 208 of the Standard Specifications, the cost of which shall be included in the item Exploration Trench, Special.

Payment shall be based on actual length of trench explored without change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities due to field conditions.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place and measured per FOOT.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for EXPLORATION TRENCH (SPECIAL) and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing this work. This price shall include excavation, backfill, and disposal of excess material.

GUARDRAIL REFLECTORS, TYPE 1 (GUARDRAIL DELINEATION)

Revised on: 1/10/2020

Description. Furnishing and installing all Guardrail Mounted Delineators. The Kane County Division of Transportation pre-approved Guardrail Mounted Delineators shall be provided for all proposed Steel Plate Beam Guardrail locations shown on the plans. ***Contractor shall not order Guardrail Mounted Delineators prior to receiving engineer's written approval for this item.*** Terminal Markers – Direct Applied shall be provided and paid for separately and shall conform to the Standard Specifications.

- A. The reflective area shall be approximately eight and a half (8.5) square inches of encapsulated lens reflective sheeting permanently mounted to the bracket by either pressure sensitive or heat. The color of the reflective sheeting to be chosen by the Engineer in the field. The delineators shall be mounted on the 4th post in, from the ends, and then every 8th post.
- B. The bracket shall be 12 gauge galvanized steel or 0.080" aluminum, as approved by the Engineer. The bracket shall be of the same size and shape as the reflective sheeting that is mounted on it. The bracket shall have slotted holes in such a manner as to fit under the collars of the existing guardrail bolts when tightened down. There shall be no open area between the guardrail and the reflector so as to prohibit vandalism. The delineator shall mount within the channel section of the guardrail and shall not protrude further than the guardrail itself. No epoxy shall be used to install the delineator to the guardrail. The delineator shall be capable of holding reflective material for either one way or two way application. Any galvanizing shall be G90 or better.
- C. The delineators shall be doubled sided for two lane roadways and single sided for four lane roadways.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for GUARDRAIL REFLECTORS TYPE A which price shall include furnishing and placing of the Guardrail Delineators and all materials and labor necessary to complete the work described above.

BICYCLE RAILING (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing bicycle railing along the shared- use path located on the bridge and approaches as shown on the plans. The work includes but is not limited to coordination, submittals, materials, fabrication, finishing, transportation, installation, and all other miscellaneous elements required for complete provision of the bicycle railing. All work shall conform to the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2023, and as specified herein.

Submittals. Prior to fabrication, prepare and submit shop drawings for all railings based on field measurements. Shop drawing submittals shall include individual descriptions, dimensions, and materials for the railing. Include details showing typical cross sections, elevations, corners, steps, connections, and any other special conditions.

Submit manufacturer's literature, certificates, and color samples of finished material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication.

Materials: Materials shall meet the requirements of Article 509.02 of the Standard Specifications

(a) Finishes

- (1) All posts, rails, anchor devices, bars, splices, plates, and structural steel tubing shall be hot-dip galvanized after shop fabrication according to AASHTO M 111. All bolts, nuts, washers, and anchor rods shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232. Stainless steel materials shall not be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be smooth and free of drops, spikes, inclusions, blobs, etc. and otherwise optimized to achieve a smooth finished surface.
- (2) Prior to finishing the coat, mechanically clean galvanized surfaces to smooth the surface and remove large deposits from the galvanizing process. Do not damage or remove the galvanizing material as to compromise the corrosion resistance of the system. Alternately, provide other approved method(s) to ensure smooth final finish surface.
- (3) Prior to finishing the coat, mechanically clean and roughen stainless steel elements with sandblast for optimal coating adhesion.
- (4) Finish all exposed surfaces of the bridge fence railing with two coats of electrostatic polyester, TGIC powder coating, colored black (Munsell No. N1), with high UV stability, impact, corrosion, heat, and humidity resistance. The combined total thickness of the two finish coats shall be a minimum of 6 mils.
- (5) Finish system shall meet or exceed the following:
 - (i) ASTM B 117 Salt Spray (Fog) Test – 1,000 hours. The coated steel shall exhibit no visible evidence of rust.
 - (ii) ASTM D 3363 Hardness, ASTM D2793 Direct Impact, ASTM D822 Weatherability.
 - (iii) ASTM D 3359 Mechanical Adhesion Test
- (6) The exposed heads and nuts of all hot-dip galvanized anchor rods shall be spot-painted with an approved paint system to match the finish color. The surface to be painted shall first be cleaned with an approved solvent.

- (7) Any damage to the coatings shall be repaired promptly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or replaced with undamaged components. Repairs shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Finish all damaged, cut, or other surfaces not powder-coated, subject to approval by the Engineer, with zinc-rich primer (if not already galvanized) and high-performance finish coat, compatible with factory coating system, to match finish color.

Installation: Bicycle Railing shall meet the applicable construction requirements of Article 509.03 of the Standard Specifications. Furthermore, bicycle railing posts shall be mounted normal to the top of the shared-use path. The bicycle railing shall be plumb. If drill and grout anchor bolt option is used, bolts shall not project more than 1/2" above the nut.

Method of Measurement: Bicycle Railing will be measured for payment in feet. The length measured will be the overall length of the fence from center to center of the end posts through all posts and gaps.

Basis of Payment: This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for BICYCLE RAILING (SPECIAL), which price shall include all material, hardware, labor, transportation, erection, cleaning and finishing as specified herein.

STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Description. This work shall consist of staining exposed surfaces of form-lined concrete structures to replicate actual stone masonry.

The stain mix seeks to achieve the color variations present in similar natural limestone masonry constructions. Final coloration of the designated concrete surfaces shall accurately simulate the appearance of actual stone including multiple colors, shades, flecking, and veining. It shall also simulate the colors that may be present due to aging, staining, oxidation, rusting and/or organic staining from soil and vegetation. The work shall include staining of all form-lined walls and parapets, including mortar joints, and noise abatement walls.

The following table summarizes the locations, form liner patterns, and staining colors to be applied:

Wall Type	Retaining Wall Finish Color
MSE Walls	Rustic drystack, Three color, buff, tan brown

Concrete Stain Products. The stain shall provide a low-luster finish that will not peel, flake or fade and is resistant to oil, gasoline, water and UV rays. The vehicle type shall be 100% acrylic and fortified with crystalline silica. The stain shall have the following characteristics:

- 1) VOC (less exempt solvents) 224 g/L; 1.87 lb/gal
- 2) Water Vapor Transmission (ASTM D1653) 5.21 +/- 0.12 grains/(hr sq ft)
- 3) Perm Rating (ASTM D1653) 11.2 +/- .3 grains/ (hr sq ft in Hg)

The stain shall meet the following performance requirements:

- 1) Accelerated Weathering / Color Change (ASTM G154) 3000 hrs /no effect
- 2) Color & Gloss Retention (ASTM G90) Color: Less than .30 Change
Sheen: .5 difference @ 60 degrees
- 3) Chloride Ion Penetration (ASTM T 259/T 260) Reduction of 54% @ 0.0625-0.5" penetration, 83% @ 0.5-1.0" penetration and 36% @ 1.0-1.5" penetration
- 4) Resistance to Wind Driven Rain (Rilem Tube Method # 11.4) Zero water penetration over 60 minutes of exposure
- 5) Resistance to Salt Spray (ASTM B117) No film defect after 500 hours exposure
- 6) Resistance to Sulfide Staining (ASTM D1712) No change after 15 minutes
- 7) Chemical Resistance (10% Sodium Hydroxide) No softening or color change
- 8) Chemical Resistance (10% Ammonium Hydroxide) No softening or color change
- 9) Mineral Spirits KB Value 38 No softening or color change
- 10) Impact Resistance (Fed Std 141A, Method 2051, ASTM D2794) 6 inch-pounds direct impact with no film chipping
- 11) Flexibility (ASTM D522, Method B) 1 inch diameter mandrel with no cracking
- 12) Scrub Resistance 1200 cycles with no failure
- 13) Adhesion (ASTM 3359) Method A X-Cut Tape Test: No film loss (Class 5A)
Method B Cross-Cut Tape test: Less than 5% removed (Class 4B)

Submittals and Sample Panel. Upon approval of the form liner type, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's Product Data Sheet (PDS), Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and color chip palette with specific color choices indicated for the color stain and a PDS and MSDS for the finish

coating. The Contractor shall also provide a surface preparation and painting plan with documentation of the application method and equipment and applicator experience and qualifications. Upon approval of the material selections and surface preparation and painting plan by the Owner and the casting of the concrete sample panel by others, the Contractor shall stain the cast concrete sample panel using the approved color selections and the appropriate techniques required to produce the appearance as desired by the Owner. The Contractor shall perform the staining and possible re-staining until the desired effect is achieved to the satisfaction of the Owner. No finish coating is required on the sample panel.

Execution. The Contractor shall strictly adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations, including those stated in the product PDS, in all facets of performing the work. These recommendations may include minimum concrete cure times, temperature, humidity and other weather restrictions, chemical etching of the raw concrete surfaces, surface power washing and cleaning and equipment selection and calibration. The color stains and finish coating shall only be applied with airless spray equipment unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer as coordinated with the Owner. The Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent surfaces from staining and finishing and shall clean the work area of all debris, materials and equipment when the Work is complete. Any surfaces, which have been damaged or splattered, shall be cleaned, restored, or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner. No stain or finish coat shall be applied when wind-blown dust or debris is present or when work by others may compromise the finished work.

Method of Measurement. The exposed surfaces stained will be measured in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to stain and finish the exposed concrete surfaces.

FENCE REMOVAL AND REINSTALLATION

Description

This work shall consist of the removal and reinstallation of various types of fencing materials including rails, post, foundations, at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall perform a site visit prior to the removal of the fencing to confirm material, labor, and equipment necessary for the work.

The work shall include the safe storage of the existing items to be reinstalled.

Construction.

The limits of the removal must be identified, marked, and measured for payment by the Engineer prior to the removal. The Contractor shall repair any fencing damaged or property damaged outside of the removal limits or to the existing fencing and appurtenances that are damaged during the removal.

The fencing must be carefully removed by hand methods. The removed fence materials will be set aside on location until the storm sewer is installed and the patching is completed.

Method of Measurement.

The work will be measured per FOOT for the removal and reinstallation of the fencing.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for FENCE REMOVAL AND REINSTALLATION which price shall include all equipment, labor and materials required to complete the work.

STAMPED COLORED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE 4 INCH (SPECIAL)

Description: This work shall consist of placing four inches of stamped color integrally colored portland cement concrete median surface on a compacted aggregate base.

Materials: The materials for the median surface shall be according to Section 606 of the "Standard Specifications". The pay item's use shall determine the class of concrete in accordance with Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications with the exception that the minimum cement factor shall be 6.05 cwt. The coarse aggregate to be used shall contain no more than two percent by weight (mass) of deleterious materials. Deleterious materials shall include substances whose disintegration is accompanied by an increase in volume which may cause spalling of the concrete.

Colored concrete mixes for the entire project are to be consistent. If additional water is added to the colored concrete once a truck is on site, this concrete will be rejected. Cover and protect adjacent construction and concrete from discoloration and spillage during placement and curing of colored concrete. Remove and replace discolored concrete as Engineer directs.

Submittals: Manufacturer's data sheets shall be submitted on each product to be used, including preparation instructions, storage and handling requirements, and installation methods.

General: All work shall be according to Section 606 of the "Standard Specifications" except as described below.

Construction Requirements: The contractor shall place and stamp colored stained portland cement concrete on an aggregate base in the areas of the concrete median surface.

The color and pattern of the concrete stamping and stain shall be concurred upon by the County prior to ordering and installing. The brick color shall be red and the grout lines shall be grey. A running bond pattern shall be applied with the pattern direction perpendicular to the median centerline.

A UV resistant surface sealer shall be applied to the finished concrete median surface after the integrally colored concrete and stamping has been accepted by the Engineer. The surface sealer shall be "Stamped Concrete Sealer". The surface sealer shall be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Sample Panel: Contractor shall submit to the Engineer one copy of the specification, catalog cut sheet, and proposed procedure for obtaining the finish and stamping pattern proposed for use on the project. Note that the same style of stamping pattern and finish shall be used on all surfaces within the project limits. The submittal shall be made no later than 14 calendar days from the date of notification to proceed with the contract.

Upon receipt of the information, the Engineer will have 14 calendar days to notify the Contractor of his/her comments or approval of the Contractor's submittal.

Upon approval of the stamping pattern and finish details, the Contractor shall submit a minimum three foot by three foot sample concrete panel. The sample panel shall be delivered and positioned on the job site at a location to be determined by the Engineer. The sample shall include the stamped pattern, integrally colored concrete, and sealer applied to the surface. If the sample

panel is not satisfactory to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make any changes as may be required by the Engineer at no additional cost to the County. The Contractor shall proceed with the work upon written approval of the sample panel from the Engineer.

Quality Assurance: The installer shall provide a qualified foreman or supervisor who has a minimum of three years' experience with imprinted and textured concrete, and who has successfully completed at least five imprinted concrete installations of high quality and similar in scope to that required. The concrete shall be cast-in-place on the job site by trained and experienced workers. Materials shall be obtained from the same source for all the integrally colored concrete and imprinted work.

Method of Measurement: Stamped Colored Portland Cement Concrete Median Surface 4 Inch (Special) will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square feet.

Placement of the aggregate based course will be measured for payment according to Aggregate Base Course, Type B 4 Inch.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for STAMPED COLORED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE 4 INCH (SPECIAL). *The unit price shall include furnishing and placing portland cement concrete and all required expansion joints, concrete staining, special texturing and patterns for the concrete median surface.*

PAINT CURB

Description. This work shall consist of painting curb.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with Article 780.02 for paint pavement markings.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment. Equipment shall be in accordance with Article 780.03.

Paint. Article 780.07 is supplemented with:

Curb shall be painted yellow at the locations shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement. Curb painting will be measured in accordance with Article 780.14 for lines.

Basis of Payment. Curb painting will be paid for in accordance with Article 780.15 at the contract unit price per foot for PAINT CURB.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT 10"

Description: This work shall consist of constructing hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement on a prepared aggregate base course in accordance with the applicable section of Article 311, 355, and 406 of the Standard Specifications at the locations indicated in the plans.

Materials: The materials for this item shall be:

Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder Course, IL-19.0, N50	(8" Thickness)
Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Course, IL-9.5 Mix D N 50	(2" Thickness)
Bituminous Materials – Prime and Tack Coat	

Method of Measurement: Hot-Mix Asphalt Driveways will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards for each completed location. Aggregate subbase and aggregate / bituminous prime coats will not be measured for payment but shall be consisted included in the payment for Hot-Mix Asphalt Driveway Pavement 10"

Basis of Pavement: The hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT 10" which shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work.

DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-11

Description: This work shall consist of all labor and materials for furnishing and installing scuppers of the type, size and location shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: Drainage scuppers shall be measured for payment based on each unit furnished and installed. Each unit includes grate, frame, downspouts, anchor studs, bolts, washers, nuts, and accessories required by the drainage scupper:

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid at the contract unit price per EACH for DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-11 installed.

ROAD WEATHER INFORMATION SYSTEM, COMPLETE

This pay item shall consist of obtaining the removed weather system from Kane County DOT and installation at the proposed location in the plans on a new concrete foundation.

After the installation the contractor shall pull existing Road Weather Information System cable from the sensors to control cabinet. Cable should be coiled as directed by the Engineer and stored in the handhole for future use.

The Contractor shall install the removed existing RWIS located as shown in the plans. Removal and salvage shall be considered as consisting of control cabinet and control components; weather mast tower and attached sensors; brackets; hardware; and all other items as directed by the engineer.

Any damage sustained by the RWIS due to the contractor's negligence during the operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Lump Sum for ROAD WEATHER INFORMATION SYSTEM, COMPLETE. The unit price shall include all labor, materials and equipment to install the removed existing weather information system from KDOT at the proposed location as well as foundations, conduits, electrical, and connections to the KDOT system.

AGGREGATE COULMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing design calculations, shop drawings, materials, and labor necessary to construct aggregate column ground improvements, over the approximate horizontal limits below the footing, wall, or embankment as specified on the contract plans, or as modified by the Contractor's approved design.

Submittals. No later than thirty (30) days prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the following information:

- (a) Evidence of the selected subcontractor's successful installation of their aggregate column system on five projects under similar site conditions using the same installation technique. The documentation to be submitted shall include a description of the project, aggregate column installation technique, soil conditions and name and phone number of contracting authority.
- (b) Evidence that the proposed project superintendent for the ground improvement installation has a minimum of three years of method specific experience.
- (c) Shop Drawings sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer showing aggregate column horizontal limits, locations, pattern, spacing, diameters, top and bottom elevations, and identification numbers. If an aggregate drainage layer is specified on the plans or a working platform proposed by the Contractor, the thickness, aggregate gradation, and plan dimensions shall be shown in addition to any other details needed to describe the work.
- (d) A description of the equipment, installation technique and construction procedures to be used, including a plan to address any water or spoils.
- (e) The source and gradation of the aggregate proposed for the aggregate columns.
- (f) Design computations, sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer, demonstrating the proposed ground improvement plan satisfies the minimum global stability, settlement, and bearing capacity performance requirements stated in the Contract Plans and those contained in this Special Provision.
- (g) The proposed verification program methods to monitor and verify the aggregate column installation is satisfying the design and performance requirements. Also required is a sample of the daily report form to be used by the Contractor to documents the adequacy of that day's work.

Materials. The aggregate used in the columns shall be Class A quality crushed stone or crushed concrete satisfying the requirements of Section 1004 of the standard specifications. The aggregate for any drainage layer specified in the plans shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 15, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Any fine or coarse aggregate requested by the Contractor to be used as either a drainage layer or working platform shall be approved by the Engineer.

Design Criteria. The subcontractor selected shall provide an aggregate column ground improvement plan with shop drawings, and design computations, using an Allowable Stress Design that meets the performance requirements shown on the Contract Plans. These requirements normally include the global stability factor of safety, tolerable settlement amounts at various times and in the case of walls or structure footings, the equivalent uniform service bearing

pressure applied at various locations and the factor of safety required. In the absence of performance requirements shown on the plans, the following Allowable Stress minimum performance requirements shall be used:

- (a) A factor of safety of 1.5 against global slope stability failure.
- (b) A factor of safety of 2.5 against equivalent uniform service bearing pressure failure.
- (c) Total settlement not to exceed 2 inches (50 mm) and settlement after completing wall or pavement construction not to exceed 1 inch (25 mm).

The design shall use short term strength parameters for the soil, obtained from the soil boring logs and any geotechnical laboratory testing data provided in the Contract Plans and specifications for stability and bearing capacity analyses. Settlement shall be assessed using appropriate soil parameters. Any additional subsurface information needed to design the aggregate columns shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The aggregate column ground improvement design need not consider seismic loadings unless otherwise required as part of the performance requirements shown on the plans.

Construction. The construction procedures shall be determined by the aggregate column installer and submitted for approval with the shop drawings. The following are the minimum requirements that the Contractor will be expected to follow unless otherwise approved in the shop drawings submittal.

- (a) The site shall be graded as needed for proper installation of the aggregate column system. Any grading and excavation below the improvement limits shown on the plans shall be incidental to aggregate column installation.
- (b) Any granular base drainage layer or working platform shall be considered incidental to the improvement. Contractor requested drainage layers or working platforms will only be allowed if approved as part of the shop drawings.
- (c) The aggregate column material shall be placed in a manner that allows measurement of the tonnage or quantity of aggregate placed down the hole.
- (d) Columns shall be installed in a sequence that will minimize ground heave. Any heaving shall be re-compacted or excavated as directed by the Engineer prior to wall or embankment construction and be considered incidental to aggregate column improvement.
- (e) The Contractor shall provide a full-time qualified representative to verify all installation procedures and provide the verification program.
- (f) Disposal of any spoils generated shall be according to Article 202.03.
- (g) If an obstruction is encountered that cannot be penetrated with reasonable effort, the Contractor shall construct the element from the depth of obstruction to its design top elevation. Depending on the depth of the completed column, column location, and design requirements, the Engineer may require the construction of a replacement aggregate column at an adjacent location. Construction of additional columns will be considered extra work and paid for according to Article 109.04.
- (h) Specific Requirements for Vibrator Compacted Aggregate Columns:

- i. Vibrator compacted aggregate columns shall be constructed with a down-hole vibrator, probe and follower tubes of sufficient size to install the columns to the diameter and bottom elevation(s) shown on the approved shop drawings. Pre-boring is permitted if approved as part of the shop drawing submittal.
 - ii. The probe and follower tubes shall have visible markings at regular increments to enable measurement of penetration and re-penetration depths.
 - iii. Provide methods for supplying to the tip of the probe a sufficient quantity of air or water to widen the probe hole to allow adequate space for aggregate placement around the probe.
 - iv. The vibrator shall be withdrawn in 12 to 36 inch (300 to 900 mm) increments, to allow placement of the aggregate.
 - v. Lift thickness shall not exceed 4 ft (1.2 m). After penetration to the treatment depth, slowly retrieve the vibrator in 12 to 18 inch (300 to 450 mm) increments to allow aggregate placement.
 - vi. Compact the aggregate in each lift by re-penetrating it as needed with the vibrating probe to densify and force the aggregate radially into the surrounding soil. Re-penetrate the aggregate in each increment a sufficient number of times to construct the columns as specified in the approved shop drawings and to meet the verification program requirements.
- (i) Specific Requirements for Tamper Compacted (Rammed) Aggregate Columns:
- i. Tamper compacted (rammed) aggregate columns shall be installed by either drilling or displacement methods, capable of constructing columns to the diameters and bottom elevation(s) shown on the approved shop drawings.
 - ii. If temporary casing is needed to limit the sloughing of subsurface soils, the casing should be inserted to at least 2 ft (600 mm) beyond any sloughing strata. Upon extraction, the bottom of the casing shall be maintained at not more than 2 feet (600 mm) above the level of aggregate.
 - iii. Aggregate placement shall closely follow the excavation of each column. The aggregate shall be placed in 1 to 2 ft (300 to 600 mm) thick lifts. Each lift should be rammed with a high-energy impact tamper as specified in the approved shop drawings and to meet the verification program requirements.

Construction Tolerances. The aggregate columns shall be constructed to the following tolerances:

- (a) The horizontal limits and center of each constructed aggregate column shall be within 8 inches (190 mm) of the location specified on the approved the shop drawings.
- (b) The axis of the constructed aggregate columns shall not be inclined more than 1.67 percent from vertical.
- (c) The installed diameter of any aggregate column shall not be more than 10 percent below the effective diameter indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (d) The average effective diameter of any group of 50 consecutively installed aggregate columns shall not be less than the effective diameter indicated on approved shop drawings.

- (e) The top of the aggregate column ground improvement shall be located within 8 inches (200 mm) of the top elevation shown on the approved shop drawings. When supporting MSE walls, the top elevation may need to be adjusted to the base of the MSE reinforced mass elevation as shown on the approved MSE shop drawings.
- (f) Except where obstructions, hard or very dense soils are encountered, the aggregate column shall be advanced to at least the treatment depth elevation shown on the approved in the Shop Drawings.

Any aggregate column installation not meeting the above stated tolerances, or otherwise deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer, may require installation of a replacement aggregate column(s) at the discretion of the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer revised plans and procedures to bring installations in those areas into tolerance.

Verification Program. The Contractor shall develop and maintain a monitoring and documentation procedure during the installation of all aggregate columns to verify they satisfy the design and performance requirements. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to continuously observe and record the required data. The program shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- (a) Quality control procedures to allow verification that each aggregate column is being installed according to the designer's specifications and the requirements in this Special Provision. This will typically include observations of items such as electrical current or hydraulic pressure, number of high-energy impact tamps, aggregate quantity, etc. that must be obtained to achieve the performance requirements.
- (b) Monitoring methods to evaluate the performance of the global aggregate column improvement system after construction of the overlying embankment or wall. This will typically include installation of settlement plates and may also include monitoring points, inclinometers, piezometers or other instrumentation.
- (c) Proposed means and methods for verification that the installed aggregate columns meet the strength and/or stiffness criteria required by the design. This may include modulus or load tests on individual elements and/or groups, soil borings, and other methods.
- (d) A daily report form shall be completed by the Contractor and provided to the Engineer to document the work performed each day and the adequacy of each aggregate column. The form shall be signed by the Contractor's qualified personnel and include as a minimum the following:
 - i. Aggregate columns installed (identified by location number).
 - ii. Date constructed.
 - iii. Elevation of top and bottom of each aggregate column.
 - iv. Average lift thickness.
 - v. Results of quality control testing such as average power consumption or tamping energy obtained during aggregate column installation.
 - vi. Jetting pressure (air or water) if applicable.

- vii. Description of soil and groundwater conditions.
- viii. Details of obstructions, delays and any unusual issues.
- ix. Amount of water used per aggregate column if applicable.
- x. Estimated weight or volume of aggregate backfill placed in each column.
- xi. Average installed diameter of each column.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for AGGREGATE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT. Any temporary casing, excavation, disposal of water or spoils, drainage layers or working platforms will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered to be included with this work.

CONTRACTORS RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT

In accordance with Article 107.04, the Contractor shall be required to procure a Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement with the Union Pacific Railroad Railway (UPRR) that will allow the Contractor to perform work as shown in the plans within the railroad property.

This item will not be measured separately for payment but shall be included in the cost of the items of work within the railroad right-of way.

SLEEPER SLAB

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a sleeper slab (pavement separation joint) at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications, the plans, Detail BD 52, and as specified.

Materials. Materials shall conform to Detail BD 52.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per foot along the expansion joint. Reinforcement bars, bond breaker, and preformed joint filler shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the price for Sleeper Slab.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for SLEEPER SLAB and shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Public Highway Overpass 03/01/2013
Standard Form Approved, AVP-
Law

UP Real Estate Project No. 0525140

PUBLIC HIGHWAY OVERPASS AGREEMENT

Kirk Road
DOT 174987P
MP 33.9 – Geneva Subdivision
Geneva, Kane County, State of Illinois

THIS AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and entered into as of the 22
day of January, 2025, ("Effective Date"), by and between **UNION PACIFIC
RAILROAD COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation, to be addressed at Real Estate
Department, 1400 Douglas Street, Mail Stop 1690, Omaha, Nebraska 68179
("Railroad") and **COUNTY OF KANE**, a municipal corporation or political subdivision of
the State of Illinois to be addressed at 41W011 Burlington Road, St. Charles, IL 60175
("Political Body"),

RECITALS:

Presently, the Political Body utilizes the Railroad's property for the existing grade
separated overpass structure that carries vehicular traffic traversing on Kirk Road over
Railroad's track(s) at Railroad's Milepost 33.9 at DOT Number 174987P, on Railroad's
Geneva Subdivision at or near Geneva, Kane County, Illinois.

The Political Body now desires to undertake as its project (the "Project") the
reconstruction of the existing grade separated overpass structure. The reconstructed
structure is hereinafter the "Structure". The Political Body's type, size and location prints
of the Structure are marked **Exhibit A-1**, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof.

The Railroad right of way being utilized for the existing grade separated overpass
structure is not sufficient to allow for the reconstruction of the Structure. Therefore, under
this Agreement, the Railroad will be granting additional rights to the Political Body so that
the Political Body can perform the Project work. The portion of Railroad's property that
Political Body needs for the reconstructed Structure (including the right of way area being
utilized for the existing grade separated overpass structure) is shown on the print marked
Exhibit A, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof (the "Crossing Area").

The Railroad and the Political Body are entering into this Agreement to cover the
above.

AGREEMENT:

NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed by and between the parties hereto as follows:

Section 1. EXHIBITS B AND D

The general terms and conditions marked **Exhibit B**, and the Railroad's Coordination Requirements marked **Exhibit D**, are attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof.

Section 2. RAILROAD GRANTS RIGHT

For and in consideration of the Political Body's agreement to perform and comply with the terms of this Agreement, the Railroad hereby grants to the Political Body the right to construct, maintain and repair the Structure over and across the Crossing Area.

For and in consideration of **TWENTY-FIVE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED SIXTY DOLLARS (\$25,960.00)** the Railroad hereby grants to the Political Body the temporary construction areas on the Railroad's property as shown on **Exhibit A**. The Political Body's use of such property shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the obligation of the Political Body and its contractors to comply with such provisions. The temporary construction area granted herein shall commence as of the effective date of this Agreement and continue for twelve (12) months, or until the project has been completed, whichever occurs earlier.

Section 3. DEFINITION OF CONTRACTOR

For purposes of this Agreement the term "Contractor" shall mean the contractor or contractors hired by the Political Body to perform any Project work on any portion of the Railroad's property and shall also include the Contractor's subcontractors and the Contractor's and subcontractor's respective employees, officers and agents, and others acting under its or their authority.

Section 4. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT - INSURANCE

A. Prior to Contractor performing any work within the Crossing Area involving the Project, and any subsequent maintenance or repair work, the Political Body shall require the Contractor to:

- execute the Railroad's then current Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement
- obtain the then current insurance required in the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement; and
- provide such insurance policies, certificates, binders and/or endorsements to the Railroad.

Public Highway Overpass 03/01/2013
Standard Form Approved, AVP-
Law

B. The Railroad's current Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement is marked **Exhibit E**, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof. The Political Body confirms that it will inform its Contractor that it is required to execute such form of agreement and obtain the required insurance before commencing any work on any Railroad property. Under no circumstances will the Contractor be allowed on the Railroad's property without first executing the Railroad's Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement and obtaining the insurance set forth therein and also providing to the Railroad the insurance policies, binders, certificates and/or endorsements described therein.

C. All insurance correspondence, binders, policies, certificates and/or endorsements shall be sent to:

Manager - Contracts
Union Pacific Railroad Company
Real Estate Department
1400 Douglas Street, Mail Stop 1690
Omaha, NE 68179-1690
UP File Project No. 0525140

D. If the Political Body's own employees will be performing any of the Project work, the Political Body may self-insure all or a portion of the insurance coverage subject to the Railroad's prior review and approval.

Section 5. FEDERAL AID POLICY GUIDE

If the Political Body will be receiving any federal funding for the Project the current rules, regulations and provisions of the Federal Aid Policy Guide as contained in 23 CFR 140, Subpart I and 23 CFR 646, Subparts A and B are incorporated into this Agreement by reference.

Section 6. NO PROJECT EXPENSES TO BE BORNE BY RAILROAD

The Political Body agrees that no Project costs and expenses are to be borne by the Railroad. In addition, the Railroad is not required to contribute any funding for the Project.

Section 7. WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY RAILROAD; BILLING SENT TO POLITICAL BODY; POLITICAL BODY'S PAYMENT OF BILLS

A. The work to be performed by the Railroad, at the Political Body's sole cost and expense, is described in the Railroad's Material and Force Account Estimate dated May 28, 2024, marked **Exhibit C**, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof (the "Estimate"). As set forth in the Estimate, the Railroad's estimated cost for the Railroad's work associated with the Project is One Hundred Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$115,000.00).

Public Highway Overpass 03/01/2013
Standard Form Approved, AVP-
Law

B. The Railroad, if it so elects, may recalculate and update the Estimate submitted to the Political Body in the event the Political Body does not commence construction on the portion of the Project located on the Railroad's property within twelve (12) months from the date of the Estimate.

C. The Political Body acknowledges that the Estimate may not include any estimate of flagging or other protective service costs that are to be paid by the Political Body or the Contractor in connection with flagging or other protective services provided by the Railroad in connection with the Project. All of such costs incurred by the Railroad are to be paid by the Political Body or the Contractor as determined by the Railroad and the Political Body. If it is determined that the Railroad will be billing the Contractor directly for such costs, the Political Body agrees that it will pay the Railroad for any flagging costs that have not been paid by any Contractor within thirty (30) days of the Contractor's receipt of billing.

D. The Railroad shall send progressive billing to the Political Body during the Project, and final billing to the Political Body within three hundred sixty-five (365) days after receiving written notice from the Political Body that all Project work affecting the Railroad's property has been completed and the Railroad Representative named in **Exhibit D** has closed the Project work order and notified the Political Body.

E. The Political Body agrees to reimburse the Railroad for services provided under and pursuant to this agreement in accordance with the *Illinois Local Government Prompt Payment Act* (50 ILCS 505/1, et seq.) for one hundred percent (100%) of all actual costs incurred by the Railroad in connection with the Project including, but not limited to, all actual costs of engineering review (including preliminary engineering review costs incurred by Railroad prior to the Effective Date of this Agreement), construction, inspection, flagging (unless flagging costs are to be billed directly to the Contractor), procurement of materials, equipment rental, manpower and deliveries to the job site and all direct and indirect overhead labor/construction costs including Railroad's standard additive rates.

Section 8. PLANS

A. The Political Body, at its expense, shall prepare, or cause to be prepared by others, the detailed plans and specifications for the Project and the Structure and submit such plans and specifications to the Railroad's Assistant Vice President Engineering-Design, or his authorized representative, for prior review and approval. The plans and specifications shall include all appurtenances, associated drainage, shoring, sheeting and excavations for bents and/or abutments next to or adjacent to the Railroad's tracks and, if applicable, all demolition and removal plans for the existing structure.

B. The final one hundred percent (100%) completed plans that are approved in writing by the Railroad's Assistant Vice President Engineering-Design, or his authorized

representative, are hereinafter referred to as the "Plans". The Plans are hereby made a part of this Agreement by reference.

C. No changes in the Plans shall be made unless the Railroad has consented to such changes in writing.

D. Upon completion of the Structure, the Political Body, at its expense, shall furnish to the Railroad an electronic set "as constructed" Plans of the Structure.

E. The Railroad's review and approval of the Plans in no way relieves the Political Body or the Contractor from their responsibilities, obligations and/or liabilities under this Agreement, and will be given with the understanding that the Railroad makes no representations or warranty as to the validity, accuracy, legal compliance or completeness of the Plans and that any reliance by the Political Body or Contractor on the Plans is at the risk of the Political Body and Contractor.

Section 9. NON-RAILROAD IMPROVEMENTS

A. Submittal of plans and specifications for protecting, encasing, reinforcing, relocation, replacing, removing and abandoning in place all non-railroad owned facilities (the "Non Railroad Facilities") affected by the Project including, without limitation, utilities, fiber optics, pipelines, wirelines, communication lines and fences is required under Section 8. The Non Railroad Facilities plans and specifications shall comply with Railroad's standard specifications and requirements, including, without limitation, American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association ("AREMA") standards and guidelines. Railroad has no obligation to supply additional land for any Non Railroad Facilities and does not waive its right to assert preemption defenses, challenge the right-to-take, or pursue compensation in any condemnation action, regardless if the submitted Non Railroad Facilities plans and specifications comply with Railroad's standard specifications and requirements. Railroad has no obligation to permit any Non Railroad Facilities to be abandoned in place or relocated on Railroad's property.

B. Upon Railroad's approval of submitted Non Railroad Facilities plans and specifications, Railroad will attempt to incorporate them into new agreements or supplements of existing agreements with Non Railroad Facilities owners or operators. Railroad may use its standard terms and conditions, including, without limitation, its standard license fee and administrative charges when requiring supplements or new agreements for Non Railroad Facilities. Non Railroad Facilities work shall not commence before a supplement or new agreement has been fully executed by Railroad and the Non Railroad Facilities owner or operator, or before Railroad and Political Body mutually agree in writing to (i) deem the approved Non Railroad Facilities plans and specifications to be Plans pursuant to Section 8B, (ii) deem the Non Railroad Facilities part of the Structure, and (iii) supplement this Agreement with terms and conditions covering the Non Railroad Facilities.

Section 10. RAILROAD'S COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

The Political Body, at its expense, shall ensure that the Contractor complies with all of the terms and conditions contained in the Railroad's Coordination Requirements that are described in **Exhibit D**, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, and other special guidelines and/or requirements that the Railroad may provide to the Political Body for this Project.

Section 11. EFFECTIVE DATE; TERM; TERMINATION

A. This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date first herein written and shall continue in full force and effect for as long as the Structure remains on the Railroad's property.

B. The Railroad, if it so elects, may terminate this Agreement effective upon delivery of written notice to the Political Body in the event the Political Body does not commence construction on the portion of the Project located on the Railroad's property within twelve (12) months from the Effective Date.

C. If the Agreement is terminated as provided above, or for any other reason, the Political Body shall pay to the Railroad all actual costs incurred by the Railroad in connection with the Project up to the date of termination, including, without limitation, all actual costs incurred by the Railroad in connection with reviewing any preliminary or final Project Plans.

Section 12. CONDITIONS TO BE MET BEFORE POLITICAL BODY CAN COMMENCE WORK

Neither the Political Body nor the Contractor may commence any work within the Crossing Area or on any other Railroad property until:

- (i) The Railroad and the Political Body have executed this Agreement.
- (ii) The Railroad has provided to the Political Body the Railroad's written approval of the Plans.
- (iii) Each Contractor has executed Railroad's Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement and has obtained and/or provided to the Railroad the insurance policies, certificates, binders, and/or endorsements required under the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement.
- (iv) Each Contractor has given the advance notice(s) required under the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement to the Railroad Representative named in the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement.

Public Highway Overpass 03/01/2013
Standard Form Approved, AVP-
Law

Section 13. FUTURE PROJECTS

Future projects involving substantial maintenance, repair, reconstruction, renewal and/or demolition of the Structure shall not commence until Railroad and Political Body agree on the plans for such future projects, cost allocations, right of entry terms and conditions and temporary construction rights, terms and conditions.

Section 14. ASSIGNMENT; SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

A. Political Body shall not assign this Agreement without the prior written consent of Railroad.

B. Subject to the provisions of Paragraph A above, this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and assigns of Railroad and Political Body.

Section 15. SPECIAL PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009

If the Political Body will be receiving American Recovery and Reinvestment Act ("ARRA") funding for the Project, the Political Body agrees that it is responsible in performing and completing all ARRA reporting documents for the Project. The Political Body confirms and acknowledges that Section 1512 of the ARRA provisions applies only to a "recipient" receiving ARRA funding directing from the federal government and, therefore, (i) the ARRA reporting requirements are the responsibility of the Political Body and not of the Railroad, and (ii) the Political Body shall not delegate any ARRA reporting responsibilities to the Railroad. The Political Body also confirms and acknowledges that (i) the Railroad shall provide to the Political Body the Railroad's standard and customary billing for expenses incurred by the Railroad for the Project including the Railroad's standard and customary documentation to support such billing, and (ii) such standard and customary billing and documentation from the Railroad provides the information needed by the Political Body to perform and complete the ARRA reporting documents. The Railroad confirms that the Political Body and the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to audit the Railroad's billing and documentation for the Project as provided in Section 9 of **Exhibit B** of this Agreement.

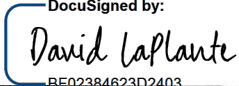
Section 16. TERMINATION OF ORIGINAL AGREEMENT

Upon the completion of the Structure, the original agreement either governing currently, or any agreement to be found in the future at the existing Structure shall terminate and the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall govern the use, maintenance and repair of the Structure.

Public Highway Overpass 03/01/2013
Standard Form Approved, AVP-
Law

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed
as of the Effective Date first herein written.

UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY
(Federal Tax ID #94-6001323)

DocuSigned by:

By David LaPlante
Printed Name: David LaPlante
Title: Director - Real Estate Contracts

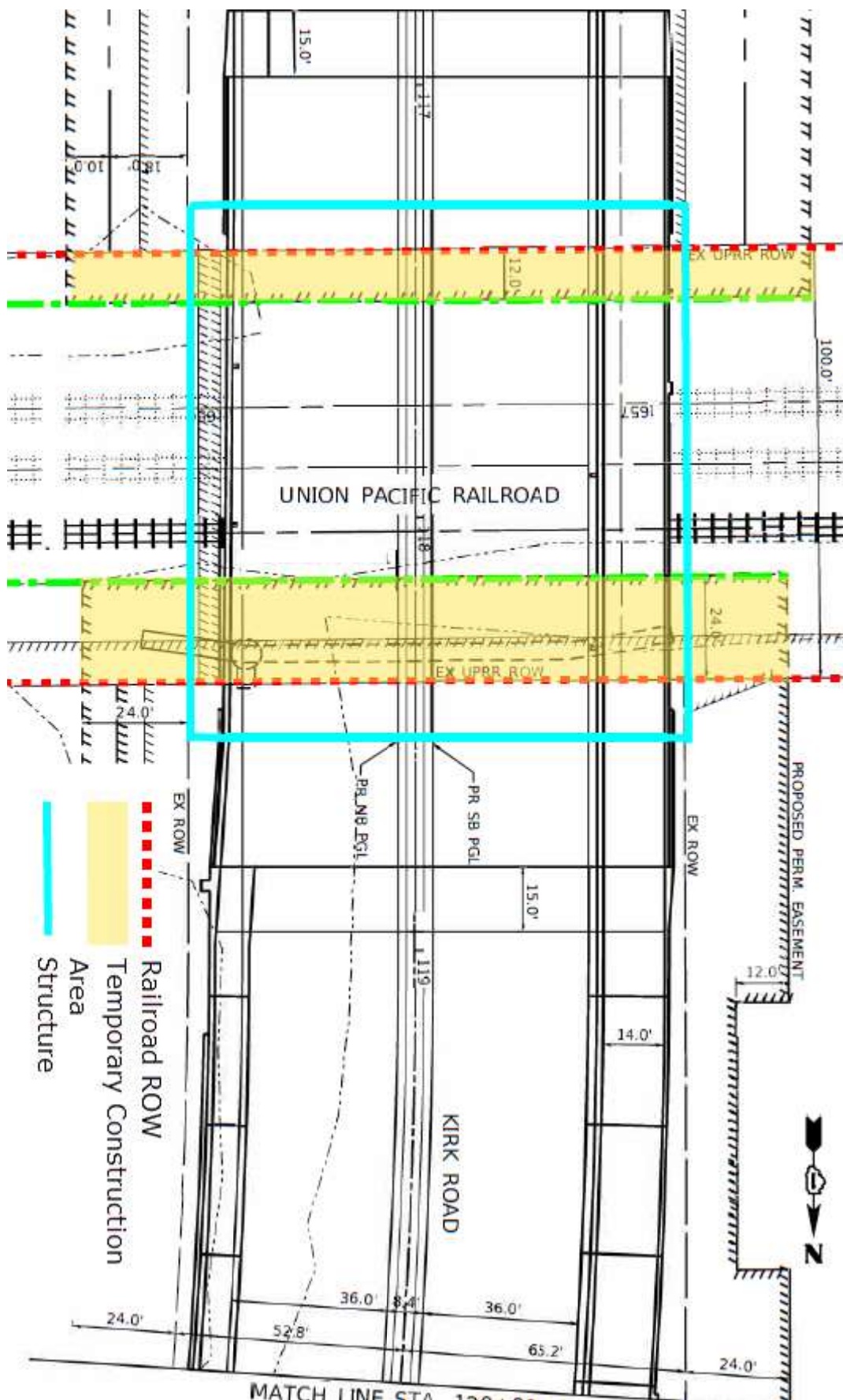
COUNTY OF KANE

By 
Printed Name: Corinne H. Perry
Title: Chairman, Kane County Board

Public Highway Overpass 03/01/2013
Standard Form Approved, AVP-Law

**EXHIBIT A
TO
PUBLIC HIGHWAY OVERPASS AGREEMENT**

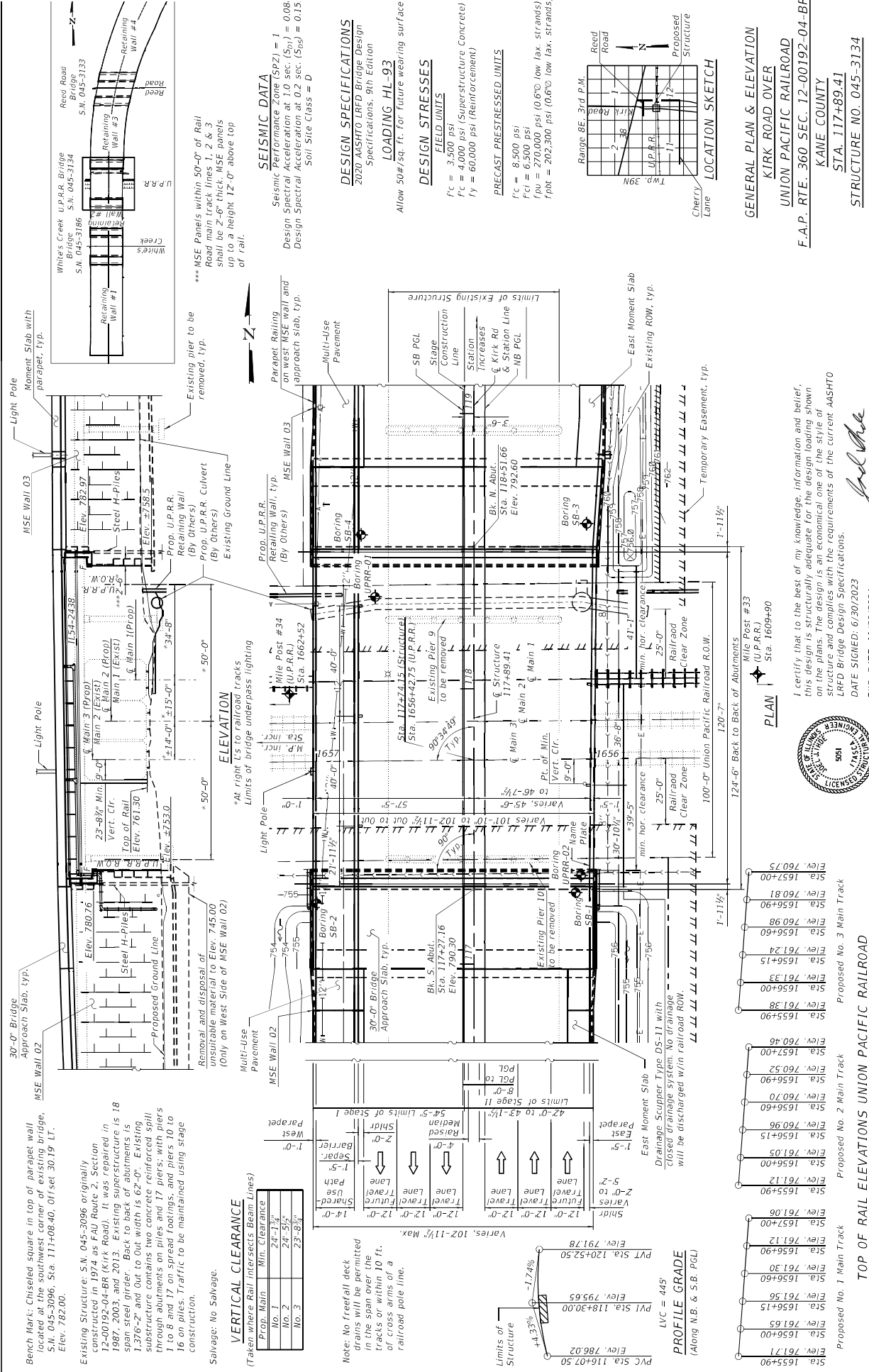
Exhibit A will be a print showing the Crossing Area (see Recitals)



Public Highway Overpass 03/01/2013
Standard Form Approved, AVP-Law

**EXHIBIT A-1
TO
PUBLIC HIGHWAY OVERPASS AGREEMENT**

Exhibit A-1 will be the type, size and location prints of the Structure (see Recitals).



Reinforcement bars designated (E) shall be epoxy coated.

	General Plan and Elevation
1.	General Data
2.	Stage Construction Details I
3.	Stage Construction Details II
4.	Stage Construction Details III
5.	Temporary Barrier Details
6.	Top of Slab Elevations Layout
7.	Top of Slab Elevations I
8.	Top of Slab Elevations II
9.	Top of Slab Elevations III
10.	Top of South Approach Slab Elevations
11.	Top of North Approach Slab Elevations
12.	Superstructure Plan
13.	Superstructure Cross Section
14.	Parapet and Median Sections
15.	Parapet Elevations
16.	Parapet Diaphragm Details
17.	South Diaphragm Details
18.	North Diaphragm Details
19.	Top of Slab Elevations
20.	South Approach Slab Plan
21.	North Approach Slab Plan
22.	Approach Slab Parapet Elevations
23.	Approach Slab Details
24.	Bridge Fence Railing, Curved (1 of 2)
25.	Bridge Fence Railing, Curved (2 of 2)
26.	Parapet Railing Details
27.	Drainage Scupper, DS-11
28.	Closed Drainage System I
29.	Closed Drainage System II
30.	Framing Plan
31.	IL54-2438 Beam
32.	IL54-2438 Beam Details
33.	South Abutment
34.	North Abutment
35.	Abutment Details
36.	Bar Splicer Assembly Details
37.	HP Pile Details
38.	Boring Logs I
39.	Boring Logs II
40.	Boring Logs III
41.	Boring Logs IV
42.	Boring Logs V

The proposed grade separation project shall not increase the quantity and/or characteristics of the flow in the Railroad's ditches and/or drainage structures.

The elevation of the existing top-of-rail profile shall be verified before beginning construction. All discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Railroad prior to construction.

The contractor must submit a proposed method of erosion and sediment control to the Railroad for review and approval. The Railroad will not approve any shoring systems that impact the Railroad's operations and/or supports of the Railroad's embankment shall be designed and constructed per current Railroad Guidelines for Temporary Shoring.

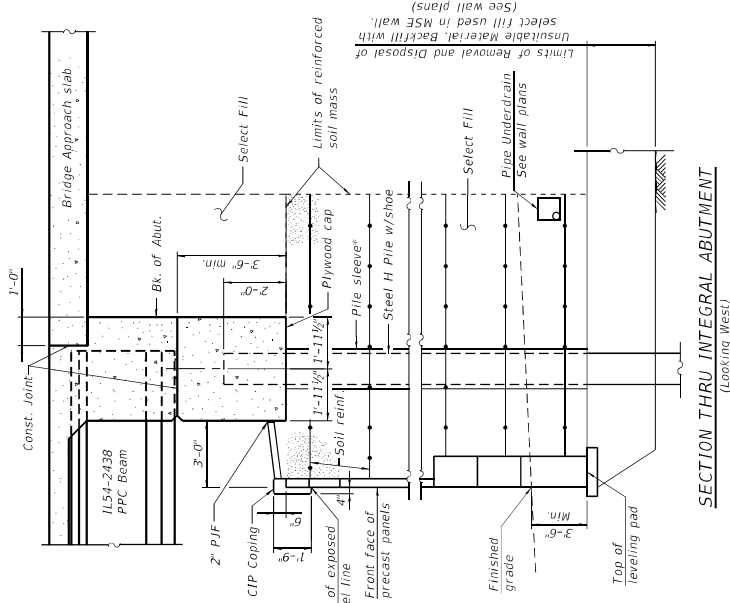
All demolitions within the Railroad's right-of-way and/or demolition that may impact the Railroad's tracks or operations shall be in compliance with the Railroad's Demolition Guidelines.

Erection over the Railroad's right-of-way shall be designed to cause no interruption to the Railroad's operation, enabling the Railroad to remain open to traffic over the Railroad's right-of-way.

The Railroad requires a minimum 50 feet of clear width within 50 feet of track centerline for Railroad equipment and/or allow work within 50 feet of track centerline when a train passes the work site and all personnel must clear the area within 25 feet of the track centerline and secure all equipment.

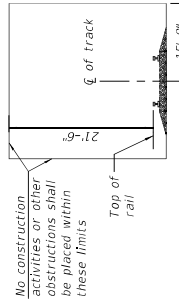
False-work clearances shall comply with minimum construction clearances. All permanent clearances shall be verified before project closing.

	UNIT	SUPER	SUB	TOTAL
Stone Riprap, Class A2	Sq Yd			
Filter Fabric	Sq Yd		2	
Removal Of Existing Structures	Each	1		2
Protective Shield	Sq Yd	844		844
Concrete Structures	Sq Yd	197.4		197.4
Concrete Superstructure	Sq Yd	539.7		539.7
Protective Coat	Sq Yd	696		696
Concrete Superstructure (Approach Slab)	Sq Yd	286.1		286.1
Concrete Surfining And Erecting Precast Prestressed Concrete Beams, 1LS4N	Cu Yd	1,584		1,584
Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated	Pound	237,430	4,670	242,050
Bar Splicers	Foot	642	108	750
Bridge Fence Railing, Curved	Foot	123		123
Parapet Railing	Foot	183		183
Furnishing Steel Piles HP14X89	Foot	2,208		2,208
Driving Piles	Foot	2,208		2,208
Drive Pile Steel HP14X89	Each	2		2
Drive Piles	Each	26		26
Anchor Piles	Each	1		1
Drainage System For Structures	L/Sum	0.25		0.25
Bicycle Railing, Special	Foot	60		60
Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay 3/8"	Sq Yd	1,638		1,638
Drainage Scumbers, DS-11	Each	5		5



** Place Bentonite between pile sleeve and pile.*

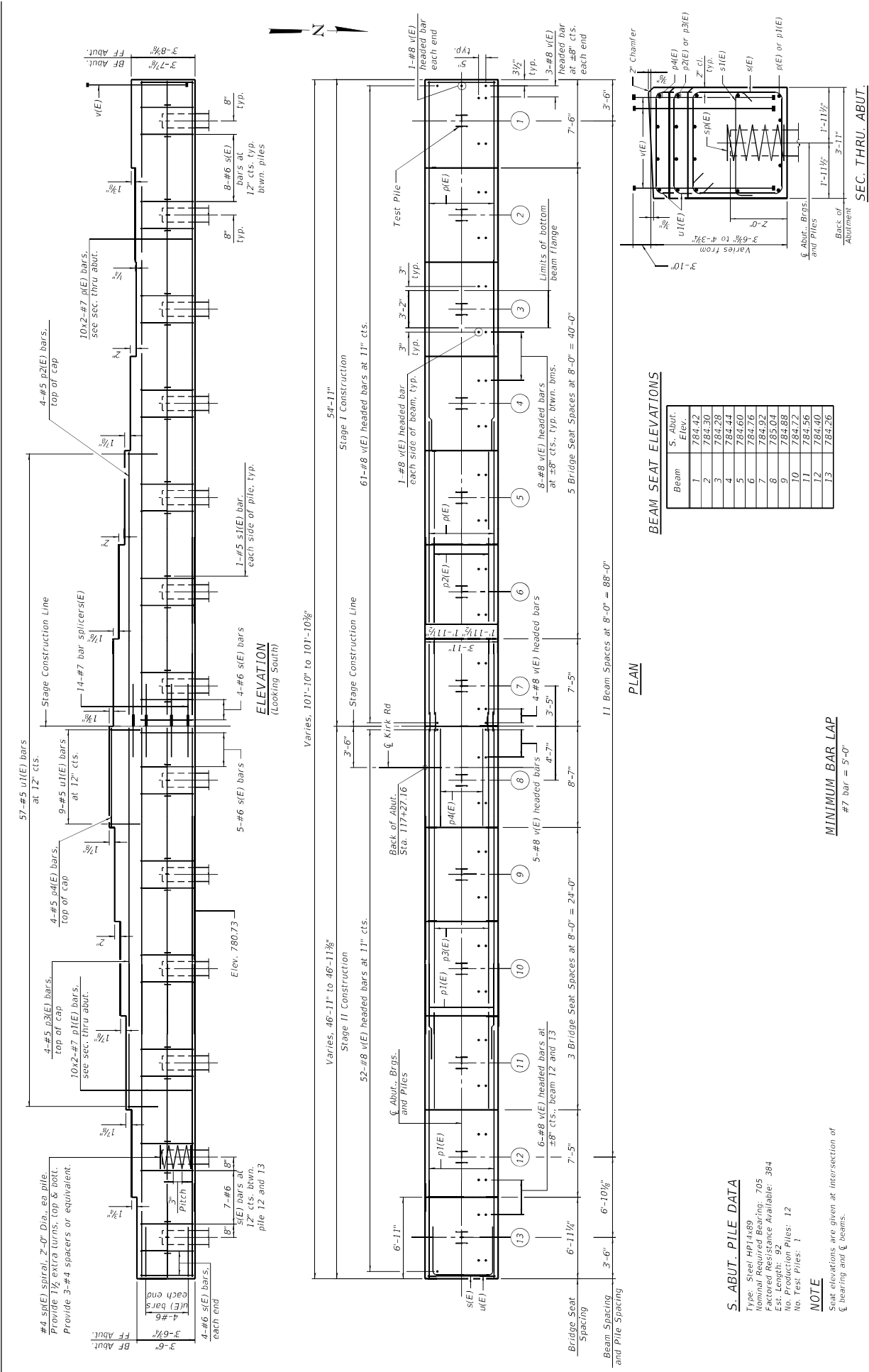
(Normal to railroad)



STATION 117+89.41
BUILT 20-- BY
STATE OF ILLINOIS
F.A.P. RTE. 360 SEC. 12-00192-04-BR
LOADING HL-93
STRUCTURE NO. 045-3134

NAME PLATE
See Std. 515001

 BLA, Inc.	DESIGNED - KN	REVISION -	STATE OF ILLINOIS		GENERAL DATA		F.A.P. RITE	COUNTY	SECTION	TOTAL SHEETS
	CHECKED - PRD	REVISION -	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION		STRUCTURE NO. 045-3134		300	1200792-244R	KANE	300
	DRAWN - KN	REVISION -			SHEET 2 OF 42 SHEETS					
NOTED -	CHECKED - PRD	REVISION -								



PROJECT COUNTY SHEET NO. SHEET	SECTION 12-0112-04-8R	NAME KANE	CONTRACT NO. XXXXX	DATE 10/20/2023	SHEET 33	OF 42	SHEETS	PROJECT SOUTH ABUTMENT STRUCTURE NO. 045-3134	STATE OF ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	BLA, Inc.	DESIGNED - CHECKED - DRAWN - DATE -	REVISED - REVISED - REVISED - REVISED -	KN PRD KN PRD	USER NAME - PLOT NAME - PLOT DATE -	6/30/2023	10:20:41 AM

**EXHIBIT B
TO
PUBLIC HIGHWAY OVERPASS AGREEMENT**

SECTION 1 -CONDITIONS AND COVENANTS

A. The Railroad makes no covenant or warranty of title for quiet possession or against encumbrances. The Political Body shall not use or permit use of the Crossing Area for any purposes other than those described in this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, the Political Body shall not use or permit use of the Crossing Area for railroad purposes, or for gas, oil or gasoline pipe lines. Any lines constructed on the Railroad's property by or under authority of the Political Body for the purpose of conveying electric power or communications incidental to the Political Body's use of the property for highway purposes shall be constructed in accordance with specifications and requirements of the Railroad, and in such manner as not adversely to affect communication or signal lines of the Railroad or its licensees now or hereafter located upon said property. No nonparty shall be admitted by the Political Body to use or occupy any part of the Railroad's property without the Railroad's written consent. Nothing herein shall obligate the Railroad to give such consent.

B. The Railroad reserves the right to cross the Crossing Area with such railroad tracks as may be required for its convenience or purposes.

C. The right hereby granted is subject to any existing encumbrances and rights (whether public or private), recorded or unrecorded, and also to any renewals thereof. The Political Body shall not damage, destroy or interfere with the property or rights of nonparties in, upon or relating to the Railroad's property, unless the Political Body at its own expense settles with and obtains releases from such nonparties.

D. The Railroad reserves the right to use and to grant to others the right to use the Crossing Area for any purpose not inconsistent with the right hereby granted, including, but not by way of limitation, the right to construct, reconstruct, maintain, operate, repair, alter, renew and replace tracks, facilities and appurtenances on the property and the right to cross the Crossing Area with all kinds of equipment. The Railroad further reserves the right to attach signal, communication or power lines to the Structure, provided that such attachments shall comply with Political Body's specifications and will not interfere with the Political Body's use of the Crossing Area.

E. So far as it lawfully may do so, the Political Body will assume, bear and pay all taxes and assessments of whatsoever nature or kind (whether general, local or special) levied or assessed upon or against the Crossing Area, excepting taxes levied upon and against the property as a component part of the Railroad's operating property.

F. If any property or rights other than the right hereby granted are necessary for the construction, maintenance and use of the Structure and its appurtenances, or for the performance of any work in connection with the Project, the Political Body will acquire all such other property and rights at its own expense and without expense to the Railroad.

SECTION 2 - CONSTRUCTION OF STRUCTURE

A. The Political Body, at its expense, will apply for and obtain all public authority required by law, ordinance, rule or regulation for the Project, and will furnish the Railroad upon request with satisfactory evidence that such authority has been obtained.

B. Except as may be otherwise specifically provided herein, the Political Body, at its expense, will furnish all necessary labor, material and equipment, and shall construct and complete the Structure and all appurtenances thereof. The appurtenances shall include, without limitation, all necessary and proper drainage facilities, guard rails or barriers, and right of way fences between the Structure and the railroad tracks. Upon completion of the Project, the Political Body shall remove from the Railroad's property all temporary structures and false work, and will leave the Crossing Area in a condition satisfactory to the Railroad.

C. All construction work of the Political Body upon the Railroad's property (including, but not limited to, construction of the Structure and all appurtenances and all related and incidental work) shall be performed and completed in a manner satisfactory to the Assistant Vice President Engineering-Design of the Railroad or his authorized representative and in compliance with the Plans, the Railroad's Coordination Requirements set forth in **Exhibit D** and other guidelines furnished by the Railroad.

D. All construction work of the Political Body shall be performed diligently and completed within a reasonable time. No part of the Project shall be suspended, discontinued or unduly delayed without the Railroad's written consent, and subject to such reasonable conditions as the Railroad may specify. It is understood that the Railroad's tracks at and in the vicinity of the work will be in constant or frequent use during progress of the work and that movement or stoppage of trains, engines or cars may cause delays in the work of the Political Body. The Political Body hereby assumes the risk of any such delays and agrees that no claims for damages on account of any delay shall be made against the Railroad by the Political Body and/or the Contractor.

SECTION 3 - INJURY AND DAMAGE TO PROPERTY

If the Political Body, in the performance of any work contemplated by this Agreement or by the failure to do or perform anything for which the Political Body is responsible under the provisions of this Agreement, shall injure, damage or destroy any property of the Railroad or of any other person lawfully occupying or using the property of the Railroad, such property shall be replaced or repaired by the Political Body at the Political Body's own expense, or by the Railroad at the expense of the Political Body, and to the satisfaction of the Railroad's Assistant Vice President Engineering-Design.

SECTION 4 -RAILROAD MAY USE CONTRACTORS TO PERFORM WORK

The Railroad may contract for the performance of any of its work by other than railroad forces. The Railroad shall notify the Political Body of the contract price within ninety (90) days after it is awarded. Unless the Railroad's work is to be performed on a fixed price basis, the Political Body shall reimburse the Railroad for the amount of the contract.

SECTION 5 -MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS

A. The Political Body, at its expense, shall maintain, repair and renew, or cause to be maintained, repaired and renewed, the entire Structure, including, but not limited to, the superstructure, substructure, piers, abutments, walls, approaches and all backfill, grading and drainage required by reason of the Structure, as well as all graffiti removal or overpainting involving the Structure.

B. The Railroad, at its expense, will maintain, repair and renew, or cause to be maintained, repaired and renewed, the rails, ties, ballast and communication and signal facilities owned by the Railroad beneath the Structure.

SECTION 6 -SAFETY MEASURES; PROTECTION OF RAILROAD COMPANY OPERATIONS

It is understood and recognized that safety and continuity of the Railroad's operations and communications are of the utmost importance; and in order that the same may be adequately safeguarded, protected and assured, and in order that accidents may be prevented and avoided, it is agreed with respect to all of said work of the Political Body that the work will be performed in a safe manner and in conformity with the following standards:

A. **Definitions.** All references in this Agreement to the Political Body shall also include the Contractor and their respective officers, agents and employees, and others acting under its or their authority; and all references in this Agreement to work of the Political Body shall include work both within and outside of the Railroad's property.

B. **Entry on to Railroad's Property by Political Body.** If the Political Body's employees need to enter Railroad's property in order to perform an inspection of the Structure, minor maintenance or other activities, the Political Body shall first provide at least ten (10) working days advance notice to the Railroad Representative. With respect to such entry on to Railroad's property, the Political Body, to the extent permitted by law, agrees to release, defend and indemnify the Railroad from and against any loss, damage, injury, liability, claim, cost or expense incurred by any person including, without limitation, the Political Body's employees, or damage to any property or equipment (collectively the "Loss") that arises from the presence or activities of Political Body's employees on

Railroad's property, except to the extent that any Loss is caused by the sole direct negligence of Railroad.

C. Flagging.

(i) If the Political Body's employees need to enter Railroad's property as provided in Paragraph B above, the Political Body agrees to notify the Railroad Representative at least thirty (30) working days in advance of proposed performance of any work by Political Body in which any person or equipment will be within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, or will be near enough to any track that any equipment extension (such as, but not limited to, a crane boom) will reach to within twenty-five (25) feet of any track. No work of any kind shall be performed, and no person, equipment, machinery, tool(s), material(s), vehicle(s), or thing(s) shall be located, operated, placed, or stored within twenty-five (25) feet of any of Railroad's track(s) at any time, for any reason, unless and until a Railroad flagman is provided to watch for trains. Upon receipt of such thirty (30) day notice, the Railroad Representative will determine and inform Political Body whether a flagman need be present and whether Political Body needs to implement any special protective or safety measures. If flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by Railroad, Railroad will bill Political Body for such expenses incurred by Railroad. If Railroad performs any flagging, or other special protective or safety measures are performed by Railroad, Political Body agrees that Political Body is not relieved of any of its responsibilities or liabilities set forth in this Agreement.

(ii) The rate of pay per hour for each flagman will be the prevailing hourly rate in effect for an eight-hour day for the class of flagmen used during regularly assigned hours and overtime in accordance with Labor Agreements and Schedules in effect at the time the work is performed. In addition to the cost of such labor, a composite charge for vacation, holiday, health and welfare, supplemental sickness, Railroad Retirement and unemployment compensation, supplemental pension, Employees Liability and Property Damage and Administration will be included, computed on actual payroll. The composite charge will be the prevailing composite charge in effect at the time the work is performed. One and one-half times the current hourly rate is paid for overtime, Saturdays and Sundays, and two and one-half times current hourly rate for holidays. Wage rates are subject to change, at any time, by law or by agreement between Railroad and its employees, and may be retroactive as a result of negotiations or a ruling of an authorized governmental agency. Additional charges on labor are also subject to change. If the wage rate or additional charges are changed, Political Body shall pay on the basis of the new rates and charges.

(iii) Reimbursement to Railroad will be required covering the full eight-hour day during which any flagman is furnished, unless the flagman can be assigned to other Railroad work during a portion of such day, in which event reimbursement will not be required for the portion of the day during which the flagman is engaged in other Railroad work. Reimbursement will also be required for any day not actually worked by the flagman following the flagman's assignment to work on the project for which Railroad is required to pay the flagman and which could not reasonably be avoided by Railroad by assignment

of such flagman to other work, even though Political Body may not be working during such time. When it becomes necessary for Railroad to bulletin and assign an employee to a flagging position in compliance with union collective bargaining agreements, Political Body must provide Railroad a minimum of five (5) days notice prior to the cessation of the need for a flagman. If five (5) days notice of cessation is not given, Political Body will still be required to pay flagging charges for the five (5) day notice period required by union agreement to be given to the employee, even though flagging is not required for that period. An additional thirty (30) days notice must then be given to Railroad if flagging services are needed again after such five day cessation notice has been given to Railroad.

D. **Compliance With Laws.** The Political Body shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations and enactments affecting the work. The Political Body shall use only such methods as are consistent with safety, both as concerns the Political Body, the Political Body's agents and employees, the officers, agents, employees and property of the Railroad and the public in general. The Political Body (without limiting the generality of the foregoing) shall comply with all applicable state and federal occupational safety and health acts and regulations. All Federal Railroad Administration regulations shall be followed when work is performed on the Railroad's premises. If any failure by the Political Body to comply with any such laws, regulations, and enactments, shall result in any fine, penalty, cost or charge being assessed, imposed or charged against the Railroad, the Political Body shall reimburse and, to the extent it may lawfully do so, indemnify the Railroad for any such fine, penalty, cost, or charge, including without limitation attorney's fees, court costs and expenses. The Political Body further agrees in the event of any such action, upon notice thereof being provided by the Railroad, to defend such action free of cost, charge, or expense to the Railroad.

E. **No Interference or Delays.** The Political Body shall not do, suffer or permit anything which will or may obstruct, endanger, interfere with, hinder or delay maintenance or operation of the Railroad's tracks or facilities, or any communication or signal lines, installations or any appurtenances thereof, or the operations of others lawfully occupying or using the Railroad's property or facilities.

F. **Supervision.** The Political Body, at its own expense, shall adequately police and supervise all work to be performed by the Political Body, and shall not inflict injury to persons or damage to property for the safety of whom or of which the Railroad may be responsible, or to property of the Railroad. The responsibility of the Political Body for safe conduct and adequate policing and supervision of the Project shall not be lessened or otherwise affected by the Railroad's approval of plans and specifications, or by the Railroad's collaboration in performance of any work, or by the presence at the work site of the Railroad's representatives, or by compliance by the Political Body with any requests or recommendations made by such representatives. If a representative of the Railroad is assigned to the Project, the Political Body will give due consideration to suggestions and recommendations made by such representative for the safety and protection of the Railroad's property and operations.

G. **Suspension of Work.** If at any time the Political Body's engineers or the Vice President-Engineering Services of the Railroad or their respective representatives shall be of the opinion that any work of the Political Body is being or is about to be done or prosecuted without due regard and precaution for safety and security, the Political Body shall immediately suspend the work until suitable, adequate and proper protective measures are adopted and provided.

H. **Removal of Debris.** The Political Body shall not cause, suffer or permit material or debris to be deposited or cast upon, or to slide or fall upon any property or facilities of the Railroad; and any such material and debris shall be promptly removed from the Railroad's property by the Political Body at the Political Body's own expense or by the Railroad at the expense of the Political Body. The Political Body shall not cause, suffer or permit any snow to be plowed or cast upon the Railroad's property during snow removal from the Crossing Area.

I. **Explosives.** The Political Body shall not discharge any explosives on or in the vicinity of the Railroad's property without the prior consent of the Railroad's Vice President-Engineering Services, which shall not be given if, in the sole discretion of the Railroad's Vice President-Engineering Services, such discharge would be dangerous or would interfere with the Railroad's property or facilities. For the purposes hereof, the "vicinity of the Railroad's property" shall be deemed to be any place on the Railroad's property or in such close proximity to the Railroad's property that the discharge of explosives could cause injury to the Railroad's employees or other persons, or cause damage to or interference with the facilities or operations on the Railroad's property. The Railroad reserves the right to impose such conditions, restrictions or limitations on the transportation, handling, storage, security and use of explosives as the Railroad, in the Railroad's sole discretion, may deem to be necessary, desirable or appropriate.

J. **Excavation.** The Political Body shall not excavate from existing slopes nor construct new slopes which are excessive and may create hazards of slides or falling rock, or impair or endanger the clearance between existing or new slopes and the tracks of the Railroad. The Political Body shall not do or cause to be done any work which will or may disturb the stability of any area or adversely affect the Railroad's tracks or facilities. The Political Body, at its own expense, shall install and maintain adequate shoring and cribbing for all excavation and/or trenching performed by the Political Body in connection with construction, maintenance or other work. The shoring and cribbing shall be constructed and maintained with materials and in a manner approved by the Railroad's Assistant Vice President Engineering-Design to withstand all stresses likely to be encountered, including any stresses resulting from vibrations caused by the Railroad's operations in the vicinity.

K. **Drainage.** The Political Body, at the Political Body's own expense, shall provide and maintain suitable facilities for draining the Structure and its appurtenances, and shall not suffer or permit drainage water therefrom to flow or collect upon property of the Railroad. The Political Body, at the Political Body's own expense, shall provide adequate passageway for the waters of any streams, bodies of water and drainage facilities (either

natural or artificial, and including water from the Railroad's culvert and drainage facilities), so that said waters may not, because of any facilities or work of the Political Body, be impeded, obstructed, diverted or caused to back up, overflow or damage the property of the Railroad or any part thereof, or property of others. The Political Body shall not obstruct or interfere with existing ditches or drainage facilities.

L. **Notice.** Before commencing any work, the Political Body shall provide the advance notice that is required under the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement.

M. **Fiber Optic Cables.** Fiber optic cable systems may be buried on the Railroad's property. Protection of the fiber optic cable systems is of extreme importance since any break could disrupt service to users resulting in business interruption and loss of revenue and profits. Political Body shall visit up.com/CBUD to complete and submit the required form to determine if fiber optic cable is buried anywhere on Railroad's property to be used by the Political Body. If it is, Political Body will telephone the telecommunications company(ies) involved, arrange for a cable locator, and make arrangements for relocation or other protection of the fiber optic cable prior to beginning any work on the Railroad's premises.

SECTION 7 - INTERIM WARNING DEVICES

If at anytime it is determined by a competent authority, by the Political Body, or by agreement between the parties, that new or improved train activated warning devices should be installed at the Crossing Area, the Political Body shall install adequate temporary warning devices or signs and impose appropriate vehicular control measures to protect the motoring public until the construction or reconstruction of the Structure has been completed.

SECTION 8 - OTHER RAILROADS

All protective and indemnifying provisions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the Railroad and any other railroad company lawfully using the Railroad's property or facilities.

SECTION 9 - BOOKS AND RECORDS

The books, papers, records and accounts of Railroad, so far as they relate to the items of expense for the materials to be provided by Railroad under this Project, or are associated with the work to be performed by Railroad under this Project, shall be open to inspection and audit at Railroad's offices in Omaha, Nebraska, during normal business hours by the agents and authorized representatives of Political Body for a period of three (3) years following the date of Railroad's last billing sent to Political Body.

SECTION 10 - REMEDIES FOR BREACH OR NONUSE

A. If the Political Body shall fail, refuse or neglect to perform and abide by the terms of this Agreement, the Railroad, in addition to any other rights and remedies, may perform any work which in the judgment of the Railroad is necessary to place the Structure and appurtenances in such condition as will not menace, endanger or interfere with the Railroad's facilities or operations or jeopardize the Railroad's employees; and the Political Body will reimburse the Railroad for the expenses thereof.

B. Nonuse by the Political Body of the Crossing Area for public highway purposes continuing at any time for a period of eighteen (18) months shall, at the option of the Railroad, work a termination of this Agreement and of all rights of the Political Body hereunder.

C. The Political Body will surrender peaceable possession of the Crossing Area and Structure upon termination of this Agreement. Termination of this Agreement shall not affect any rights, obligations or liabilities of the parties, accrued or otherwise, which may have arisen prior to termination.

SECTION 11 - MODIFICATION - ENTIRE AGREEMENT

No waiver, modification or amendment of this Agreement shall be of any force or effect unless made in writing, signed by the Political Body and the Railroad and specifying with particularity the nature and extent of such waiver, modification or amendment. Any waiver by the Railroad of any default by the Political Body shall not affect or impair any right arising from any subsequent default. This Agreement and Exhibits attached hereto and made a part hereof constitute the entire understanding between the Political Body and the Railroad and cancel and supersede any prior negotiations, understandings or agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the work or any part thereof.

Public Highway Overpass 03/01/2013
Standard Form Approved, AVP-Law

**EXHIBIT C
TO
PUBLIC HIGHWAY OVERPASS AGREEMENT**

Exhibit C (if applicable) will be Railroad's Material and Force Agreement Estimate.

EXHIBIT C

ESTIMATE OF FORCE ACCOUNT WORK
BY THE
UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: Engineering and other related services for work to be performed within railroad right of way. This includes railroad flagging services, project and construction management during construction activities in railroad right of way. All necessary railroad services will be billed at actual cost.

DATE:
5/28/2024

LOCATION: Geneva, IL	SUBDIVISION	STATE:
DOT- 174987P	Geneva	IL

DESCRIPTION	LABOR	MATERIAL	UP %0	Agency % 100	TOTAL
ENGINEERING					
Project Management	\$ 20,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 20,000.00	\$ 20,000
Engineering Review and Support	\$ 25,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 25,000.00	\$ 25,000
Construction Management	\$ 55,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 55,000
Final Inspection	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,000
	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
TOTAL PROJECT:	\$ 115,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 115,000.00	\$115,000

TOTAL ESTIMATED COST: \$115,000

THE ABOVE FIGURES ARE ESTIMATES ONLY AND SUBJECT TO FLUCTUATION.
IN THE EVENT OF AN INCREASE OR DECREASE IN THE COST OR QUANTITY OF
MATERIAL OR LABOR REQUIRED, THE RAILROAD WILL BILL FOR ACTUAL
COSTS AT THE CURRENT RATES EFFECTIVE THEREOF.

Flagging may be performed by a third-party contractor. Any flagging performed by a third-party contractor will be billed at said third-party contractor rate not included in the above estimate. Alternatively, the Agency may enter into a separate agreement with third-party contractor and will be responsible for all actual costs incurred.

EXHIBIT D
TO
PUBLIC HIGHWAY OVERPASS AGREEMENT

RAILROAD COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DEFINITIONS

Agreement: Agreement that has been signed, or will be signed, between Railroad and Agency covering the construction and maintenance of the Project.

Agency: County of Kane

AREMA: American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-way Association

Contractor: The contractor or contractors hired by the Agency to perform any project work on any portion of Railroad's property and shall also include the Contractor's subcontractors and the Contractor's and subcontractor's respective employees, officers and agents, and others acting under its or their authority.

MUTCD: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

Project: Agency's Project Number _____ covering public highway overpass reconstruction

Railroad: Union Pacific Railroad Company

Railroad Project Representative: Railroad's Manager of Industry and Public Projects for this Project (see Section 1.03)

Railroad MTM Representative: Railroad's Manager of Track Maintenance for this Project (see Section 1.03)

Requirements: The Railroad Coordination Requirements set forth in this Exhibit.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

This Project includes construction work within Railroad's right-of-way. These Requirements describe coordination with the Railroad when work by the Contractor will be performed upon, over or under the Railroad right-of-way or may impact current or future Railroad operations. The Contractor will coordinate with the Railroad while performing the work outlined in this Agreement and shall afford the same cooperation with the Railroad as it does with the Agency. All submittals and work shall be completed in compliance with these Requirements, Railroad guidelines and requirements, AREMA recommendations and/or as directed by the Railroad Local Representative and/or the Railroad MTM Representative.

1.03 UPRR CONTACTS

The Railroad Project Representative for this project is:

John Plebanek
414-294-8685
jplebanek@benesch.com

For Railroad flagging services and track work, contact the following Railroad MTM Representative:

John O'Connor
224-250-5014
jfoconn@up.com

1.04 PLANS / SPECIFICATIONS

The plans and specifications for this Project, affecting the Railroad, are subject to the written approval by the Railroad. Changes in the plans made after the execution of the Agreement and/or the awarding of the Project to the Contractor are subject to the prior review and written approval of the Agency and the Railroad.

No construction work shall commence until final stamped plans and/or changes to final stamped plans have been reviewed and approved by the Railroad in writing. The Railroad's review and approval of the Agency's and/or Contractor's plans in no way relieves the Agency and Contractor from their responsibilities, obligations and/or liabilities under this Agreement, Agency's agreement with the Contractor for the Project and/or in the separate Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement referenced in Section 1.08. Railroad's approval will be given with the understanding that the Railroad makes no representations or warranty as to the validity, accuracy, legal compliance or completeness of Agency's and/or Contractor's plans and that any reliance by the Agency or the Contractor with respect to such plans is at the risk of the Agency and the Contractor.

1.05 UTILITIES AND FIBER OPTICS

A. All installations shall be constructed in accordance with current AREMA recommendations and Railroad specifications and requirements. Railroad general guidelines and the required application forms for utility installations can be found on the Railroad website at <http://www.uprr.com/reus/pipeline/install.shtml>.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, at its expense, to make arrangements directly with utility companies involving the protection, encasement, reinforcement, relocation, replacement, removing or abandonment in place of non-railroad facilities affected by the Project. Railroad has no obligation to supply additional Railroad property for non-railroad facilities affected by this Project, nor does the Railroad have any obligation to permit non railroad facilities to be abandoned in place or relocated on Railroad's property. Any facility and/or utility that crosses Railroad right of way must be covered under an agreement with the Railroad including, without limitation, any relocations of an existing facility and/or utility.

C. Any longitudinal fiber optic lines on Railroad right of way shall be treated as Railroad facilities. Project design may need to be altered to accommodate such facilities.

D. Any fiber optic relocations or protections that are required due to this Project will be at the Agency's expense.

1.06 GENERAL

A. It is essential that the proposed construction shall be performed without interference to Railroad operations and in compliance with all applicable Railroad and Federal Railroad Administration rules and regulations. The Railroad shall be reimbursed by the Contractor or Agency for train delay costs and lost revenue claims due to any delays or interruption of train operations resulting from the Contractor's construction or other activities.

B. Track protection is required for all work equipment (including rubber tired equipment) operating within 25 feet from nearest rail. All work shall be designed and executed outside the temporary construction clearance envelope defined in Section 1.12.

C. The Contractor is also advised that new facilities within the Project may be scheduled to be built by the Railroad and that certain Contractor's activities cannot proceed until that work is complete. The Contractor shall be aware of the limits of responsibilities, allow sufficient time in the schedule for that work to be accomplished and shall coordinate its efforts with the Railroad.

1.07 RAILROAD OPERATIONS

A. The Contractor shall be advised that trains and/or equipment should be expected on any track, at any time, and in either direction. The Contractor shall communicate with the Railroad MTM Representative to improve the Contractor's understanding of Railroad traffic volume and operation at the Project site. The Contractor's bid shall be structured assuming intermittent track windows as defined in Section 1.07 C

- B. All Railroad tracks within and adjacent to the Project site are to be assumed as active and rail traffic over these facilities shall be maintained throughout the Project. Activities may include both through moves and switching moves to local customers. Railroad traffic and operations can occur continuously throughout the day and night on these tracks and shall be maintained at all times as defined herein. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule the work so that construction activities do not interfere with Railroad's operations.
- C. Work windows for this Project shall be coordinated with the Agency or Contractor and the Railroad Project Representative and the Railroad MTM Representative. Types of work windows include Conditional Work Windows and Absolute Work Windows, as defined below:
 - 1. Conditional Work Window: A period of time in which Railroad's operations have priority over construction activities. When construction activities may occur on and adjacent to the railroad tracks within 25 feet of the nearest track, a Railroad flag person will be required. At the direction of the flag person, upon approach of a train and when trains are present on the tracks, the tracks must be cleared (i.e., no construction equipment, materials or personnel within 25 feet from the nearest active track or as directed by the Railroad MTM Representative). Conditional Work Windows are available for the project subject to Railroad's local operating unit review and approval.
 - 2. Absolute Work Window: A period of time in which construction activities are given priority over Railroad's operations. During this time the designated Railroad track(s) will be inactive for train movements and may be fouled by the Contractor. Before the end of an Absolute Work Window, all Railroad tracks and signals must be completely operational for normal train operations. Also, all Railroad, Public Utilities Commission and Federal Railroad Administration requirements, codes and regulations for operational tracks must be complied with. Should the operating tracks and/or signals be affected, the Railroad will perform inspections of the work prior to placing the affected track back into service. Railroad flag persons will be required for construction activities requiring an Absolute Work Window. **Absolute Work Windows will generally not be granted. Any request will require a detailed written explanation for Railroad review and approval.**

1.08 RIGHT OF ENTRY, ADVANCE NOTICE AND WORK STOPPAGES

- A. Prior to beginning any work within the Railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Railroad in the form of the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement, attached as Exhibit E, or latest version thereof provided by the Railroad. There is a fee for processing of the agreement which shall be borne by the Contractor. The right of entry agreement shall specify working time frames, flagging, inspection and insurance requirements and any other items specified by the Railroad.
- B. The Contractor shall give advance notice to the Railroad as required in the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement before commencing work in connection with construction upon or over Railroad's right-of-way and shall observe the Railroad rules and regulations with respect thereto.
- C. All work upon the Railroad right-of-way shall be done at such times and in such a manner as not to interfere with or endanger the operations of the Railroad. Whenever work may affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad MTM Representative for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor, which requires flagging service or inspection service, shall be deferred until the flagging protection required by the Railroad is available at the job site. See Section 1.21 for railroad flagging requirements.
- D. The Contractor shall make requests in writing to both the Railroad Project Representative and the Railroad MTM Representative for both Absolute and Conditional Work Windows, at least two weeks in advance of any work. The written request must include:
 - 1. Description of work to be done.

2. The days and hours that work will be performed.
3. The exact location of the work and proximity to the tracks.
4. The type of window and amount of time requested.
5. The designated contact person for the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide a written confirmation notice to the Railroad MTM Representative at least fifteen (15) days prior to commencing work in connection with the approved work windows when work will be performed within **25 feet of any track center line**. All work shall be performed in accordance with previously approved work plans.

- E. Should a condition arise from, or in connection with, the work which requires immediate and unusual actions to be made to protect operations and property of the Railroad, the Contractor shall undertake such actions. If, in the judgment of the Railroad MTM Representative, such actions are insufficient, the Railroad MTM Representative may require or provide such actions as deemed necessary. In any event, such actions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the Railroad. The Railroad or Agency have the right to order the Contractor to temporarily cease operations in the event of an emergency or if, in the opinion of the Railroad MTM Representative, the Contractor's operations may inhibit the Railroads operations. In the event such an order is given, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Agency of the order.

1.09 INSURANCE

The Contractor shall not begin work within the Railroad's right-of-way until the Railroad has been furnished the insurance policies, binders, certificates and endorsements required by the Contractor's Right-of-Entry Agreement, and the Railroad Project Representative has advised the Agency that such insurance is in accordance with such Agreement. The required insurance shall be kept in full force and effect during the performance of work and thereafter until the Contractor removes all tools, equipment, and material from Railroad property and cleans the premises in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Railroad.

1.10 RAILROAD SAFETY ORIENTATION

All personnel employed by the Agency, Contractor and all subcontractors must complete the Railroad's course "Property Access Training" and be registered prior to working on Railroad property. This training is available at <https://www.up.com/aboutup/community/safety/erailsafe/up-pat/index.htm>. This training is required to be completed annually. The preceding training does not apply for longitudinal fiber optic installations.

1.11 COOPERATION

The Railroad shall cooperate with the Contractor in the scheduling of Project work with the understanding that Railroad's train operations at the job site shall have priority over the Contractor's activities.

1.12 CONSTRUCTION CLEARANCES

The Contractor shall abide by the twenty-one ft six inches (21.5) foot temporary vertical construction clearance defined in section 4.4.1.1 and fifteen (15) foot temporary horizontal construction clearance defined in section 4.4.1.2 of BNSF and UPRR Guidelines for Railroad Grade Separation Projects. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain such guidelines from the Agency or Railroad.

Reduced temporary construction clearances, which are less than construction clearances defined above, will require special review and approval by the Railroad.

Any proposed variance on the specified minimum clearances due to the Contractor's operations shall be submitted to the Railroad Project Representative through the Agency at least thirty (30) days in advance of the work. No work shall be undertaken until the variance is approved in writing by the Railroad Project Representative.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction submittals and Requests for Information (RFI) shall be submitted per Section 3 of BNSF and UPRR Guidelines for Railroad Grade Separation Projects.
- B. The minimum review times, as indicated in tables 3-1 and 3-2 of Section 3.10 of the BNSF and UPRR Guidelines for Railroad Grade Separation Projects, should be anticipated for review of all submittals. The details of the construction affecting the Railroad tracks and property, not already included in the contract plans, shall be submitted by the Agency to the Railroad Project Representative for the Railroad's review and written approval before such construction is undertaken. The Railroad shall not be liable to Agency, Contractor, and or any other person or entity if the Railroad's review exceeds a four-week review time.
- C. As Built Submittals shall be submitted per Section 3 of BNSF and UPRR Guidelines for Railroad Grade Separation Projects.

1.14 MAINTENANCE OF PROPER DRAINAGE AND DAMAGE TO RAILROAD FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor, at its expense, shall be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from the Contractor's operations and to repair and restore any Railroad property, tracks and facilities of Railroad and/or its tenants.
- B. The Contractor must submit a proposed method of erosion control and have the method reviewed and approved by the Railroad prior to beginning any grading on the project site. Erosion control methods must comply with all applicable local, state and federal regulations.

1.15 SITE INSPECTIONS BY RAILROAD PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE, RAILROAD MTM REPRESENTATIVE OR RAILROAD'S CONTRACTOR

- A. In addition to the office reviews of construction submittals, site observations will be performed by the Railroad Project Representative, Railroad MTM Representative or Railroad's Contractor at significant points during construction per Section 4.11 of BNSF and UPRR Guidelines for Railroad Grade Separation Projects.
- B. Site inspections are not limited to the milestone events listed in the guidelines. Site visits to check the progress of work may be performed at any time throughout the construction process as deemed necessary by the Railroad.
- C. A detailed construction schedule, including the proposed temporary horizontal and vertical clearances and construction sequence for all work to be performed, shall be provided by the Contractor to the Agency for submittal to the Railroad's Project Representative for review and approval prior to commencement of work. This schedule shall also include the anticipated dates on which the above listed events will occur. This schedule shall be updated for all critical listed events as necessary but at least monthly so that site visits may be scheduled.

1.16 RAILROAD REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Railroad representatives, conductors, flag persons or watch persons will be provided by the Railroad at the expense of the Agency or Contractor (as stated elsewhere in these bid documents) to protect Railroad facilities, property and movements of its trains and engines. In general, the Railroad will furnish such personnel or other protective services as follows:
 - 1. When any part of any equipment or object, such as erection or construction activities, is standing or being operated within 25 feet, measured horizontally from centerline, of any track on which trains

may operate.

2. For any excavation below the elevation of track subgrade when, in the opinion of the Railroad MTM Representative, the track or other Railroad facilities may be subject to settlement or movement.
3. During any clearing, grubbing, excavation or grading in proximity to Railroad facilities which, in the opinion of the Railroad MTM Representative, may affect Railroad facilities or inhibit operations.
4. During any Contractor's operations when, in the opinion of the Railroad MTM Representative, the Railroad facilities, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines or pipe lines, may be endangered.

- B. The Contractor shall arrange with the Railroad Local Representative to provide the adequate number of flag persons to accomplish the work.

1.17 WALKWAYS REQUIRED

Parallel to the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated track and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending in width not less than fifteen feet (15') perpendicular from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during working hours must be covered, guarded and/or protected as soon as practical. Walkways with railings shall be constructed by the Contractor over open excavation areas when in close proximity of track, and railings shall not be closer than 9' perpendicular from the center line of tangent track or 9' – 6" horizontal from curved track.

1.18 COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL LINES

If required, the Railroad, at Agency's expense, will rearrange its communications and signal lines, grade crossing warning devices, train signals, tracks and facilities that are in use and maintained by Railroad forces in connection with its operation. This work by the Railroad will be done by its own forces or by contractors under a continuing contract and may or may not be a part of the work under this contract.

1.19 TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor's operations which control traffic across or around Railroad facilities shall be coordinated with and approved by the Railroad MTM Representative and shall be in compliance with the MUTCD.

1.20 CONSTRUCTION EXCAVATIONS;CALL BEFORE YOU DIG NUMBER

- A. The Contractor shall be required to take special precautions and care in connection with excavating and shoring. Excavations for construction of footings, piers, columns, walls or other facilities that require shoring shall comply with requirements of OSHA, AREMA and Railroad "Guidelines for Temporary Shoring".
- B. In addition to calling the "811" number and/or the local "one call center", the Contractor shall call the Railroad's "Call Before Your Dig" number at least 48 hours prior to commencing work at 1-800-336-9193 during normal business hours (6:30 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. Central Standard Time, Monday through Friday, except holidays - also a 24 hour, 7 day a week number for emergency calls) to determine location of fiber optics. If a telecommunications system is buried anywhere on or near Railroad property, the Contractor will co-ordinate with the Railroad and the Telecommunication Company(ies) to arrange for relocation or other protection of the system prior to beginning any work on or near Railroad property. The determination of whether fiber optics will be affected by the Project shall be made during the initial design phase of the Project.
- C. The Railroad does not allow temporary at grade crossings unless absolutely necessary and there is no

alternative route available to contractor to access the project site. Alternative plans should be considered to avoid crossing Railroad tracks at grade.

1.21 RAILROAD FLAGGING

Performance of any work by the Contractor in which person(s) or equipment will be within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, or that any object or equipment extension (such as, but not limited to, a crane boom) will reach within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, require railroad flagging services or other protective measures. The Contractor shall give an advance notice to the Railroad as required in the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement before commencing any such work, allowing the Railroad to determine the need for flagging or other protective measures which ensure the safety of Railroad's operations, employees and equipment. Contractor shall comply with all other requirements regarding flagging services covered by the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement. Any costs associated with failure to abide by these requirements will be borne by the Contractor.

The estimated pay rate for each flag person is \$1,400 per day for a(n) 8-hour work day with time and one-half for overtime, Saturdays, Sundays; double time and one-half for holidays. Flagging rates are set by the Railroad and are subject to change due to, but not limited to, travel time, setup plus, per diem and rest time (if work is required at night).

1.22 CLEANING OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

The Contractor shall, upon completion of the work to be performed within the right-of-way and/or properties of the Railroad and adjacent to its tracks, wire lines and other facilities, promptly remove from the Railroad right-of-way all Contractor's tools, implements and other materials whether brought upon the right-of-way by the Contractor or any subcontractors employee or agent of Contractor or of any subcontractor, and leave the right-of-way in a clean and presentable condition to the satisfaction of the Railroad.

1.23 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY OF SUPERVISION

The Contractor, at its expense, shall adequately supervise all work to be performed by the Contractor. Such responsibility shall not be lessened or otherwise affected by Railroad's approval of plans and specifications, or by the presence at the work site of the Railroad Project Representative, Railroad MTM Representative or any other Railroad representative or Railroad contractor providing inspection services, or by the compliance by the Contractor with any requests or recommendations made by such representatives. The Contractor will give due consideration to suggestions and recommendations made by such representatives for the safety and protection of the Railroad's property and operations.

1.24 USE OF EXPLOSIVES AT PROJECT SITE PROHIBITED

The Contractor's use of explosives at the Project site is expressly prohibited unless authorized in advance in writing by the Railroad Project Representative.

Contractor's Right of Entry Public
Projects Form Approved 02/09/2022

**EXHIBIT E
TO
PUBLIC HIGHWAY OVERPASS AGREEMENT**

**CONTRACTOR'S
RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into as of the _____ day of _____, 20____, by and between **UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation ("Railroad"); and _____, a _____ corporation ("Contractor").

RECITALS:

Contractor has been hired by _____ to perform work relating to _____ (the "Work") with all or a portion of such Work to be performed on property of Railroad in the vicinity of Railroad's Milepost _____ on Railroad's _____ [Subdivision or Branch] [at or near DOT No. _____] located at or near _____, in _____ County, State of _____, as such location is in the general location shown on the print marked **Exhibit A**, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, which Work is the subject of a contract dated _____ between Railroad and _____.

Railroad is willing to permit Contractor to perform the Work described above at the location described above subject to the terms and conditions contained in this agreement

AGREEMENT:

NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed by and between Railroad and Contractor, as follows:

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITION OF CONTRACTOR.

For purposes of this agreement, all references in this agreement to Contractor shall include Contractor's contractors, subcontractors, officers, agents and employees, and others acting under its or their authority. For purposes of clarity, Contractor agrees that any CIC (defined below) hired by Contractor is a subcontractor of Contractor and therefore included in the defined term Contractor pursuant to the foregoing sentence.

ARTICLE 2 - RIGHT GRANTED: PURPOSE.

Railroad hereby grants to Contractor the right, during the term hereinafter stated and upon and subject to each and all of the terms, provisions and conditions herein contained, to enter upon and have ingress to and egress from the property described in the Recitals for the purpose of performing the Work described in the Recitals above. The right herein granted to Contractor is limited to those portions of Railroad's property specifically described herein, or as designated by the Railroad Representatives named in Article 4.

ARTICLE 3 - TERMS AND CONDITIONS CONTAINED IN EXHIBITS B AND C.

The terms and conditions contained in **Exhibit B** and **Exhibit C**, attached hereto, are hereby made a part of this agreement.

Contractor's Right of Entry Public
Projects Form Approved 02/09/2022

ARTICLE 4 - ALL EXPENSES TO BE BORNE BY CONTRACTOR: RAILROAD REPRESENTATIVES.

A. Contractor shall bear any and all costs and expenses associated with any Work performed by Contractor (including without limitation any CIC), or any costs or expenses incurred by Railroad relating to this agreement.

B. Contractor shall coordinate all of its Work with the following Railroad representatives or their duly authorized representative (the "Railroad Representatives"):

MTM: _____

PM: _____

C. Contractor, at its own expense, shall adequately police and supervise all Work to be performed by Contractor and shall ensure that such Work is performed in a safe manner as set forth in Section 7 of **Exhibit B**. The responsibility of Contractor for safe conduct and adequate policing and supervision of Contractor's Work shall not be lessened or otherwise affected by Railroad's approval of plans and specifications involving the Work, or by Railroad's collaboration in performance of any Work, or by the presence at the Work site of a Railroad Representative, or by compliance by Contractor with any requests or recommendations made by Railroad Representative.

ARTICLE 5 - SCHEDULE OF WORK ON A MONTHLY BASIS.

The Contractor, at its expense, shall provide on a monthly basis a detailed schedule of Work to the Railroad Representative named in Article 4B above. The reports shall start at the execution of this agreement and continue until this agreement is terminated as provided in this agreement or until the Contractor has completed all Work on Railroad's property.

ARTICLE 6 - TERM: TERMINATION.

A. The grant of right herein made to Contractor shall commence on the date of this agreement, and continue until _____, unless sooner terminated as herein provided, or at such time as Contractor has completed its Work on Railroad's property, whichever is earlier. Contractor agrees to notify the Railroad Representative in writing when it has completed its Work on Railroad's property.

B. This agreement may be terminated by either party on ten (10) days written notice to the other party.

ARTICLE 7 - CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE.

A. Before commencing any Work and throughout the entire term of this Agreement, Contractor, at its expense, shall procure and maintain in full force and effect the types and minimum limits of insurance specified in **Exhibit C** of this agreement and require each of its subcontractors to include the insurance endorsements as required under Section 12 of **Exhibit B** of this agreement.

B. Not more frequently than once every two (2) years, Railroad may reasonably modify the required insurance coverage to reflect then-current risk management practices in the railroad industry and underwriting practices in the insurance industry.

C. Upon request of Railroad, Contractor shall provide to Railroad a certificate issued by its insurance carrier evidencing the insurance coverage required under **Exhibit B**.

D. Contractor understands and accepts that the terms of this Article are wholly separate from and independent of the terms of any indemnity provisions contained in this Agreement.

Contractor's Right of Entry Public
Projects Form Approved 02/09/2022

E. Upon request of Railroad, insurance correspondence, binders, policies, certificates and endorsements shall be sent to:

Union Pacific Railroad Company

[Insert mailing address]

Attn: _____

Project No. 0525140

ARTICLE 8 - PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING.

If the Work to be performed by the Contractor will involve the Railroad providing any flagging protection (or if a CIC is approved to provide flagging protection pursuant to the terms set forth herein) and/or there is separate work to be performed by the Railroad, the Contractor confirms that no work shall commence until the Railroad and Contractor participate in a preconstruction meeting involving flagging procedures and coordination of work activities of the Contractor and the Railroad (and any CIC, as applicable.) Union Pacific's Third Party Flagging Policy at the link provided here: www.up.com/flagging

ARTICLE 9. DISMISSAL OF CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEE.

At the request of Railroad, Contractor shall remove from Railroad's property any employee of Contractor who fails to conform to the instructions of the Railroad Representative in connection with the Work on Railroad's property, and any right of Contractor shall be suspended until such removal has occurred. Contractor shall indemnify Railroad against any claims arising from the removal of any such employee from Railroad's property.

ARTICLE 10. ADMINISTRATIVE FEE.

Upon the execution and delivery of this agreement, Contractor shall pay to Railroad One Thousand Twenty Five Dollars (\$1,025.00) as reimbursement for clerical, administrative and handling expenses in connection with the processing of this agreement.

ARTICLE 11. CROSSINGS: COMPLIANCE WITH MUTCD AND FRA GUIDELINES.

A. No additional vehicular crossings (including temporary haul roads) or pedestrian crossings over Railroad's trackage shall be installed or used by Contractor without the prior written permission of Railroad.

B. Any permanent or temporary changes, including temporary traffic control, to crossings must conform to the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and any applicable Federal Railroad Administration rules, regulations and guidelines, and must be reviewed by the Railroad prior to any changes being implemented. In the event the Railroad is found to be out of compliance with federal safety regulations due to the Contractor's modifications, negligence, or any other reason arising from the Contractor's presence on the Railroad's property, the Contractor agrees to assume liability for any civil penalties imposed upon the Railroad for such noncompliance.

ARTICLE 12.- EXPLOSIVES.

Explosives or other highly flammable substances shall not be stored or used on Railroad's property without the prior written approval of Railroad.

Contractor's Right of Entry Public
Projects Form Approved 02/09/2022

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this agreement in duplicate as of the date first herein written.

UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY

By: _____

Title: _____

(Name of Contractor)

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Phone: _____

E-Mail: _____

EXHIBIT A
TO
CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT

Exhibit A will be a print showing the general location of the work site.

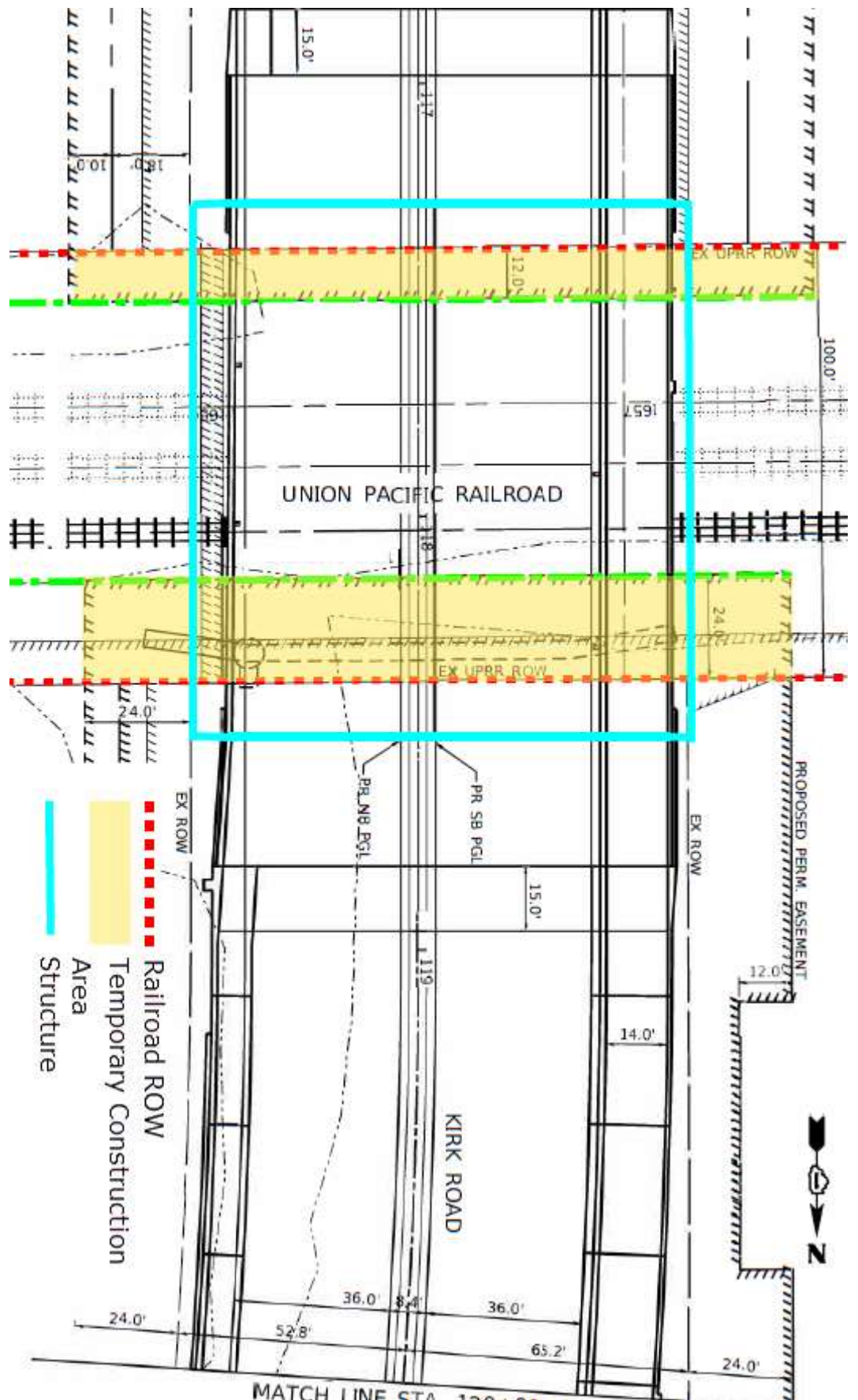


EXHIBIT B
TO
CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT

Section 1. NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT OF WORK - RAILROAD FLAGGING - PRIVATE FLAGGING.

A. Contractor agrees to notify the Railroad Representative at least ten (10) working days in advance of Contractor commencing its Work and at least thirty (30) working days in advance of proposed performance of any Work by Contractor in which any person or equipment will be within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, or will be near enough to any track that any equipment extension (such as, but not limited to, a crane boom) will reach to within twenty-five (25) feet of any track.

B. No work of any kind shall be performed, and no person, equipment, machinery, tool(s), material(s), vehicle(s), or thing(s) shall be located, operated, placed, or stored within twenty-five (25) feet of any of Railroad's track(s) at any time, for any reason, unless and until a Railroad approved flagman is provided to watch for trains. Upon receipt of such thirty (30)-day notice, the Railroad Representative will determine and inform Contractor whether a flagman need be present and whether Contractor needs to implement any special protective or safety measures.

C. Contractor shall be permitted to hire a private contractor to perform flagging or other special protective or safety measures (such private contractor being commonly known in the railroad industry as a contractor-in-charge ("CIC")) in lieu of Railroad providing such services or in concert with Railroad providing such services, subject to prior written approval by Railroad, which approval shall be in Railroad's sole and absolute discretion. If Railroad agrees to permit Contractor to utilize a CIC pursuant to the preceding sentence, Contractor shall obtain Railroad's prior approval in writing for each of the following items, as determined in all respects in Railroad's sole and absolute discretion: (i) the identity of the third-party performing the role of CIC; (ii) the scope of the services to be performed for the project by the approved CIC; and (iii) any other terms and conditions governing such services to be provided by the CIC. If flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by an approved CIC, Contractor shall be solely responsible for (and shall timely pay such CIC for) its services. Railroad reserves the right to rescind any approval pursuant to this Section 1, Subsection C., in whole or in part, at any time, as determined in Railroad's sole and absolute discretion.

D. If any flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by employees of Railroad and/or any contractor of Railroad, Railroad will bill Contractor for such expenses incurred by Railroad, unless Railroad and a federal, state or local governmental entity have agreed that Railroad is to bill such expenses to the federal, state or local governmental entity. If Railroad will be sending the bills to Contractor, Contractor shall pay such bills within thirty (30) days of Contractor's receipt of billing.

E. If any flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by Railroad or a CIC, Contractor agrees that Contractor is not relieved of any of its responsibilities or liabilities set forth in this agreement.

F. The provisions set forth in this subsection are only applicable for Flagging Services performed by employees of Railroad: the rate of pay per hour for each flagman will be the prevailing hourly rate in effect for an eight-hour day for the class of flagmen used during regularly assigned hours and overtime in accordance with labor agreements and schedules in effect at the time the Work is performed. In addition to the cost of such labor, a composite charge for vacation, holiday, health and welfare, supplemental sickness, Railroad Retirement and unemployment compensation, supplemental pension, Employees Liability and Property Damage and Administration will be included, computed on actual payroll. The composite charge will be the prevailing composite charge in effect at the time the Work is performed. One and one-half times the current hourly rate is

paid for overtime, Saturdays and Sundays, and two and one-half times current hourly rate for holidays. Wage rates are subject to change, at any time, by law or by agreement between Railroad and its employees, and may be retroactive as a result of negotiations or a ruling of an authorized governmental agency. Additional charges on labor are also subject to change. If the wage rate or additional charges are changed, Contractor (or the governmental entity, as applicable) shall pay on the basis of the new rates and charges. If flagging is performed by Railroad, reimbursement to Railroad will be required covering the full eight-hour day during which any flagman is furnished, unless the flagman can be assigned to other Railroad work during a portion of such day, in which event reimbursement will not be required for the portion of the day during which the flagman is engaged in other Railroad work. Reimbursement will also be required for any day not actually worked by the flagman following the flagman's assignment to work on the project for which Railroad is required to pay the flagman and which could not reasonably be avoided by Railroad by assignment of such flagman to other work, even though Contractor may not be working during such time. When it becomes necessary for Railroad to bulletin and assign an employee to a flagging position in compliance with union collective bargaining agreements, Contractor must provide Railroad a minimum of five (5) days notice prior to the cessation of the need for a flagman. If five (5) days notice of cessation is not given, Contractor will still be required to pay flagging charges for the five (5) day notice period required by union agreement to be given to the employee, even though flagging is not required for that period. An additional thirty (30) days notice must then be given to Railroad if flagging services are needed again after such five-day cessation notice has been given to Railroad.

Section 2. LIMITATION AND SUBORDINATION OF RIGHTS GRANTED

A. The foregoing grant of right is subject and subordinate to the prior and continuing right and obligation of the Railroad to use and maintain its entire property including the right and power of Railroad to construct, maintain, repair, renew, use, operate, change, modify or relocate railroad tracks, roadways, signal, communication, fiber optics, or other wirelines, pipelines and other facilities upon, along or across any or all parts of its property, all or any of which may be freely done at any time or times by Railroad without liability to Contractor or to any other party for compensation or damages.

B. The foregoing grant is also subject to all outstanding superior rights (whether recorded or unrecorded and including those in favor of licensees and lessees of Railroad's property, and others) and the right of Railroad to renew and extend the same, and is made without covenant of title or for quiet enjoyment.

Section 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH OPERATIONS OF RAILROAD AND ITS TENANTS.

A. Contractor shall conduct its operations so as not to interfere with the continuous and uninterrupted use and operation of the railroad tracks and property of Railroad, including without limitation, the operations of Railroad's lessees, licensees or others, unless specifically authorized in advance by the Railroad Representative. Nothing shall be done or permitted to be done by Contractor at any time that would in any manner impair the safety of such operations. When not in use, Contractor's machinery and materials shall be kept at least twenty-five (25) feet from the centerline of Railroad's nearest track, and there shall be no vehicular crossings of Railroads tracks except at existing open public crossings.

B. Operations of Railroad and work performed by Railroad personnel and delays in the Work to be performed by Contractor caused by such railroad operations and Work are expected by Contractor, and Contractor agrees that Railroad shall have no liability to Contractor, or any other person or entity for any such delays. The Contractor shall coordinate its activities with those of Railroad and third parties so as to avoid interference with railroad operations. The safe operation of Railroad train movements and other activities by Railroad takes precedence over any Work to be performed by Contractor.

Section 4. LIENS.

Contractor shall pay in full all persons who perform labor or provide materials for the Work to be performed by Contractor. Contractor shall not create, permit or suffer any mechanic's or materialmen's liens of any kind or nature to be created or enforced against any property of Railroad for any such Work performed. Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Railroad from and against any and all liens, claims, demands, costs or expenses of whatsoever nature in any way connected with or growing out of such Work done, labor performed, or materials furnished. If Contractor fails to promptly cause any lien to be released of record, Railroad may, at its election, discharge the lien or claim of lien at Contractor's expense.

Section 5. PROTECTION OF FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEMS.

A. Fiber optic cable systems may be buried on Railroad's property. Protection of the fiber optic cable systems is of extreme importance since any break could disrupt service to users resulting in business interruption and loss of revenue and profits. Contractor shall visit www.up.com/CBUD to complete and submit the required form to determine if fiber optic cable is buried anywhere on Railroad's property to be used by Contractor. If it is, Contractor will telephone the telecommunications company(ies) involved, make arrangements for a cable locator and, if applicable, for relocation or other protection of the fiber optic cable. Contractor shall not commence any Work until all such protection or relocation (if applicable) has been accomplished.

B. IN ADDITION TO OTHER INDEMNITY PROVISIONS IN THIS AGREEMENT, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY, DEFEND AND HOLD RAILROAD HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL COSTS, LIABILITY AND EXPENSE WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEYS' FEES, COURT COSTS AND EXPENSES) ARISING OUT OF ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF CONTRACTOR, ITS AGENTS AND/OR EMPLOYEES, THAT CAUSES OR CONTRIBUTES TO (1) ANY DAMAGE TO OR DESTRUCTION OF ANY TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM ON RAILROAD'S PROPERTY, AND/OR (2) ANY INJURY TO OR DEATH OF ANY PERSON EMPLOYED BY OR ON BEHALF OF ANY TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMPANY, AND/OR ITS CONTRACTOR, AGENTS AND/OR EMPLOYEES, ON RAILROAD'S PROPERTY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT HAVE OR SEEK RECOURSE AGAINST RAILROAD FOR ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION FOR ALLEGED LOSS OF PROFITS OR REVENUE OR LOSS OF SERVICE OR OTHER CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO A TELECOMMUNICATION COMPANY USING RAILROAD'S PROPERTY OR A CUSTOMER OR USER OF SERVICES OF THE FIBER OPTIC CABLE ON RAILROAD'S PROPERTY.

Section 6. PERMITS - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS.

In the prosecution of the Work covered by this agreement, Contractor shall secure any and all necessary permits and shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations and enactments affecting the Work including, without limitation, all applicable Federal Railroad Administration regulations.

Section 7. SAFETY.

A. Safety of personnel, property, rail operations and the public is of paramount importance in the prosecution of any Work on Railroad property performed by Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety, operations and programs in connection with the Work. Contractor shall, at a minimum, comply with Railroad's then current safety standards located at the below web address ("Railroad's Safety Standards") to ensure uniformity with the safety standards followed by Railroad's own forces. As a part of Contractor's safety responsibilities, Contractor shall notify Railroad if Contractor

determines that any of Railroad's Safety Standards are contrary to good safety practices. Contractor shall furnish copies of Railroad's Safety Standards to each of its employees before they enter Railroad property.

http://www.up.com/cs/groups/public/@uprr/@suppliers/documents/up_pdf_nativedocs/pdf_up_supplier_safety_req.pdf

B. All personnel employed by the Agency, Contractor and all subcontractors must complete the Railroad's course "Property Access Training" and be registered prior to working on Railroad property. This training is available at www.up.com/up-pat. This training is required to be completed annually.

C. Without limitation of the provisions of paragraph A above, Contractor shall keep the job site free from safety and health hazards and ensure that its employees are competent and adequately trained in all safety and health aspects of the job.

D. Contractor shall have proper first aid supplies available on the job site so that prompt first aid services may be provided to any person injured on the job site. Contractor shall promptly notify Railroad of any U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration reportable injuries. Contractor shall have a nondelegable duty to control its employees while they are on the job site or any other property of Railroad, and to be certain they do not use, be under the influence of, or have in their possession any alcoholic beverage, drug or other substance that may inhibit the safe performance of any Work.

E. If and when requested by Railroad, Contractor shall deliver to Railroad a copy of Contractor's safety plan for conducting the Work (the "Safety Plan"). Railroad shall have the right, but not the obligation, to require Contractor to correct any deficiencies in the Safety Plan. The terms of this agreement shall control if there are any inconsistencies between this agreement and the Safety Plan.

Section 8. INDEMNITY.

A. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT ALLOWED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY, DEFEND AND HOLD HARMLESS RAILROAD, ITS AFFILIATES, AND ITS AND THEIR OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES (INDIVIDUALLY AN "INDEMNIFIED PARTY" OR COLLECTIVELY "INDEMNIFIED PARTIES") FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, LIABILITY, CLAIM, DEMAND, COST OR EXPENSE (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEY'S, CONSULTANT'S AND EXPERT'S FEES, AND COURT COSTS), FINE OR PENALTY (COLLECTIVELY, "LOSS") INCURRED BY ANY PERSON (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY, CONTRACTOR, OR ANY EMPLOYEE OF CONTRACTOR OR OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY) ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY MANNER CONNECTED WITH (I) ANY WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR, OR (II) ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, OR (III) ANY BREACH OF THIS AGREEMENT BY CONTRACTOR.

B. THE RIGHT TO INDEMNITY UNDER THIS SECTION 8 SHALL ACCRUE UPON OCCURRENCE OF THE EVENT GIVING RISE TO THE LOSS, AND SHALL APPLY REGARDLESS OF ANY NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY, EXCEPT WHERE THE LOSS IS CAUSED BY THE SOLE ACTIVE NEGLIGENCE OF AN INDEMNIFIED PARTY AS ESTABLISHED BY THE FINAL JUDGMENT OF A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION. THE SOLE ACTIVE NEGLIGENCE OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY SHALL NOT BAR THE RECOVERY OF ANY OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTY.

C. CONTRACTOR EXPRESSLY AND SPECIFICALLY ASSUMES POTENTIAL LIABILITY UNDER THIS SECTION 8 FOR CLAIMS OR ACTIONS BROUGHT BY CONTRACTOR'S OWN EMPLOYEES. CONTRACTOR WAIVES ANY IMMUNITY IT MAY HAVE UNDER WORKER'S COMPENSATION OR INDUSTRIAL INSURANCE ACTS TO INDEMNIFY THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES UNDER THIS SECTION 8.

CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS WAIVER WAS MUTUALLY NEGOTIATED BY THE PARTIES HERETO.

D. NO COURT OR JURY FINDINGS IN ANY EMPLOYEE'S SUIT PURSUANT TO ANY WORKER'S COMPENSATION ACT OR THE FEDERAL EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ACT AGAINST A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE RELIED UPON OR USED BY CONTRACTOR IN ANY ATTEMPT TO ASSERT LIABILITY AGAINST ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY.

E. THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION 8 SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION OF ANY WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR OR THE TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION OF THIS AGREEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THIS SECTION 8 OR ANY OTHER PROVISION OF THIS AGREEMENT BE DEEMED TO LIMIT ANY LIABILITY CONTRACTOR MAY HAVE TO ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY BY STATUTE OR UNDER COMMON LAW.

Section 9. RESTORATION OF PROPERTY.

In the event Railroad authorizes Contractor to take down any fence of Railroad or in any manner move or disturb any of the other property of Railroad in connection with the Work to be performed by Contractor, then in that event Contractor shall, as soon as possible and at Contractor's sole expense, restore such fence and other property to the same condition as the same were in before such fence was taken down or such other property was moved or disturbed. Contractor shall remove all of Contractor's tools, equipment, rubbish and other materials from Railroad's property promptly upon completion of the Work, restoring Railroad's property to the same state and condition as when Contractor entered thereon.

Section 10. WAIVER OF DEFAULT.

Waiver by Railroad of any breach or default of any condition, covenant or agreement herein contained to be kept, observed and performed by Contractor shall in no way impair the right of Railroad to avail itself of any remedy for any subsequent breach or default.

Section 11. MODIFICATION - ENTIRE AGREEMENT.

No modification of this agreement shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by Contractor and Railroad. This agreement and the exhibits attached hereto and made a part hereof constitute the entire understanding between Contractor and Railroad and cancel and supersede any prior negotiations, understandings or agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the Work to be performed by Contractor.

Section 12. ASSIGNMENT - SUBCONTRACTING.

Contractor shall not assign or subcontract this agreement, or any interest therein, without the written consent of the Railroad. Contractor shall be responsible for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors. Before Contractor commences any Work, the Contractor shall, except to the extent prohibited by law; (1) require each of its subcontractors to include the Contractor as "Additional Insured" on the subcontractor's Commercial General Liability policy and Umbrella or Excess policies (if applicable) with respect to all liabilities arising out of the subcontractor's performance of Work on behalf of the Contractor by endorsing these policies with ISO Additional Insured Endorsements CG 20 10, and CG 20 37 (or substitute forms providing equivalent coverage; (2) require each of its subcontractors to endorse their Commercial General Liability Policy with "Contractual Liability Railroads" ISO Form CG 24 17 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) for the job site; and (3) require each of its subcontractors to endorse their Business Automobile Policy with "Coverage For Certain Operations In Connection With Railroads" ISO Form CA 20 70 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) for the job site.

EXHIBIT C
TO
CONTRACTOR'S
RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT

Union Pacific Railroad Company
Insurance Requirements For
Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement

During the entire term of this Agreement and course of the Project, and until all Project Work on Railroad's property has been completed and all equipment and materials have been removed from Railroad's property and Railroad's property has been clean and restored to Railroad's satisfaction, Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, procure and maintain the following insurance coverage:

- A. Commercial General Liability** insurance. Commercial general liability (CGL) with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each occurrence and an aggregate limit of not less than \$10,000,000. CGL insurance must be written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 01 12 04 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage).

The policy must also contain the following endorsement, which must be stated on the certificate of insurance:

- Contractual Liability Railroads ISO form CG 24 17 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) showing "Union Pacific Railroad Company Property" as the Designated Job Site.
- Designated Construction Project(s) General Aggregate Limit ISO Form CG 25 03 03 97 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) showing the project on the form schedule.

- B. Business Automobile Coverage** insurance. Business auto coverage written on ISO form CA 00 01 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent liability coverage) with a combined single limit of not less \$5,000,000 for each accident and coverage must include liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired and non-owned autos).

The policy must contain the following endorsements, which must be stated on the certificate of insurance:

- Coverage For Certain Operations In Connection With Railroads ISO form CA 20 70 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) showing "Union Pacific Property" as the Designated Job Site.
- Motor Carrier Act Endorsement - Hazardous materials clean up (MCS-90) if required by law.

- C. Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability** insurance. Coverage must include but not be limited to:

- Contractor's statutory liability under the workers' compensation laws of the state where the Work is being performed.
- Employers' Liability (Part B) with limits of at least \$500,000 each accident, \$500,000 disease policy limit \$500,000 each employee.

If Contractor is self-insured, evidence of state approval and excess workers compensation coverage must be provided. Coverage must include liability arising out of the U. S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Act, the Jones Act, and the Outer Continental Shelf Land Act, if applicable.

- D. Railroad Protective Liability** insurance. Contractor must maintain "Railroad Protective Liability" (RPL) insurance written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 35 12 04 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) on behalf of Railroad as named insured, with a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence

and an aggregate of \$6,000,000. The definition of "JOB LOCATION" and "WORK" on the declaration page of the policy shall refer to this agreement and shall describe all WORK or OPERATIONS performed under this agreement. Contractor shall provide this agreement to Contractor's insurance agent(s) and/or broker(s) and Contractor shall instruct such agent(s) and/or broker(s) to procure the insurance coverage required by this agreement. A BINDER STATING THE POLICY IS IN PLACE MUST BE SUBMITTED TO RAILROAD BEFORE THE WORK MAY COMMENCE AND UNTIL THE ORIGINAL POLICY IS FORWARDED TO UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD.

- E. **Umbrella or Excess** insurance. If Contractor utilizes umbrella or excess policies, these policies must "follow form" and afford no less coverage than the primary policy.
- F. **Pollution Liability** insurance. Pollution liability coverage must be included when the scope of the Work as defined in the agreement includes installation, temporary storage, or disposal of any "hazardous" material that is injurious in or upon land, the atmosphere, or any watercourses; or may cause bodily injury at any time.

If required, coverage may be provided in separate policy form or by endorsement to Contractors CGL or RPL. Any form coverage must be equivalent to that provided in ISO form CG 24 15 "Limited Pollution Liability Extension Endorsement" or CG 28 31 "Pollution Exclusion Amendment" with limits of at least \$5,000,000 per occurrence and an aggregate limit of \$10,000,000.

If the scope of Work as defined in this agreement includes the disposal of any hazardous or non-hazardous materials from the job site, Contractor must furnish to Railroad evidence of pollution legal liability insurance maintained by the disposal site operator for losses arising from the insured facility accepting the materials, with coverage in minimum amounts of \$1,000,000 per loss, and an annual aggregate of \$2,000,000.

Other Requirements

- G. All policy(ies) required above (except business automobile, worker's compensation and employers liability) must include Railroad as "Additional Insured" using ISO Additional Insured Endorsements CG 20 10, and CG 20 37 (or substitute forms providing equivalent coverage). The coverage provided to Railroad as additional insured shall not be limited by Contractor's liability under the indemnity provisions of this agreement. BOTH CONTRACTOR AND RAILROAD EXPECT THAT UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY WILL BE PROVIDED WITH THE BROADEST POSSIBLE COVERAGE AVAILABLE BY OPERATION OF LAW UNDER ISO ADDITIONAL INSURED FORMS CG 20 10 AND CG 20 37.
- H. Punitive damages exclusion, if any, must be deleted (and the deletion indicated on the certificate of insurance), unless (a) insurance coverage may not lawfully be obtained for any punitive damages that may arise under this agreement, or (b) all punitive damages are prohibited by all states in which this agreement will be performed.
- I. Contractor waives all rights of recovery, and its insurers also waive all rights of subrogation of damages against Railroad and its agents, officers, directors and employees for damages covered by the workers compensation and employers liability or commercial umbrella or excess liability obtained by Contractor required in this agreement where prohibited by law. This waiver must be stated on the certificate of insurance.
- J. Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor shall furnish Railroad with a certificate(s) of insurance, executed by a duly authorized representative of each insurer, showing compliance with the insurance requirements in this agreement.

- K.** All insurance policies must be written by a reputable insurance company acceptable to Railroad or with a current Best's Insurance Guide Rating of A- and Class VII or better, and authorized to do business in the state where the Work is being performed.
- L.** The fact that insurance is obtained by Contractor or by Railroad on behalf of Contractor will not be deemed to release or diminish the liability of Contractor, including, without limitation, liability under the indemnity provisions of this agreement. Damages recoverable by Railroad from Contractor or any third party will not be limited by the amount of the required insurance coverage.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 4.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Kane County Division of Transportation (KDOT)

City of Geneva

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

State of Illinois
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Bureau of Local Roads & Streets
SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA
Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“1030.06 Quality Management Program. The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following.”

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations” at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time.”

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

Density Verification Method	
☐	Cores
☒	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving ≥ 3,000 tons per mixture)

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”. The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day’s paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day’s paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."



Route	Marked Route	Section Number
FAP 360	Kirk Road (CH 77)	12-00192-04-BR
Project Number	County	Contract Number
QNYF(462)	Kane	61M13

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Permittee Signature & Date

Janice O'Connell 4/9/26

SWPPP Notes

Preparing BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)

Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) is found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual, please consult this chapter during SWPPP preparation. Please note that the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has 30 days to review the Notice of Intent (NOI) prior to project approval and any deficiencies can result in construction delays.

The Notice of Intent contains the following documents:

- BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)
- BDE 2342 A (Contractor Certification Statement)
- Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (See Section 63-4.09 of the BDE Manual)

Non-applicable information

If any section of the SWPPP is not applicable put "N/A" in box rather than leaving blank.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Compliance

Description of Work: This work shall consist of those efforts necessary for compliance with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, Section 402 (NPDES), and the Illinois Environment Protection Act. This provision also provides the background information needed to comply with ILR10 and ILR40 permits for this project.

NPDES COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

Part I: Site Description

1. Describe the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range.

The project is located on Kirk Road (FAP 360) over the Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR), over White's Creek, and over Reed Road in the City of Geneva and unincorporated Geneva Township, Kane County. The project begins at the intersection of Kirk Road and Cherry Lane and extends northerly to the intersection of Kirk Road and Illinois Route 38. (41.881759, -88.278084)

Gross and net length of 2,576 feet (0.49 miles).

- Section 1, Township 39N, Range 8E
- Section 2, Township 39N, Range 8E
- Section 12, Township 39N, Range 8E
- Section 11, Township 39N, Range 8E

2. Describe the nature of the construction activity or demolition work.

This work consists of the demolition of the existing 18 span, 1,376' x 62' Kirk Road bridge (S.N. 045-3096) and the construction of three single span bridges (S.N. 045-3133 over Reed Road, S.N. 045-3134 over UPRR, and S.N. 045-3186 over White's Creek), along with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls. Full roadway pavement removal and replacement will include the addition of a third thru lane, traffic signal modernizations, a multi-use path extending from IL Route 38 to Cherry Lane, storm sewer replacement, construction of a detention pond, existing pond modifications, earthwork, pavement markings, landscaping, and all other work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans

3. Describe the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g. clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils, on-site or off-site storage of materials).

This project is constructed under stage construction consisting of two stages. The soil disturbing activities area as follows per stage.

Stage 1: Removal of the existing west side of the structure, roadway pavement removal, pavement widening, ditch grading, detention basin expansion, multi-use path, storm sewer installation and construction of the west MSE walls.

Stage 2: Removal of the existing east side of the structure and roadway pavement, roadway pavement removal, pavement widening, detention basin grading, storm sewer installation, ditch grading, and the construction of the east MSE walls.

4. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 18.50 acres.

5. The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 11.0 acres.

6. Determine an estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site after construction activities are completed.

PreConstruction Weighted Runoff Coefficient =

Post Construction Weighted Runoff Coefficient =

7. Provide the existing information describing the potential erosivity of the soil at discharge locations at the project site.

N/A

8. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (Graphic Plan) is included in the contract. ☒ Yes ☐ No

9. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map until name, slope information, and erosivity.

Peotone Silty Clay Loam (330A): very poorly drained, 0 to 2 percent slopes, K(sat) moderately high - 0.20 to 0.60 in/hr

Milford Silty Clay Loam (69A): poorly drained, 0 to 2 percent slopes, K(sat) moderately high (0.20 to 0.60 in/hr)

Drummer Silty Clay (152A): poorly drained, 0 to 2 percent slopes, K(sat) moderately high to high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Ashkum Silty Clay (232A): poorly drained, 0 to 2 percent slopes, K(sat) moderately high (0.20 to 0.60 in/hr)

Ozaukee Silt Loam (530C2): moderately well drained, 4 to 6 percent slopes, K(sat) moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)

Markham Silt Loam (531B): moderately well drained, 2 to 4 percent slopes, K(sat) moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)

Graymont Silt Loam (531C2): moderately well drained, 4 to 6 percent slopes, K(sat) moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)

10. List of all MS4 permittees in the area of this project

N/A

Note: For sites discharging to an MS4, a separate map identifying the location of the construction site and the location where the MS4 discharges to surface water must be included.

Part II: Waters of the US

1. List the nearest named receiving water(s) and ultimate receiving waters.

The Kirk Road drainage system is owned by the Kane County Division of Transportation. The drainage system flows to White's Creek and ultimately flows to the Fox River

2. Are wetlands present in the project area? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes, describe the areal extent of the wetland acreage at the site.

Wetland Site 1: Total 0.12 acres / Permanent 0.03 acres (Jurisdictional)
Wetland Site 2A: Total 0.27 acres / Permanent 0.27 acres (Jurisdictional)
Wetland Site 2C: Total 0.01 acres / Permanent 0.01 acres (Jurisdictional)
Wetland Site 3B: Total 1.66 acres / Permanent 0.28 acres (Jurisdictional)
Wetland Site 5: Total 1.29 acres / Permanent 0.15 acres (Jurisdictional)
Wetland Site 7: Total 0.22 acres / Permanent 0.22 acres (Jurisdictional)

Waters Site 1: Total 0.01 acres / Permanent 0.01 acres (Jurisdictional)

3. Natural buffers:

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50 feet of a Waters of the United States, except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, the following shall apply:

(i) A 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States has been provided

☒ Yes ☐ No; and/or

(ii) Additional erosion and sediment controls within that area has been provided

☒ Yes ☐ No; and Describe: Riprap Outlets and Double Row Silt Fence

Part III. Water Quality

1. Water Quality Standards

As determined by the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Illinois waters have defined numeric limits of pollutants under the umbrella term "Water Quality Standards." In the following table are commonly used chemicals/practices used on a construction site. These chemicals if spilled into a waterway, could potentially contribute to a violation of a Water Quality Standard. If other chemicals that could contribute a violation of a Water Quality Standard, add as needed.

☒ Fertilizer (check as appropriate)	☒ Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)
☒ Nitrogen	☒ Waste water for concrete washout station
☐ Phosphorus, and/or	☐ Coal tar Pitch Emulsion
☒ Potassium	☐ Other (Specify) _____
☐ Herbicide	☐ Other (Specify) _____

Table 1: Common chemicals/potential pollutants used during construction

If no boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

- ☐ There are no chemicals on site that will exceed a Water Quality Standards if spilled.

If any boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

There are chemicals on site that if spilled could potentially cause an exceedance of a Water Quality Standard. The Department shall implement Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping Practices as described in the Department's ILR40 Discharge for Small

- ☒ Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) reiterated below and Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures:

Pollution Prevention:

The Department will design, and the contractor shall, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants from construction activities. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented and maintained to:

- (a) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge.
- (b) Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, chemical storage tanks, deicing material storage facilities and temporary stockpiles, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site exposed to precipitation and to storm water.
- (c) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills, leaks and vehicle and equipment maintenance and repair activities and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures;
- (d) Minimize the exposure of fuel, oil, hydraulic fluids, other petroleum products, and other chemicals by storing in covered areas or containment areas. Any chemical container with a storage of 55 gallons or more must be stored a minimum of 50 feet from receiving waters, constructed or natural site drainage features, and storm drain inlets. If infeasible due to site constraints, store containers as far away as the site permits and document in your SWPPP the specific reasons why the 50-foot setback is infeasible and how the containers will be stored.
- (e) The contractor is to provide regular inspection of their construction activities and Best Management Practices (BMPs). Based on inspection findings, the contractor shall determine if repair, replacement, or maintenance measures are necessary in order to ensure the structural integrity, proper function, and treatment effectiveness of structural storm water BMPs. Necessary maintenance shall be completed as soon as conditions allow to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water or as ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer shall conduct inspections required in Section XI Inspections, and report to the contractor deficiencies noted. These Department conducted inspections do not relieve the contractor from their responsibility to inspect their operations and perform timely maintenance; and
- (f) In addition, all IDOT projects are screened for Regulated Substances as described in Section 27-3 of the BDE Manual and implemented via Section 669: Removal and Disposal of Regulated substances in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Approved alterations to the Department's provided SWPPP, including those necessary to protect Contractor Borrow, Use and Waste areas, shall be designed, installed, implemented and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications Section 280.

2. 303(d) Impaired Waterways

Does the project area have any 303(d) impaired waterways with the following impairments?

- suspended solids
- turbidity, and or
- siltation

☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, list the name(s) of the listed water body and the impairment(s)

303(d) waterbody	Impairments(s)
N/A	N/A

In addition, It is paramount that the project does not increase the level of the impairment(s) described above. Discuss which BMPs will be implemented to reduce the risk of impairment increase

N/A

3. Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)

Does the project include any receiving waters with a TMDL for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, List TMDL waterbodies below and describe associated TMDL

TMDL waterbody	TMDL
N/A	N/A

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL

N/A

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation

N/A

Part IV. Temporary Erosion and Sediment Controls

Stabilization efforts must be initiated within 1 working day of cessation of construction activity and completed within 14 days. Areas must be stabilized if they will not be disturbed for at least 14 calendar days. Exceptions to this time frame include:

- Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practicable,
- On areas where construction activities have temporarily ceased and will resume after 14 days, a temporary stabilization method can be used (temporary stabilization techniques must be described), and
- Stabilization is not required for exit points at linear utility construction site that are used only episodically and for very short durations over the life of the project, provided other exit point controls are implemented to minimize sediment track-out.

Additionally, a record must be kept with the SWPPP throughout construction of the dates when major grading activities occur, when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and when stabilization measures are initiated.

At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity.
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes.

3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible.
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

Note: For practices below, consult relevant design criteria in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual and maintenance criteria in Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction.

1. Erosion Control:

The following are erosion control practices which may be used on a project (place a check by each practice that will be utilized on the project, add additional practices as needed):

☒ Mulch	☒ Preservation of existing vegetation
☒ Erosion Control Blanket	☐ Temporary Turf Cover Mixture (Class 7)
☐ Turf Reinforcement Mat	☒ Permanent seeding (Class 1-6)
☒ Sodding	☒ Other (Specify) <u>Protection of Trees</u>
☒ Geotextile fabric	☐ Other (Specify) _____
	☐ Other (Specify) _____

2. Sediment Control:

The following sediment control devices will be implemented on this project:

☒ Ditch Checks	☒ Perimeter Erosion Barrier
☒ Inlet and Pipe protection	☐ Rolled Excelsior
☐ Hay or Straw bales	☐ Silt Filter Fence
☐ Above grade inlet filters (fitted)	☐ Urethane foam/geotextiles
☐ Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted)	☐ Other (Specify) _____
☒ Inlet filters	☐ Other (Specify) _____
	☐ Other (Specify) _____

3. Structural Practices:

Provide below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented:

☐ Aggregate Ditch	☒ Stabilized Construction Exits
☐ Articulated Block Revetment Mat	☐ Stabilized Trench Flow
☐ Barrier (Permanent)	☐ Sediment Basin
☐ Concrete Revetment Mats	☐ Retaining Walls
☒ Dewatering Filtering	☒ Riprap
☐ Gabions	☒ Storm Drain Inlet Protection
☒ In-Stream or Wetland Work	☐ Slope Walls
☐ Level Spreaders	☐ Sediment Trap
☐ Paved Ditch	☐ Other (Specify) _____
☐ Permanent Check Dams	☐ Other (Specify) _____
☐ Precast Block Revetment Mat	☐ Other (Specify) _____
☐ Rock Outlet Protection	☐ Other (Specify) _____

4. Polymer Flocculants

Design guidance for polymer flocculants is available in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual. In addition, Polymer Flocculants may only be used by district Special Provision.

If polymer flocculants are used for this project, the following must be adhered to and described below:

- Identify the use of all polymer flocculants at the site.
- Dosage of treatment chemicals shall be identified along with any information from any Material Safety Data Sheet.

- Describe the location of all storage areas for chemicals.
- Include any information from the manufacturer's specifications.
- Treatment chemicals must be stored in areas where they will not be exposed to precipitation.
- The SWPPP must describe procedures for use of treatment chemicals and staff responsible for use/application of treatment chemicals must be trained on the established procedures.

N/A

Part V. Other Conditions

1. Dewatering

Will dewatering be required for this project? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes, the following applies:

- Dewatering discharges shall be routed through a sediment control (e.g., sediment trap or basin, pumped water filter bag) designed to minimize discharges with visual turbidity;
- The discharge shall not include visible floating solids or foam;
- The discharge must not cause the formation of a visible sheen on the water surface, or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water. An oil-water separator or suitable filtration device shall be used to treat oil, grease, or other similar products if dewatering water is found to or expected to contain these materials;
- To the extent feasible, use well-vegetated (e.g., grassy or wooded), upland areas of the site to infiltrate dewatering water before discharge;
- You are prohibited from using receiving waters as part of the treatment area;
- To minimize dewatering-related erosion and related sediment discharges, use stable, erosion-resistant surfaces (e.g., well-vegetated grassy areas, clean filler stone, geotextile underlayment) to discharge from dewatering controls. Do not place dewatering controls, such as pumped water filter bags, on steep slopes (15% or greater in grade);
- Backwash water (water used to backwash/clean any filters used as part of storm water treatment) must be properly treated or hauled off-site for disposal;
- Dewatering treatment devices shall be properly maintained; and
- See Part XI (Inspections) for inspection requirement.

Part VI. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls

Provided below is a description of measures that may be installed during the construction process to control volume and therefore the amount pollutants in storm water runoff that can occur after construction operations have been completed.

Practices may include but are not limited to the following:

- Aggregate ditch checks;
- bioswales,
- detention pond(s),
- infiltration trench;
- retention pond(s),
- open vegetated swales and natural depressions,
- treatment train (sequential system which combine several practices).
- Velocity dissipation devices (See Structural Practices above)

Describe these practices below

Stone riprap (class specified in the plans) will be installed at culvert outfalls to provide erosion and sediment control in addition to dissipate the energy of concentrated flow from the storm sewer. These measures will be installed in accordance with the plans and as directed by the engineer.

Part VII. Additional Practices Incorporated From Local Ordinance(s)

In some instances, an additional practice from a local ordinance may be included in the project. If so, describe below (Note: the Department is not subject to local ordinances)

The management practices, controls and other provisions provided in the plans are in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the Illinois Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual Standards, 404 Permit, Kane DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District, Kane County Stormwater Management Ordinance, and all other applicable permits.

Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures

When Unexpected Regulated Substances or chemical spills occur, Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply. In addition, it is the contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer in the event of a chemical spill into a ditch or waterway, the Engineer will then notify appropriate IEPA and IEMA personnel for the appropriate cleanup procedures.

Part IX. Contractor Required Submittals

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained)
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operation
- Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc.
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.

- Material Delivery, Storage and Use- Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project. Specifically, any chemical stored in a 55 gallon drum provided by the contractor.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill.
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.

Additional measures indicated in the plan

Part X. Maintenance

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications. However, when requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately.

For Inlet Protection: Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, the deposited sediment must be removed by the following business day.

Below, describe procedures to maintain in good and effective operating conditions

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide maintenance guides to the contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacturer's specifications.

A qualified inspector provided by KDOT will inspect the development at the following intervals:

- Upon completion of the installation of soil erosion control measures including perimeter controls and diversions, prior to proceeding with any earth disturbance activities
- After stripping and clearing
- After rough grading
- After final grading
- After seeding and landscaping
- After final stabilization and landscaping prior to removal of sediment control
- At least once every 7 calendar days
- Within 24 hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater rain event or a discharge equivalent to snowmelt
- Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities ceased due to frozen conditions
- Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted and / or 0.5 inch or greater rain event of snowmelt.

All ESC measures will be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection, and IDOT's Best Management Practices - Maintenance Guide, which are found at:

(<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>).

The following erosion control measures are included and a detailed maintenance schedule is provided below for each erosion and sediment control measure:

Temporary erosion control seeding should be reapplied if stabilization has not been achieved, and rills should be restored immediately if found greater than 4 inches deep on slopes steeper than 1V:4H.

Perimeter erosion barrier (PEB) should be inspected for tears, gaps, missing/broken stakes, or undermining, and repaired as appropriate. The PEB should be cleaned if sediment reaches one-third the height of the barrier.

Temporary ditch checks (TDC) should be inspected for sediment accumulation, with removal of the sediment if it has reached 50% of the height of the structure. TDC stakes should be reinstalled if water or sediment is observed flowing around the ditch check, or if any floating ditch checks are observed.

Temporary erosion control blanket / temporary heavy duty erosion control blanket shall be inspected immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfalls. If the blanket becomes ineffective before the ground has become fully stabilized the blanket shall be replaced.

Washout basin shall be inspected weekly, after 0.5 inch rainfall and after any concrete has been poured on site. Any overflow from the washout shall be removed immediately. The concrete washouts shall be covered by a non-collapsing, non-water collecting cover when rain or snow is forecasted to prevent accumulation and overflow of precipitation.

Inspections of the dewatering means and methods shall be conducted to ensure proper operation and compliance with all permits and water quality standards. Accumulated sediment shall be removed from the flow area and temporary diversions shall be repaired as required. Outlet areas shall be checked and repaired made in a timely manner. Pump outlets shall be inspected for erosion and the sumps shall be inspected for accumulation of sediment. Sediment filtration bags shall be removed and replaced when half full of sediment or when the design flow rate of the filter bag is no longer being maintained. If the downstream area shows any sign of turbid water, erosion, or sediment accumulation, discharge activities shall be stopped immediately once safety and property damage concerns have been addressed.

Stabilized construction entrances shall be inspected after each rainfall event and be maintained to prevent tracking of sediment onto areas outside of the project limits. The sediment tracked outside of the project limit shall be removed immediately. Additional aggregate shall be placed at the stabilized construction entrance as necessary to replace removed aggregate.

Riprap should be inspected for accumulated sediment buildup and discharge into outlets, and the sediment buildup should be removed. The riprap apron should be inspected for displacement, and any dislodged riprap should be restored. The underlying fabric should be inspected and replaced if damaged.

Part XI. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or workday that is 0.50 inches or greater or equivalent snowmelt (except as allowed for Frozen Conditions).

In addition, all areas where storm water typically flows within the site should be inspected periodically to check for evidence of pollutants entering the drainage system, as well as all locations where stabilization measures have been implemented to ensure they are operating correctly.

Inspections shall be documented on the form BC 2259 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report).

The Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection shall be consulted as needed.

Dewatering

For site(s) discharging dewatering water, an inspection during the discharge shall be done once per day on which the discharge occurs and record the following in a report within 24 hours of completing the Inspection:

- The inspection date;
- Names and titles of personnel performing the inspection;
- Approximate times that the dewatering discharge began and ended on the day of inspection;
- Estimates of the rate (in gallons per day) of discharge on the day of inspection;
- Whether or not any of the following indications of pollutant discharge were observed at the point of discharge: a sediment plume, suspended solids, unusual color, presence of odor, decreased clarity, or presence of foam; and/or a visible sheen on the water surface or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water.

Frozen Conditions

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when all construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities resume, either temporarily or continuously, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

Flooding or unsafe conditions

Areas that are inaccessible during required inspections due to flooding or other unsafe conditions must be inspected within 72 hours of becoming accessible.

Part XII. Incidence of Noncompliance (ION)

The Department shall notify the appropriate Agency Field Operations Section office by email as described on the IEPA ION form, within 24 hours of any incidence of noncompliance for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit.

The Department shall complete and submit within 5 days an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any Inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit. Submission shall be on forms provided by the IEPA and include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. Corrective actions must be undertaken immediately to address the identified non-compliance issue(s).

Illinois EPA
2520 W. Iles Ave./P.O. Box 19276
Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Please note that if these are delivered via FedEx or UPS, these carriers cannot deliver to our P.O. Box and this number must be excluded from the mailing address.

Part XIII. Corrective Actions

Corrective actions must be taken when:

- A storm water control needs repair or replacement;
- A storm water control necessary to comply with the requirements of this permit was never installed, or was installed incorrectly;
- Discharges are causing an exceedance of applicable water quality standards; or
- A prohibited discharge has occurred.

Corrective Actions must be completed as soon as possible and documented within 7 days in an Inspection Report or report of noncompliance. If it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within 7 calendar days, it must be documented in the records why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within the 7 day time-frame and document the schedule for installing the storm water control(s) and making it operational as soon as feasible after the 7-day time-frame.. In the event that maintenance is required for the same storm water control at the same location three or more times, the control must be repaired in a manner that prevents continued failure to the extent feasible, and it must be documented the condition and how it was repaired in the records. Alternatively, it must be documented why the specific re-occurrence of this same issue must continue to be addressed as a routine maintenance fix.

Part XIV. Retention of Records

The Department must retain copies of the SWPPP and all reports and notices required by this permit, records of all data used to complete the NOI to be covered by this permit, and the Agency Notice of Permit Coverage letter for at least three years from the date that the permit coverage expires or is terminated. the permittee must retain a copy of the SWPPP and any revisions to the SWPPP required by this permit at the construction site from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Any manuals or other documents referenced in the SWPPP must also be retained at the construction site.

Part XV. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the contractor (See Article 105.03 Conformity with Contract)

Part XVI. Keeping the SWPPP (“plan”) Current

IDOT shall amend the plan whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to Waters of the United States and which has not otherwise been addressed in the plan or if the plan proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing sediment and/or pollutants identified under paragraph Part II. Water Quality or in otherwise achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction site activity.

In addition, the plan shall be amended to identify any new contractor and/or subcontractor that will implement a measure of the plan. Amendments to the plan may be reviewed by the IEPA the same manner as the SWPPP and Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) submitted as part of the Notice of Intent (NOI). The SWPPP and site map must be modified within 7 days for any changes to construction plans, storm water controls or other activities at the site that are no longer accurately reflected in the SWPPP.

In addition, the NOI shall be modified using the CDX system for any substantial modifications to the project such as:

- address changes
- new contractors
- area coverage
- additional discharges to Waters of the United States, or
- other substantial modifications (e.g. addition of dewatering activities).

The notice of intent shall be modified within 30 days of the modification to the project.

Part XVII: Notifications

In addition to the NOI submitted to IEPA, all MS4 permittees identified in Part I. Site Description shall receive a copy of the NOI.

Part XVIII. Notice of Termination

Where a site has completed final stabilization and all storm water discharges from construction activities that are authorized by this permit are eliminated, the permittee must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with ILR10 permit.

Method of Measurement: NPDES Compliance shall not be measured for payment separately. Measurement for payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be measured for payment in accordance with their respective provisions in the contract.

Basis of Payment: NPDES Compliance shall not be paid for separately. Payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be paid for in accordance with their respective payment provisions in the contract.



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Part IX. Contractor Required Submittals of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	Marked Route	Section Number
FAP 360	Kirk Road (CH 77)	12-00192-04-BR
Project Number	County	Contract Number
QNYF(462)	Kane	61M13

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Additionally, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- ☐ Contractor
☐ Sub-Contractor

Signature	Date		
Print Name	Title		
Name of Firm	Phone		
Street Address	City	State	Zip Code

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP



Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.

For Office Use Only

OWNER INFORMATION

Company/Owner Name: Kane County Division of Transportation

Permit No. ILR10 _____

Mailing Address: 41W011 Burlington Road

Phone: 630-584-1170

City: St. Charles State: IL Zip: 60175

Fax: 630-584-5265

Contact Person: Mike Zakosek, P.E.

E-mail: mzakosek@co.kane.il.us

Owner Type (select one) County

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

MS4 Community: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Contractor Name: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Phone: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Fax: _____

CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One: ☒ New ☐ Change of information for: ILR10 _____

Project Name: FAP 360 (Kirk Road) Bridge Replacement & Roadway Widening

County: Kane

Street Address: _____ City: Geneva

IL Zip: _____

Latitude: _____

Longitude: _____

1,2,12

39N

8E

(Deg)

(Min)

(Sec)

(Deg)

(Min)

(Sec)

Section

Township

Range

Approximate Construction Start Date _____

Approximate Construction End Date _____

Total size of construction site in acres: _____

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?

☐ Yes ☒ No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:

Less than 5 acres - \$250

5 or more acres - \$750

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?

☒ Yes ☐ No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: On-Site

City: Geneva

SWPPP contact information:

Inspector qualifications:

Contact Name: Mike Zakosek

P.E.

Phone: 630-584-1170

Fax: 630-584-5265

E-mail: mzakosek@co.kane.il.us

Project inspector, if different from above

Inspector qualifications:

Inspector's Name: _____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

E-mail: _____

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: _____

Type a detailed description of the project:

This work consists of the demolition of the existing 18 span, 1,376' x 62' Kirk Road bridge (S.N. 045-3096) and the construction of three single span bridges (S.N. 045-3133 over Reed Road, S.N. 045-3134 over UPRR, and S.N. 045-3186 over White's Creek), along with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls. Full roadway pavement removal and replacement will include the addition of a third thru lane, traffic signal modernizations, a multi-use path extending from IL Route 38 to Cherry Lane, storm sewer replacement, detention pond construction, existing pond modifications, earthwork, pavement markings, landscaping, and all other work necessary to complete the project

HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency ☒ Yes ☐ NoEndangered Species ☒ Yes ☐ No**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**Does your storm water discharge directly to: ☒ Waters of the State or ☐ Storm SewerOwner of storm sewer system: Kane CountyName of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: Fox River

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Permit Section
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
or call (217) 782-0610
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

Owner Signature:_____
Date:_____
Printed Name:_____
Title:

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Permit Section
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
or call (217) 782-0610

FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov

Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov. When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.

April 7th, 2025

Matthew Cesario, P.E.
Bollinger Lach & Associates, Inc.
333 Pierce Road, Suite
Itasca, IL 60143

KDSWCD project number: 25e017
USACE project number: LRC-2022-104
Date of Revised Plans: 4/7/2025
KDSWCD Approval Date: 4/7/2025

Dear Mr. Casario

KDSWCD received your revised soil erosion and sediment control plan submittal for the Kirk Road over the UPRR Improvements located in Geneva, IL. **KDSWCD approval is contingent upon:**

1. The means, methods, and locations for any dewatering work should be coordinated with KDSWCD.
2. Any additional in-stream means and methods should be communicated and confirmed at the preconstruction meeting (or additional meeting) prior to implementation.
3. Backup BMPs shall be kept on-site in order to implement corrective actions following instances of noncompliance.

This letter and a copy of the updated plans, kept in an accessible location on site, will serve to certify the erosion and sediment control plans meet technical standards. As a reminder, KDSWCD will visit the site several times during the course of the project to assess compliance with the specifications. Please note a pre-construction deposit is being held for this project and will be returned once notified, in writing, one week prior to the commencement of the project. We will be glad to address specific issues that may arise during the course of the project.

Sincerely,

Tommy Purdom
Digitally signed by Tommy Purdom
Date: 2025.04.07 15:07:13
-05'00'

Tommy Purdom, CPESC
Resource Conservationist

CC:
Erich Ceisel | USACE
Jennifer O'Connell | Kane County DOT
Lailah Reich | Huff & Huff, Inc.
Isabella Borzeka, Emma Hunter | KDSWCD



Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as
amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Kirk Road Over UPRR Project Office Phone Number, if available: _____

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

Kirk Road, between Cherry Lane and State Street (Illinois Route 38)

City: Geneva State: IL Zip Code: 60134

County: Kane Township: _____

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 42.88229 Longitude: - 88.27818

(Decimal Degrees)

(-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

☐ GPS ☐ Map Interpolation ☐ Photo Interpolation ☐ Survey ☒ Other

Google Earth. Lat/lon above refer to the approximate center of the Project Area

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: _____ BOW: _____ BOA: _____

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): _____ Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): _____

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): _____

II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: Kane County Division of Transportation

Street Address: 41W011 Burlington Road

PO Box: _____

City: Campton Hills State: IL

Zip Code: 60175 Phone: 630-406-7333

Contact: Jennifer O'Connell. PE - Chief of Design

Email, if available: OConnellJennifer@co.kane.il.us

Site Operator

Name: _____

Street Address: _____

PO Box: _____

City: _____ State: _____

Zip Code: _____ Phone: _____

Contact: _____

Email, if available: _____

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Uncontaminated Soil Certification**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

A PESA was completed by GZA/H&H on February 23, 2022 for the Project Area. Ten (10) potentially impacted properties (PIPs) were identified in connection with the Project Area as part of PESA activities. Refer to the attachments for additional information.

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Twenty-two (22) soil borings were advanced along the planned improvements. Areas corresponding to each soil boring achieved the MACs and pH criteria for CCDD disposal except for areas identified in the attached documentation (SB-5 and railroad ROW). Refer to attached narrative and supporting documentation for details.

IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist

I, Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22 51 or 22 51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

Company Name: Huff & Huff, Inc.

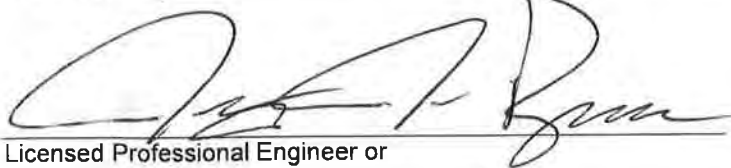
Street Address: 915 Harger Rd Suite 330

City: Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523

Phone: (630) 684-9100

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.

Printed Name:



Licensed Professional Engineer or
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

Oct 15, 2024

Date:



P.E or L.P.G. Seal:



Mail Processing Center
Federal Aviation Administration
Southwest Regional Office
Obstruction Evaluation Group
10101 Hillwood Parkway
Fort Worth, TX 76177

Aeronautical Study No.
2025-AGL-16293-OE

Issued Date: 12/31/2025

KANE COUNTY DIVISION OF TRANSPORTATION
JENNIFER O'CONNELL
41W011 Burlington Road
St. Charles, IL 60175

**** DETERMINATION OF NO HAZARD TO AIR NAVIGATION ****

The Federal Aviation Administration has conducted an aeronautical study under the provisions of 49 U.S.C., Section 44718 and if applicable Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations, part 77, concerning:

Structure: Bridge Kirk Road Bridge over UP Railroad
County, State: Kane, Illinois

Collected Point(s):

Label	Latitude	Longitude	SE	DET AGL	AMSL
pt-1	41-53-00.86N	88-16-40.86W	770 Ft	70 Ft	840 Ft
pt-2	41-52-55.53N	88-16-41.37W	755 Ft	70 Ft	825 Ft

This aeronautical study revealed that the structure does not exceed obstruction standards and would not be a hazard to air navigation provided the following condition(s), if any, is(are) met:

It is required that FAA Form 7460-2, Notice of Actual Construction or Alteration, be e-filed any time the project is abandoned or:

____ At least 10 days prior to start of construction (7460-2, Part 1)
__X__ Within 5 days after the construction reaches its greatest height (7460-2, Part 2)

Based on this evaluation, marking and lighting are not necessary for aviation safety. However, if marking/lighting are accomplished on a voluntary basis, we recommend it be installed in accordance with FAA Advisory circular 70/7460-1 M Change 1.

This determination expires on 07/01/2027 unless:

- (a) the construction is started (not necessarily completed) and FAA Form 7460-2, Notice of Actual Construction or Alteration, is received by this office.
- (b) extended, revised, or terminated by the issuing office.
- (c) the construction is subject to the licensing authority of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and an application for a construction permit has been filed, as required by the FCC, within 6 months of the date of this determination. In such case, the determination expires on the date prescribed by the FCC for completion of construction, or the date the FCC denies the application.

NOTE: REQUEST FOR EXTENSION OF THE EFFECTIVE PERIOD OF THIS DETERMINATION MUST BE E-FILED AT LEAST 15 DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION DATE. AFTER RE-EVALUATION OF CURRENT OPERATIONS IN THE AREA OF THE STRUCTURE TO DETERMINE THAT NO SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL CHANGES HAVE OCCURRED, YOUR DETERMINATION MAY BE ELIGIBLE FOR ONE EXTENSION OF THE EFFECTIVE PERIOD.

This determination is based, in part, on the foregoing description which includes specific coordinates, heights, frequency(ies) and power. Any changes in coordinates, heights, and frequencies or use of greater power, except those frequencies specified in the Colo Void Clause Coalition; Antenna System Co-Location; Voluntary Best Practices, will void this determination. Any future construction or alteration, including increase to heights, power, or the addition of other transmitters, requires separate notice to the FAA. This determination includes all previously filed frequencies and power for this structure.

If construction or alteration is dismantled or destroyed, you must submit notice to the FAA within 5 days after the construction or alteration is dismantled or destroyed.

This determination does include temporary construction equipment such as cranes, derricks, etc., which may be used during actual construction of the structure. However, this equipment shall not exceed the overall heights as indicated above. Equipment which has a height greater than the studied structure requires separate notice to the FAA.

This determination concerns the effect of this structure on the safe and efficient use of navigable airspace by aircraft and does not relieve the sponsor of compliance responsibilities relating to any law, ordinance, or regulation of any Federal, State, or local government body.

If we can be of further assistance, please contact our office at 1-817-222-5954, or timothy.m.waychoff@faa.gov. On any future correspondence concerning this matter, please refer to Aeronautical Study Number 2025-AGL-16293-OE.

Signature Control No: 687593759-688426150

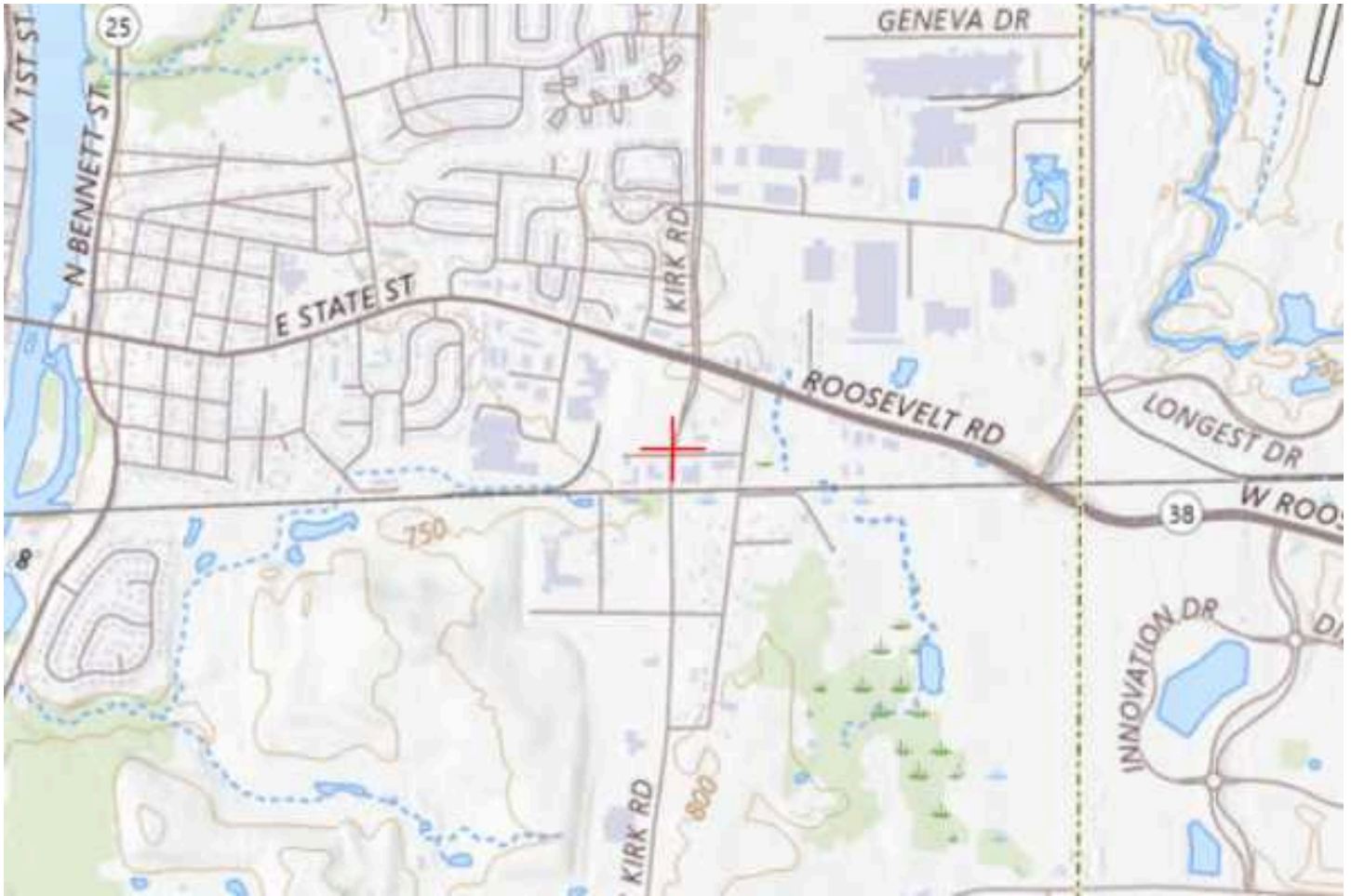
(DNE)

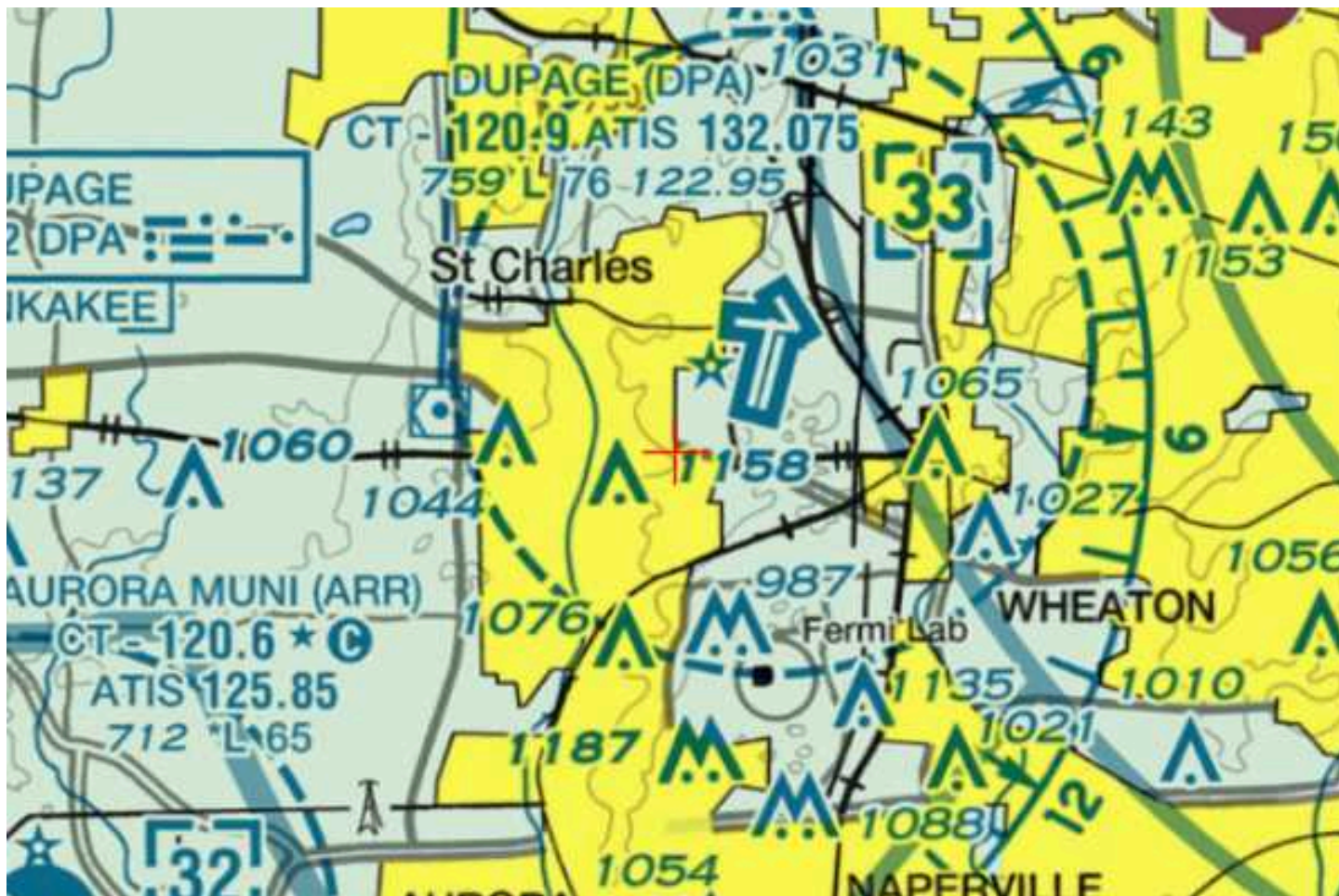
Timothy Waychoff
Specialist

Attachment(s)
Case Description
Map(s)

Case Description for ASN 2025-AGL-16293-OE

Proposed bridge over the Union Pacific Railroad to replace the existing bridge







DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, CHICAGO DISTRICT
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET, SUITE 1500
CHICAGO IL 60604-1437

August 27, 2025

Regulatory Branch (LRC-2022-00104)

SUBJECT: Regional General Permit Authorization for Kirk Road Roadway Expansion, Bridge Replacement, and Associated Infrastructure (0.97-acres Impact) along Kirk Road in Geneva and Unincorporated Kane County, Kane County, Illinois (Latitude 41.882374°N, Longitude -88.278109°W)

Carl Schoedel
Kane County Division of Transportation
41W011 Burlington Road
St. Charles, Illinois 60175

Dear Mr. Schoedel:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District, has completed its review of your pre-construction notification for the above referenced project, dated August 19th, 2025, for authorization under the Regional Permit 38 – Fill Material Placed in Waters of the United States for Linear Transportation Crossings in the State of Illinois (RGP), submitted on your behalf by Huff & Huff, Inc. This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RGP.

This verification is valid until March 15, 2027 when the RGP is scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked and covers only your activity as described in your notification and as shown on the plans titled "Kirk Road-Cherry Lane to Illinois Route 38 Plan and Profile", dated May 20th, 2024, prepared by BLA, Inc. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The activity may be completed without further authorization from this office provided the activity is conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the RGP, the special conditions listed below, and the Section 401 Water Quality Certification ("WQC") conditions added by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency ("IEPA"). If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, it is recommended that you contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

Specifically, we wish to draw your attention to General Condition 4, which requires permittees to notify our office immediately in the event of discovery of previously unknown human remains, Native American cultural items, or archaeological artifacts; and a term of the RGP, which states that the RGP does not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

The following special conditions are a requirement of your authorization:

1. Prior to the commencement of any work, you shall receive a determination by Kane-DuPage Soil Water Conservation District (SWCD) that the Soil Erosion and Sediment Control (SESC) plans meet technical standards.
2. If the work is scheduled to occur between April 1 and September 31 of any year, the bridge/culvert shall be inspected for the presence of Northern Long-Eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) no more than 7 days prior to the start of construction activity to ensure bats have not started to use the area of the bridge proposed for work. If that species is found to be using the structure, the permittee shall immediately contact Shawn Cirton of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, (847) 381-2253, and Erich Ceisel of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Erich.M.Ceisel@usace.army.mil, to ask for further guidance. Work shall not commence until consultation with these two agencies has been satisfied.
3. To avoid potential impacts to the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), tree clearing (trees 3" DBH or greater) shall only occur between October 1 and March 31 of any construction year.
4. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the SWCD's written and verbal recommendations regarding the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site.
 - a. You shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with SWCD to discuss the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site. You shall contact the SWCD at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative may attend.
 - b. You shall notify the SWCD of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
 - c. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit constructions plans and a detailed narrative to the SWCD that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method. Work in the waterway shall NOT commence until the SWCD notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.
5. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
6. The plan must be designed to allow for the conveyance of the 2-year peak flow past the work area without overtopping the cofferdam. The Corps has the discretion to reduce this requirement if documented by the applicant to be infeasible or unnecessary.
7. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.

8. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
9. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.
10. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
11. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

This office is in receipt of a letter from the Thorn Creek Headwaters Preserve Wetland & Stream Mitigation Bank confirming your purchase of uncertified wetland and stream mitigation credit. This requirement was calculated by multiplying 0.68-acres by a ratio of 1.5:1 and 0.28-acres by a ratio of 6:1, which equals 2.7 credits. The stream requirement was calculated by multiplying 138 linear feet by a ratio of 1:1, which equals 138 linear feet of stream credits.

Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RGP. The conditions of this WQC are automatically conditions of this RGP verification and are included in the enclosed Fact Sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 785-6939.

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification. If you have any questions, please contact Erich M.

Ceisel of this office by telephone at (312) 846-5533, or email at
Erich.M.Ceisel@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Soren G. Hall

Digitally signed by Soren
G. Hall
Date: 2025.08.27 15:18:04
-05'00'

Soren G. Hall
Senior Project Manager
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

cc:

Illinois Department of Natural Resources/OWR (Bill Boyd)
Kane County Division of Environmental Management (Jodie Wollnik)
Kane/DuPage SWCD (Tommy Purdom)
Huff & Huff, Inc. (Lailah Reich)



**PERMIT COMPLIANCE
CERTIFICATION**

Permit Number: LRC-2022-00104

Permittee: Carl Schoedel
Kane County Division of Transportation

Date: August 27, 2025

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.¹

PERMITTEE

DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

Email to: ChicagoRequests@usace.army.mil
Subject: Compliance Certification, LRC-2022-00104

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

¹ If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT
Regional Permit 38
Fill Material Placed in Waters of the United States for
Linear Transportation Crossings
in the State of Illinois

Permittee: General Public meeting the terms and conditions herein.

Number: CEMVR-RD-2021-1227 (Regional Permit 38)

Expiration Date: March 15, 2027

Issuing Office: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island District
Clock Tower Building-P.O. Box 2004 Rock
Island, Illinois 61204-2004

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers (Corps) having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office, acting under the authority of the Commanding Officer.

1. Authorized Work.

Proposed Limits. (a) Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects that result in impacts of up to 1 acre of waters of the United States. (b) Temporary fills for construction are authorized. (c) Linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States.

2. Project Location. All waters of the United States in Illinois within the regulatory boundaries of the Rock Island District, St. Louis District, Chicago District, Louisville District, and Memphis District.

3. Permit Conditions:

A. General Conditions:

1. The permittee must notify the District Engineer (DE) in their respective Corps Regulatory District for authorization of this Regional General Permit (RGP). The notification must include detailed drawings and sufficient information to determine if the proposed work conforms to the criteria and conditions of the RP, as well as a mitigation plan (see Section D), if unavoidable stream or wetland impacts will occur as a part of the project. Department of the Army (DA) permit application (ENG Form 4345) should be used for this purpose.
2. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends 5 years from the date the permit is re-issued. If you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date the regional permit expires, you will have twelve months from that date to complete your activity under the present terms and conditions of this regional permit. The time limit for submittals ends 60 days prior to the expiration of the RP, unless the RP is modified, reissued or revoked. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before that date is reached.
3. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party. If you sell the property associated by this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity, or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
4. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archaeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.
6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.
7. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States requires the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army of his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
8. All work authorized under this regional permit will be in association with bridge, culvert, and roadway construction across waters of the United States.
9. The Corps of Engineers will determine on a case by case basis if a particular project proposal will fall under the conditions of this regional permit.

B. Special Conditions:

1. This regional permit is limited to excavation activities and fill material placed in wetlands or below the ordinary high water mark of other waters for bridge and/or culvert construction or replacement associated with bridge and/or culvert removal, or culvert extension. Linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States. New bridge, culvert, or roadway alignments must be based upon sound conservation and safety bases.
2. Minor stream shaping and channel realignment is authorized where necessary to provide adequate flow conveyance and proper alignment of the channel through the bridge or culvert. Linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States.
3. Riprap shall be clean native fieldstone, clean quarry run rock, or appropriately graded clean broken concrete with all reinforcing rods and /or wire cut flush with the surface of the concrete. It shall be the permittee's responsibility to maintain the riprap such that any reinforcement material that becomes exposed in the future is removed, the concrete pieces shall be appropriately graded, and no piece shall be larger than 3 feet across the longest flat surface. The width for placing a riprap toe in the streambed will vary depending on the size of the riprap used (see attached drawing). Asphalt, broken concrete containing asphalt, petroleum-based material, and items such as car bodies are specifically excluded from this authorization.
4. Measures must be taken for heavy equipment usage in wetland areas to minimize soil disturbance and compaction. All exposed soils and other fills as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date using permanent native vegetation, bioengineering methods, or armoring.
5. Any spoil material excavated, dredged, or otherwise produced, must not be returned to the waterway or wetlands but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
6. This permit does not authorize construction in environmentally sensitive areas, such as mussel beds, fish spawning areas, waterfowl nesting areas, fens, bogs, seeps, or sedge meadows.
7. Any excavation or placement of temporary or permanent fill must be performed in a way that would not result in the physical destruction of important fish spawning areas, including smothering of downstream spawning areas via turbidity.
8. Temporary and permanent structures must be installed to maintain low flow conditions and to pass normal and expected high flows.
9. Petroleum products, other chemicals, and other unsuitable materials (e.g. trash, debris, asphalt, etc.) will be prevented from entering water bodies, streams, and wetlands.
10. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment control measures must be used and maintained during project construction. Erosion control and sediment control features (i.e. silt fences, silt ditches, silt dikes, silt basins etc.) must be installed to provide continuous control throughout the construction and post construction period as well as the re-vegetation of all disturbed areas upon project completion.

C. Temporary Impacts/Restoration Requirements:

1. Material used as temporary fill for access, cofferdams, or other temporary structures required for the construction of highway crossings shall be included in the project plans or specifications and shall be clean, appropriately sized material and shall be free of loam, sod, and other deleterious materials.
2. All temporary structures and fill will be removed completely no later than 30 days after they are no longer needed for construction activities. Temporary fill materials, cleared vegetative materials, construction debris, including old bridge materials, and other fill not necessary for meeting the project purpose must be disposed of at an upland area or licensed landfill as appropriate.
3. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary work/fills shall be constructed in a manner to maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts, or other such techniques.
4. All areas affected temporarily must be returned to pre-construction contours and must be re-vegetated with native vegetation if not armored.
5. Side slopes of a newly constructed channel will be no steeper than 2:1 and planted with permanent, perennial, native vegetation if not armored.
6. If jurisdictional wetlands and/or streams will be excavated within the permit area, the permittee will side-cast and stockpile the topsoil (top 10-12 inches), if practicable and/or if site conditions allow, that is being removed during the initial construction, to re-establish the topsoil once construction is complete. The soil must be returned to its original contours and a reestablished topsoil shall be present prior to the re-planting of vegetation. This ensures that the organic/hydric soils that were present prior to construction are returned to their natural condition and can provide for a fertile habitat to re-plant vegetation and increase the survival rate of any new habitat.
7. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2010).

D. Mitigation:

1. Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal. If the cumulative permanent loss of wetland exceeds 0.10 acres or for stream losses that exceed 3/100 acres, compensatory mitigation is required and must follow the regulations published in the Federal Register dated April 10, 2008 under 33 CFR Parts 332 and 40 CFR Part 230 – Subpart J entitled "Compensatory Mitigation for Losses of Aquatic Resources," and any such Corps regulation/guidance that would supplement these mitigation requirements. Proposed projects resulting in wetland or stream loss will be required to provide adequate mitigation to replace lost aquatic functions and values.
2. The amount of mitigation required will be determined during review for authorization under this permit as per the mitigation rule requirements. Mitigation must be adequate to offset unavoidable impacts or losses to regulated waters of the United States (WOUS). For all permanent stream losses greater than 3/100 acre, completion of the applicable Illinois Stream Mitigation Method will determine adequate compensatory stream mitigation. The Corps has the final approval in determining the appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary. The discharge of fill material into WOUS prior to Corps approval of the mitigation plan is prohibited.
3. For stream losses of 3/100 acres and wetland losses of 1/10-acres or less, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
4. Existing approved stream or wetland banks or in-lieu fee programs should be utilized (where appropriate) to purchase credits to compensate for wetland or stream impacts. Prior to commencing land disturbing activities, the applicant shall submit documentation of the purchase/allocation of mitigation credits from the appropriate wetland bank. Specific mitigation conditions to ensure mitigation success will be included on a case-by-case basis in the authorization letter accompanying this permit.
5. If prospective permittees are not able to utilize stream or wetland banks, permittee responsible mitigation will be required. The permittee shall provide a wetland and/or stream mitigation plan with their Department of the Army application. For permittee responsible mitigation conditions, please refer to **Appendix A** of this regional permit
6. Compensatory mitigation may be required for any stream or wetland impacts, however, for projects impacting jurisdictional wetlands or other special aquatic sites, the permittee will provide a mitigation plan for approval which follows the regulations published in the Federal Register dated April 10, 2008 under 33 CFR Parts 325 and 332

and 40 CFR Part 230 entitled "Compensatory Mitigation for Losses of Aquatic Resources; Final Rule". Permittees must take all practicable measures to avoid and minimize impacts to waters of the United States by both temporary and permanent fills. Once such measures are taken, linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States, through the discharge of dredged or fill material in conjunction with each road crossing project. Compensatory wetland mitigation is required if the loss of wetland exceeds 0.10 acre. Mitigation must be adequate to offset unavoidable impacts or losses to regulated waters of the United States. The district engineer will consider the project factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal. The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., onsite).

E. Historic Properties/Archaeological:

1. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). In cases where the DE determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register), the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) are met.
2. Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of NHPA, permittee's must provide the DE with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.
3. Non-federal permittee's must submit information to the DE if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the information must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work and include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and/or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), as appropriate, and the National Register (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). The DE shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to ensure that appropriate identification efforts are carried out, which may include background research, consultation, history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the DE shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects, and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the DE either that the activity has no potential to cause effects, or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.
4. The DE will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete application whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). If NHPA Section 106 consultation is required, the non-Federal applicant cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed.
5. Permittee's should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 16470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, explaining the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands, or ancestral homelands, or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.
6. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the Nation Register of Historic Places.

F. Endangered Species:

1. No activity is authorized under this regional permit which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under this regional permit which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed to address the effects of the proposed activity on a listed species or critical habitat.
2. Federal permittees and their designated state agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the Corps with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The Corps will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.
3. Non-federal permittees must provide the Corps with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with the ESA. If the authorized activity may have the potential to effect any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or is located in designated critical habitat, permittee shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the DE that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that may affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The DE will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" on listed species and designated critical habitat.
4. Authorization of an activity by this regional general permit does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the USFWS webpage.

G. Water Quality Certification:

Water quality certification. The conditions listed in the attached letter from the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, Log No: C-0234-21, are considered to be part of this Regional Permit.

Further information:

1. **Congressional Authorities:** You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

(X) Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).

(X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).

() Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this authorization.

- a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
- b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
- c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
- d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

3. **Limits of Federal Liability.** In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

- a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
- b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
- c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
- d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.
- e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

4. **Reliance on Applicant's Data.** The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.

5. **Reevaluation of Permit Decision.** This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
- b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).
- c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.
- d. Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. **Extensions.** General condition 2 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the District Engineer, has signed below.

G. Ward Lenz Digitally signed by G. Ward Lenz
Date: 2022.03.15 14:21:34 -05'00'

G. Ward Lenz
Chief, Regulatory Division
Rock Island District

15/March/2022

Date

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

Transferee

Date

Appendix A

Permittee Responsible Mitigation Conditions

When permittee responsible mitigation is deemed appropriate to compensate for stream/wetland impacts, the following conditions will apply:

a.) Permittee Responsible Mitigation General Conditions:

1. Mitigation shall be constructed prior to or concurrent with the construction of the main project.
2. The technical specifications listed in the permittee's mitigation document will be used as a compliance document for construction, monitoring, site protection, etc., of the mitigation plan. However, the information contained in this document is superseded by any additional permit conditions or written specifications provided by the Corps of Engineers.
3. If excavation and construction are completed outside an optimal seeding period, temporary erosion control protection shall be implemented immediately upon completion of excavation and construction and shall be maintained until such time as riparian or wetland plantings can be completed during an optimal period. Permanent plantings shall then be completed during the next optimal seeding period.
4. The boundaries of mitigation sites shall be identified clearly by the placement of permanent markers.
5. If tiling is present in a wetland mitigation site, the tile must not detract from the function of the wetland.
6. Mitigation sites shall be fenced with a permanent fence if any domestic livestock are to be allowed to graze adjacent areas.
7. Your responsibility to complete the required mitigation as set forth in the project details will not be considered fulfilled until you have demonstrated mitigation success and have received written verification from the Corps of Engineers.
8. The mitigation site shall be protected from future activities that may interfere with or be detrimental to stream or wetland functions and values.
9. An as-built mitigation plan must be submitted to the Corps of Engineers and the Illinois Environmental Protect Agency by December 31 in the year that the mitigation is complete. This information will use GPS coordinates for location information. The as-built plan must include details, plan view drawings, and cross sectional drawings of all excavations and fills at the mitigation site(s). It must also include planting plans, planting lists, and maps showing the locations of all areas that were wetland prior to construction, all areas that are to be created wetland, all preserved stream channel segments, created or relocated stream channels, existing and proposed riparian buffers, riffle-pool structures, filter strips, all splash basins, and all other structures (including all streambed stabilization structures).
10. Annual monitoring reports shall be submitted to the Corps of Engineers by December 31 for at least five years for emergent wetland or grass/shrub riparian mitigation sites, and at least 10 years for forested wetland or forested riparian mitigation sites, or in-stream structures. The annual reports must include photos, a map with drawn boundaries indicating exactly what areas are wetland according to the 1987 Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual (Technical Report Y-87-1) and 2008 Midwest Regional Supplement, a vegetative cover map of created wetlands indicating Dominant species in each vegetative community, and an assessment of wetland hydrology in each vegetative community. The reports must also include assessments of the functionality of each splash basin stabilization structure, new stream meandered sections, and aerial coverage calculations of native vegetation within each filter strip or riparian zone and any corrective actions

taken or needed. The results of the reports will be documented annually on the Rock Island District Standard Mitigation Reporting Form available at: <http://www.mvr.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/WetlandMitigation.aspx> or in an annual progress report as specified in RGL 06-03, <http://www.usace.army.mil/CECW/Documents/cecwo/reg/rqls/rql06-03.pdf>. All annual monitoring reports shall be formatted for 8.5 x 11- inch paper.

11. The permittee (in a timely manner) will perform any corrective measures and monitoring deemed necessary by the Corps of Engineers to ensure the success of the project (including mitigation). The permittee will assume all liability for accomplishing this corrective work. The corrective actions may include such modifications to the mitigation site as re-grading, re-planting, additional erosion control, etc., or may involve relocating the mitigation to another location. The permittee must accomplish corrective measures involving re-grading or erosion control within 60 days from the date that they are notified of a need. Deadlines for corrective measures involving re-planting will be determined based on best planting dates. Deadlines for corrective measures involving the relocation of mitigation will be determined by the Corps of Engineers. Corrective action may also involve additional monitoring to ensure success.
12. Your responsibility to complete the required compensatory mitigation will not be considered fulfilled until you have demonstrated mitigation success and have received written verification from the Corps of Engineers.
13. Any future development or land-use conversion of the mitigation area for any purpose which may interfere with or be detrimental to stream or wetland functions is prohibited without prior written approval from the Corps of Engineers.
14. Projects with mitigation require recording of the permit with the Register of Deeds or other appropriate official charged with the responsibility for maintaining records of title to or interest in real property and provide proof of recording to the Corps of Engineers. If the permit cannot be recorded in the manner indicated, the permittee shall provide the Corps of Engineers with documentation of agreements, contracts, etc., demonstrating to the Corps of Engineers' satisfaction that the mitigation site will be protected from future activities that may interfere with or be detrimental to wetland functions and values to a level of assurance equivalent to that provided by the aforementioned recording process. This requirement should be met prior to the project's construction.

b.) For permittee responsible stream mitigation:

1. Proposed project designs resulting in reductions in stream length will require applicants to seek foot-for-foot stream length replacement where practicable.
2. If a side slope of a newly constructed or modified channel is not protected by a suitable structural element, it will be no steeper than 2:1 and planted to permanent, perennial, vegetation or armored.
3. Native grass filter strips a minimum of 50 feet in width (measured from the top of the bank landward) shall be established along both sides of the realigned or modified channel unless there is a physical reason for not including one (such as a rock ledge). Filter strip establishment will be considered successful when there is at least 50% aerial coverage of native grasses and forbs in each 100 square foot area. Land ownership is not an acceptable reason for limiting filter strips.
4. Native trees and/or shrubs shall be planted along both sides of the realigned or modified channel. Replanting rates of trees and/or shrubs will be based on existing pre-project baseline vegetation conditions and the size of the selected tree/shrubs to be replanted. A survival rate of 100% of the replanted species shall be achieved each year for a period of 10 years from the establishment of the tree plantings.
5. Stream banks shall be stabilized with planted vegetation, riprap, or other suitable permanent bank stabilization measures to the limits of stream bank disturbance. Plantings of native prairie grasses are recommended where appropriate to diversify the stream bank protection.
6. The proposed channel shall have the same carrying capacity as the existing channel.
7. If the proposed channel grade is steeper than the grade of the existing channel, grade control structures are required at the upstream and downstream ends of the proposed channel. The downstream slopes of the grade control structures shall be no steeper than 20H: 1V and upstream slopes shall be no steeper than 4H: 1V. All structures must be keyed into the channel bed and banks and must be able to withstand and pass expected

high flows. The structures must be V- shaped with the point of the V pointing upstream. The sides of the V must be angled upstream (approximately 30 degrees measured along the shoreline). The center section will be lower in elevation than the outer sections to concentrate flows to the stream middle during periods of low flow. The structures must be submerged at normal stream flow (75% of the year). The structures must be fish passable at all times.

8. In-stream habitat structures and / or the use of rock riffles may be used to enhance aquatic habitat in the stream stretch modified by stream shaping or channel alignment. In-stream habitat structures should be constructed similar to grade control structures.
9. In areas where the stream channel is relocated, by-passed meanders must be preserved if they will not be a safety or structural hazard. The preserved meanders will remain as oxbow wetlands or pools.
10. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes.
11. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
12. The applicant shall not cause:
 - o A violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - o Water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - o A violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - o Interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes
13. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's (IEPA) Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.



ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. Box 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

JB PRITZKER, GOVERNOR

JOHN J. KIM, DIRECTOR

FEB 15 2022

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Rock Island District, Regulatory Branch
Clock Tower Building, P.O. Box 2004
Rock Island, IL 61204-2004

Subject: Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification

RE: Proposed Issuance of General Pennit 38 Linear Transportation Crossings in the State of Illinois

Illinois EPA Log No.: C-0234-21 / Federal Agency Pennit No.: CEMVR-RD-2021-1227

Bureau of Water ID#: W21 78990106

Sir or Madam:

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (Agency) received notice of Proposed Issuance of Regional Pennit 38 from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island District, ATTN: OD-Pon October 4, 2021. Under the proposed regional general pennit, a pennittee would be allowed to discharge dredged or fill material into waters of the State thereby causing maximum impacts to a surface water area of 2 acres or 1,000 feet of stream channel, limited to 500 feet upstream and 500 feet downstream from the centerline of the activity, as measured along the stream channel. As a consequence of authorization under the subject General Permit, permittees would be authorized to construct, expand, modify and improve linear transportation projects that meet the current conditions of Nationwide Pennit 14, except those limitations pertaining to the discharge of dredge or fill materials. Protection of existing uses will be assured given compliance with the Regional General Permit Special Condition No. 7 for compensatory mitigation for any loss exceeding 0.10 acres. This activity is described in the notice material titled:

"Joint Public Notice US Anny Corps of Engineers Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Proposed Issuance of General Pennit 38 Linear Transportation Crossings in the State of Illinois"
dated September 29, 2021.

Based on our review of the application material, it is the judgment of this office that the activities covered by the proposed regional general permit may be completed without causing water pollution as defined in the Illinois Environmental Protection Act and will comply with applicable provisions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Clean Water Act, provided the project is carefully planned, supervised and is performed in compliance with conditions specified in this water quality certification.

This Agency hereby issues certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (PL 95-217), subject to the conditions identified below. This certification becomes effective when the Department of the Anny, Corps of Engineers includes the following conditions no. 1 through no. 16 as conditions of the proposed permit pursuant to Section 404 of PL-95-217. These conditions are directed at the effect on water quality

of the construction procedures involved in the above described project and are not an approval of any discharge resulting from the completed facility, nor an approval of the design of the facility. These conditions do not supplant any permit responsibilities of the applicant toward the Agency. Any modifications to the project which are not described in the application material or specified by conditions below are not authorized.

Water Quality Condition No. 1. General.

The Proponent shall provide adequate planning and supervision for construction methods, processes, and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion. The discharge and associated activity shall not cause:

- a. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C, Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
- b. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- c. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes; or
- d. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act.

Water Quality Condition No. 2. Certification Limitations.

A case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this Regional General Permit that would result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources, mitigation notwithstanding, that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States.

Water Quality Condition No. 3. New or Expanded Crossings for Chloride Impaired Waterways.

a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for new or expanded roadways that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>

Water Quality Condition No. 4. Waterbodies that Require Individual Certification.

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Section 302.105(d)(6), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as waters of particular biological significance or Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b). Biologically Significant Streams (BSS) are cataloged in Illinois DNR's publication "Integrating Multiple Taxa in a Biological Stream Rating System" and may be identified at: <https://www2.illinois.gov/dnr/conservation/BiologicalStreamratings/Pages/default.aspx>

Water Quality Condition No. 5. Threatened and Endangered Species.

Prior to proceeding with any work permitted under this Regional General Permit, potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species and Natural Areas shall be determined in accordance with applicable consultation procedures established under 17 Ill. Admin Code Part 1075. The Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) is available to complete consultation at <http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>. If IDNR determines that adverse impacts to protected

natural resources are likely, the applicant shall address those identified concerns with IDNR through the consultation process. Please contact IDNR, Impact Assessment Section at 217-785-5500 if you have any questions regarding consultation.

Water Quality Condition No. 6. Total Maximum Daily Loads.

Activities permitted under this Regional General Permit that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is addressed by a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) report for the receiving water body shall develop and implement additional measures and or procedures which ensure consistency with the load allocations, assumptions and requirements of the TMDL report. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdl/s/Pages/reports.aspx>

Water Quality Condition No. 7. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures.

The Proponent shall implement all necessary sedimentation and erosion control measures consistent with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual" found at <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, silt fencing and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. All areas affected by construction shall be seeded and stabilized as soon after construction as possible.

Water Quality Condition No. 8. NPDES Stormwater Construction Permit.

The Proponent shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOi) form and application at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/fonns/water-penn-its/stonn-water/Pages/construction.aspx>.

Water Quality Condition No. 9. Spill Response Plan.

The Permittee shall ensure that a spill avoidance and response plan has been developed and implemented for management of accidental releases of petroleum products to the aquatic environment during construction and for emergency notification of applicable downstream water supply operators and the Illinois EPA. Absorbent pads, containment booms and skimmers shall be available to facilitate the cleanup of petroleum spills. If floating hydrocarbon (oil and gas) products are observed, the proponent or their designee will be responsible for directing that work be halted so that appropriate corrective measures are taken in accordance with the plan prior to resuming work. For the purposes of this certification, "petroleum" means crude oil, refined petroleum, intermediates, fractions or constituents of petroleum, oil sheens, lubricants, and any other form of oil or petroleum.

Water Quality Condition No. 10. Hydraulic Machinery.

All hydraulic machinery utilized for the permitted activity and used in or immediately adjacent to waters of the State shall utilize biodegradable or bio-based hydraulic fluids to minimize pollution in the case of

broken or leaking hydraulic equipment. More information about environmentally acceptable alternatives are available at: https://www3.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/vgp_environmentally_acceptable_lubricants.pdf

Water Quality Condition No. 11. Temporary Structures and Work.

Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills are approved provided that such activities are constructed with clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary fills within streams, creeks or rivers shall utilize adequate bypass measures (i.e. dam and pump, flumes, culverts, etc.) to minimize sedimentation and erosion and to maintain normal stream flow during construction.

Water Quality Condition No. 12. Channel Relocations.

Stream channel relocations conducted under this Regional General Permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and sufficiently stabilized prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation downstream.

Water Quality Condition No. 13. Construction Site Dewatering.

Dewatering of a construction site is authorized provided the dewatering activity is limited to the immediate work area within a cofferdam or otherwise isolated from waters of the State, and the work site is free from sources of contamination including those of natural origin. Dewatering activities shall incorporate Best Management Practices in accordance with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual" <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/> Practice Standard for Dewatering (no. 813) or as otherwise appropriate to ensure that return flows from the dewatering activity are free of unnatural turbidity and floating debris and meet applicable water quality standards. Dewatering or discharge of flush water from construction of drilled piers or boreholes is not authorized and must be conducted in accordance with an NPDES permit issued by the Illinois EPA.

Water Quality Condition No. 14. Discharged Material Quality.

Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the water body or used as unconfined backfill unless the material is free of all known sources of contamination, is predominantly sand or larger grained material having a particle size distribution with no greater than 20% by volume passing a #230 U. S. sieve, and is placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards. Material not meeting these criteria must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes.

Water Quality Condition No. 15. Prohibited Backfill Materials.

Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/streambanks, or 3) placed in waters of the State

Water Quality Condition No. 16. Other Permits Required.

The Proponent is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Agency: The Proponent must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains and related facilities prior to construction.

This Section 401 water quality certification does not grant immunity from any enforcement action found necessary by this Agency to meet its responsibilities in prevention, abatement, and control of water pollution.

If you have any questions regarding this final determination, please contact Darren Gove of my staff at either 217/782-3362 or Darren.Gove@illinois.gov.



Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.
Manager, Permit Section
Division of Water Pollution Control
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

CC: USACE, Chicago District
USACE, Louisville District
USACE, Memphis District
USACE, St. Louis District
USEPA
IDNR
FOS
BOW_File

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	1031.09

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing and Compacting. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.06 Finishing and Maintenance. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.07 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

80274

CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat. The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“302.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime	1012.02
(e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime	1012.03
(f) Lime Slurry	1012.04
(g) Fly Ash	1010
(h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1)	1009.01
(i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement 1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag 1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the “Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course” manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“352.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1)	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course	1009.03
(c) Water	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“404.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat)	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2)	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer	1050.05
(g) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.”

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement 1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Fibers (Note 1) 1014”

Revise Note 1 in Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Fibers, when required, shall only be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications.”

Revise the third paragraph in Article 606.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Welded wire fabric shall be 6 x 6 in. (150 x 150 mm) mesh, #4 gauge (5.74 mm), 58 lb (26 kg) per 100 sq ft (9 sq m).”

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1600, Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. It shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results for testing according to ASTM C 1600 which shows the cement meets the requirements of either Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.

Revise Article 1001.01(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Other Cements. Other cements shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1157 or ASTM C 1600, as applicable. Other cements shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. For cements according to ASTM C 1157, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type GU, HE, MS, MH, or LH. For cements according to ASTM C 1600, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type MRH or GRH. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.”

Revise Article 1002.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1002.02 Quality.** Water used with cement in concrete or mortar and water used for curing concrete shall be clean, clear, and free from sugar. In addition, water shall be tested and evaluated for acceptance according to one of the following options.

OPTION 1.

(a) Acceptable limits for acidity and alkalinity when tested according to ITP T 26.

- (1) Acidity -- 0.1 Normal NaOH 2 ml max.*
 - (2) Alkalinity -- 0.1 Normal HCl..... 10 ml max.*
- *To neutralize 200 ml sample.

(b) Acceptable limits for solids when tested according to the following.

- (1) Organic (ITP T 26) 0.02% max.
- (2) Inorganic (ITP T 26)..... 0.30% max.
- (3) Sulfate (SO₄) (ASTM D 516-82) 0.05% max.
- (4) Chloride (ASTM D 512) 0.06% max.

(c) The following tests shall be performed on the water sample and on deionized water. The same cement and sand shall be used for both tests.

- (1) Unsoundness (ASTM C 151).
- (2) Initial and Final Set Time (ASTM C 266).
- (3) Strength (ASTM C 109).

The test results for the water sample shall not deviate from the test results for the deionized water, except as allowed by the precision in the test method.

OPTION 2. Water shall meet the requirements ASTM C 1602 Tables 1 and 2 as outlined in Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.4.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications.

“SECTION 1014. FIBERS FOR CONCRETE

1014.01 General. Fibers used in concrete shall be Type II or Type III (polyolefin or carbon) according to ASTM C 1116. The testing required for Type II fibers or Type III polyolefin fibers shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results provided to the Department. Manufacturers of Type III carbon fibers shall provide materials certification documentation not more than 6 years old a minimum of once every 5 years to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. The method of inclusion of fibers into concrete mixtures shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

At the discretion of the Engineer, the concrete mixture shall be evaluated in a field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft x 12 ft (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab.

1014.02 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch. Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm). The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation.

1014.03 Concrete Inlay or Overlay. Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1.0 in. (25 mm), a maximum length of 2 1/2 in. (63 mm), and a maximum aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of 150. The maximum dosage rate shall not exceed 5.0 lb/cu yd (3.0 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation.

1014.04 Bridge Deck Fly Ash, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag, High Reactivity Metakaolin, or Microsilica (Silica Fume) Concrete Overlay. Fibers shall be Type III. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb / cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).

1014.05 Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay. Fibers shall be Type II or III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm), a maximum length of 1.75 in. (45 mm), and an aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of between 70 and 100. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field

demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb/cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m)."

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"SECTION 1015. HIGH PERFORMANCE SHOTCRETE

1015.01 Packaged Shotcrete With Aggregate. The packaged shotcrete with aggregate shall be a pre-blended dry combination of materials for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480, Type FA or CA, Grade FR, Class I. The fibers shall be Type III according to Article 1014.01. The cement and finely divided minerals in the mixture shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), and the portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m). Microsilica is required in the mixture and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cementitious material, and a maximum of 10 percent. Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 1480 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). Strength testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140. The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 152, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm).

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 1480, ASTM C 1140, AASHTO 152, and ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

1015.02 Packaged Shotcrete Without Aggregate. The packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be according to Article 1015.01, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Section 1017 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR AND CONCRETE

1017.01 Mortar. The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested according to AASHTO T 161. For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 161, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results

shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

1017.02 Concrete. The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260. The testing according to ASTM C 387, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

1017.02 Self-Consolidating Concrete. The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, it should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 Pa). Slump flow range shall be 22 in. (550 mm) minimum to 28 in. (700 mm) maximum when tested according to AASHTO T 347. The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO T 351. At the option of the manufacturer, either the J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) when tested according to AASHTO T 347 or the L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent when tested according AASHTO T 419. The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO R 81.

The "self -consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 347, AASHTO T 351, AASHTO T 419, AASHTO R 81, ASTM C 1218 and AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1018.01 Requirements. The rapid hardening mortar or concrete shall be according to ASTM C 928 and shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Rapid Hardening Concrete Patching Materials (RHCP) testing program. R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar or concrete shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260;

and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications..”

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1019.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	1003.06
(d) Fly Ash	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Admixtures (Note 1)	

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. The air content produced by the admixture shall be 15-25 percent when incorporated into Mix 2 or an equivalent mixture as determined by the Department and tested according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152. The testing according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1019.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will instruct the Contractor to adjust the proportions of the mix design in the field as needed to meet the design criteria, provide adequate flowability, maintain proper solid suspension, or other criteria established by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1019.05 Department Mix Design. The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained
Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)

Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Note 9 of Table 1 of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening according to Article 1001.01(d). Minimum or maximum cement factor may be adjusted when approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, and/or hydration stabilizer may be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor also has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture may be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor’s recommendation and dosage. The qualified product list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.01 General. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.”

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures. The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).”

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures. Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO

M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.

(b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department.”

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

“1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures. Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.”

Add Article 1021.09 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

“1021.09 Latex Admixtures. The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46-49 percent solids.

In lieu of meeting the requirements of Article 1021.01, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures.”

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1024.01 Requirements for Grout. The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021”

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to ASTM C 1107.

For prestressed concrete applications, the nonshrink grout shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride ion content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM 1107, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1029.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement.....	1001
(b) Fly Ash	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(d) Water.....	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021

(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department's qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

"The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures."

Revise Article 1103.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1103.04 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants. The mobile concrete plant shall be according to AASHTO M 241 and the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum "Approval of Volumetric Mobile Mixers for Concrete". The mixer shall be capable of carrying sufficient unmixed materials to produce not less than 6 cu yd (4.6 cu m) of concrete."

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 "Subsealing of Concrete Pavements" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fly Ash	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(e) Admixtures	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	1018"

Revise the Materials section of Check Sheet #28 "Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Fibers for Concrete.....	1014
(c) Protective Coat.....	1023.01

Note 1. Class PV concrete shall be used, except the cement factor for central mixed concrete shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). A cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications will be permitted. CA 5 shall not be used and CA 7 may only be used for overlays that are a minimum of 4.5 in. (113 mm) thick. The Class PV concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 14 days.”

80460

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
 - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: July 2, 2026

1. OVERVIEW AND GENERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory. Award of the contract is conditioned on meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and failure by the Contractor to carry out the requirements of Part 26 is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies as the Department deems appropriate.
2. CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. All assurances set forth in FHWA 1273 are hereby incorporated by reference and will be physically attached to the final contract and all subcontracts.
3. CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. The Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies and that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **18%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.53 and SBE Memorandum No. 24-02.
4. IDENTIFICATION OF CERTIFIED DBE. Information about certified DBE Contractors can be found in the IL UCP Directory. Bidders can obtain additional information and assistance with identifying DBE-certified companies at the Department's website or by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at (217) 785-4611.

PLEASE NOTE: As of October 3, 2025, the U.S. Department of Transportation issued an Interim Final Rule requiring all existing DBE and ACDBE certifications to be re-evaluated for social and economic disadvantage without consideration of race or gender. As of March 24, 2026, the ILUCP has completed reevaluation of those firms that submitted required information by January 31, 2026. DBE and ACDBE Certifications appearing in the IL UCP directory as certified have been recertified under the current federal regulations and may be counted for DBE goal credit. DBE and ACDBE firms appearing in this directory as ineligible have not submitted required documentation for reevaluation to date. Ineligible firms cannot currently be counted for DBE goal credit, but HAVE NOT BEEN DECERTIFIED and may still submit documentation to be reevaluated. All firms decertified under the October 3, 2025

Interim Final Rule reevaluation process have been removed from the Directory. Additional information regarding the IFR and the current status of the DBE/ACDBE program can be found at <https://idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/dbe.html>.

PLEASE BE ADVISED THAT A FIRM THAT IS INDICATED AS INELIGIBLE CANNOT BE USED FOR GOAL CREDIT. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PRIME CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY THAT ANY FIRM RELIED UPON FOR DBE GOAL CREDIT IN A UTILIZATION PLAN IS CURRENTLY CERTIFIED AND CAN BE COUNTED FOR GOAL CREDIT AT THE TIME OF BID.

5. BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision and SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02 is a material bidding requirement. The following shall be included with the bid.

- (a) DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026) documenting enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal, or a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal even though the efforts did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

- (b) Applicable DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2023, 2024, and/or 2025) for each DBE firm the bidder has committed to perform the work to achieve the contract goal.

The required forms and documentation shall be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a bid if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared non-responsive. A bidder declared non-responsive for failure to meet the bidding procedures will not give rise to an administrative reconsideration. In the event the bid is declared non-responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

6. UTILIZATION PLAN EVALUATION. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate, and adequately document the bidder has committed to DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal, or that the bidder has made good faith efforts to do so, in the event the bidder cannot meet the goal, in order for the Department to commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder.

The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the Department determines, based upon the documentation submitted, that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the requirements of SBE 2026.

If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan of that determination in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

7. CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work the bidder commits to have performed by the specified DBEs and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE firms. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific guidelines for counting goal credit are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55. In evaluating Utilization Plans for award the Department will count goal credit as set forth in Part 26 and in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.
8. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each DBE is listed in the Contractor's approved Utilization Plan, unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent to terminate the DBE or any portion of its work. The DBE Utilization Plan approved by SBE is a condition-of-award, and any deviation to that Utilization Plan, the work set forth therein to be performed by DBE firms, or the DBE firms specified to perform that work, must be approved, in writing, by the Department in accordance with federal regulatory requirements. Deviation from the DBE Utilization Plan condition-of-award without such written approval is a violation of the contract and may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy the Department deems appropriate. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.
 - (a) NOTICE OF DBE PERFORMANCE. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with at least three days advance notice of when all DBE firms are expected to perform the work committed under the Contractor's Utilization Plan.
 - (b) SUBCONTRACT. If awarded the contract, the Contractor is required to enter into written subcontracts with all DBE firms indicated in the approved Utilization Plan and must provide copies of fully executed DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
 - (c) PAYMENT TO DBE FIRMS. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goal has been paid to the DBE. The Contractor shall document and report all payments for work performed by DBE certified firms in accordance with Article 109.11 of the

Standard Specifications. All records of payment for work performed by DBE certified firms shall be made available to the Department upon request.

- (d) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or trucking, or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement (form SBE 2115) to the Engineer. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

80029

EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise Article 251.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“251.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Compost	1081.05(b)
(b) Mulch	1081.06(a)
(c) Chemical Mulch Binder	1081.06(a)(3)
(d) Chemical Compost Binder	1081.06(a)(4)
(e) Erosion Control Blanket	1081.10(a)
(f) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket	1081.10(b)
(g) Wire Staples	1081.10(c)
(h) Wood Stakes	1081.10(d)
(i) Turf Reinforcement Mat	1081.10(e)”

Revise the first and second sentences of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“251.04 Erosion Control Blanket. All erosion control blanket materials shall be placed on the areas specified within 24 hours of seed placement.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized (when applicable), and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The erosion control blanket shall be placed according to the manufacture’s recommendations.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 251.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Erosion control blanket, wildlife friendly erosion control blanket, and turf reinforcement mat will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).”

Revise Article 251.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“251.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MULCH, of the method specified; and at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, or TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT.”

Revise first sentence of Article 280.04(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This system consists of temporarily installing erosion control blanket or wildlife friendly erosion control blanket over areas that are to be reworked during a later construction phase.”

Revise Article 280.08(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. Temporary erosion control blanket will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET or TEMPORARY WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

The work of removing, storing, and reinstalling the blanket over areas to be reworked more than once will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the temporary erosion control blanket or temporary wildlife friendly erosion control blanket.”

Revise Article 1081.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1081.10 Erosion Control Blankets.** The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.

(a) Erosion Control Blanket. Erosion control blanket shall be covered on top and bottom, also known as double net, with a 100 percent biodegradable woven, natural fiber or jute net meeting the following.

Material	Minimum Value
Excelsior	80%
Straw	100%
Coconut or Coir	100% Coconut or Coir
Straw/Coconut or Coir	70% Straw / 30% Coconut or Coir

(b) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket. Wildlife friendly erosion control blanket shall be according to Article 1081.10(a) except the netting shall be loose weave, also known as leno weave or gauze weave, with a moveable joint.

(c) Wire Staples. Staples shall be made from No. 11 gauge or heavier uncoated black carbon steel wire, a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) wide at the top and a minimum overall length of 8 in. (200 mm).

(d) Wood Stakes. Hardwood blanket anchors shall be nominally 7 in. (180 mm) long from neck of hook to tip of anchor. The anchor shall have a minimum 1/2 in. (13 mm) curving hook to hold the blanket in place.

(e) Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM). The TRM shall be comprised of non-degradable, ultraviolet stabilized synthetic fibers, filaments, netting, and/or wire mesh processed into

a three-dimensional reinforced mat. The mats may include degradable material to assist with vegetation establishment. Soil filled mats will not be allowed.

The TRM shall meet the following physical and performance properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Tensile Strength, lb/ft (kN/m)	150 (2.19) min.	ASTM D 6818
UV Stability, (% Tensile Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 4355 (1000 Hour Exposure)
Resiliency, (% Thickness Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 6524
Allowable Shear Stress, lb/sq ft (Pa) ^{1/}	8 (384)	ECTC approved test method and independent laboratory

1/ Minimum shear stress the TRM (fully vegetated) can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (> 1/2 in. (13 mm) soil loss) during a 30 minute flow event in large scale testing.

For TRMs containing degradable components, all property values shall be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting alone.”

80467

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80229

GUARDRAIL (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2025

Revise Article 701.17(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) Guardrail. Where guardrail is temporarily removed or where the guardrail installation is incomplete, Type II barricades or drums shall be placed at 50 ft (15 m) centers during completion of the work.

Guardrail installation shall be completed within three calendar days of removal or shielded with a temporary longitudinal traffic barrier approved by the Engineer.

On staged construction projects all guardrail and end terminal installations shall be complete prior to switching traffic.”

80471

INLET FILTERS

Effective: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Inlet Filters. An inlet filter shall consist of a steel frame with a two piece geotextile fabric bag or a single reinforced geotextile fabric bag attached with a stainless steel band and locking cap that is suspended from the frame. A clean, used bag and a used steel frame in good condition meeting the approval of the Engineer may be substituted for new materials. Materials for the inlet filter assembly shall be according to the following.”

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) Geotextile Fabric Bag. The sediment bag shall have a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). The sediment bag shall also meet one of the following options.

a. OPTION 1. Two piece geotextile fabric bag.

The inner filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric according to the following.

Inner Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	100 lb (45 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	65 lb (29 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	45 lb (20 kg)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 µm) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

The outer reinforcement bag shall be constructed of a polyester mesh material according to the following.

Outer Reinforcement Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value
Content	ASTM D 629	Polyester
Weight	ASTM D 3776	4.55 oz/sq yd (155 g/sq m) $\pm$ 15%
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 30 (600 μ m) sieve
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	225 gpm/sq ft (9150 Lpm/sq m)
Burst	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	120 psi (830 kPa) min.
Thickness	ASTM D 1777	0.040 $\pm$ 0.0050 in. (1.0 $\pm$ 0.1 mm)

b. OPTION 2. Reinforced geotextile fabric bag.

The filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric reinforced with continuous filament fiberglass according to the following.

Reinforced Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value or Minimum Average Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	5.00 oz/sq yd (170 g/sq m) $\pm$ 15%
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	200 lb (90 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	95 lb (42 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	70 lb (31 kg)
Burst Strength	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	325 psi (2240 kPa)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 μ m) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

- (4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certification with each shipment of inlet filters, stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revised: August 1, 2025

Add the following to Article 522.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete 1006.13”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 522.09(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) General. At least seven calendar days prior to the start of installation, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer, supplier, consultants, and subcontractors involved in any part of the MSE wall installation or inspection to outline procedures and ensure proper construction of the wall.”

Revise Article 522.09(b)(5)(a.)(2.) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2. The maximum allowable offset between adjacent panels shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm).”

Add the following as Article 522.09(b)(5)(a.)(5.) to the Standard Specifications:

“5. The width of each panel joint shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of that shown on the plans.”

Revise the second sentence of Articles 1003.07(d) and 1004.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Illinois Modified AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236.”

80450

PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025

Revised: November 1, 2025

Revise the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a rectangular shape or in the shape of the proposed marking so the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area.”

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 780.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall install the preformed plastic pavement markings according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year.”

80464

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder. These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SBS). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be a styrene-butadiene-styrene without oil extension. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the following requirements for the grade shown on the plans.

Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions		4 (2) max.	
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum J _{nr} (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *. [0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Softener Modified (SM) Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28	SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

- (4) Polymer/Softener Modification (SBS/SM). Polymer/Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, used in combination with SBS modified PG asphalt binder as modified in accordance with Article 1032.05(b)(1) to achieve the specified performance grade. Polymer/Softeners shall be compatible with

each other and dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Polymer/Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the polymer and the softening compound as well as the polymer/softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged polymer/softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged polymer/softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged polymer/softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *.I[0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Polymer/Softener Modified (SBS-SM) Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions		4 (2) max.	
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum J _{nr} (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS-SM 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS-SM 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS-SM 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS-SM 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS-SM 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT _c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			-5 °C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, Δ G* _{peak} τ, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			≥ 60 %

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes.

- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	- -	- -	25
IL-4.75	- -	- -	35

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

80441

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
Union Pacific Railroad Company Finance / Insurance Mail Stop 1870 1400 Douglas Street Omaha, Nebraska 68179	49 trains/day	42 trains/day
Class 1 RR (Y or N): Y DOT/AAR No.: 174987P RR Division: Commuter	RR Mile Post: 33.90 RR Sub-Division: Geneva Sub-Division	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Dave LaPlante For Insurance Information Contact: Connie Prokupek		Phone: 402-544-8563 Phone: 402-544-2215

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

3426I

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR).”

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or

odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 669.10 of the Standard Specifications.

"Regulated substances monitoring will be measured for payment per calendar day, where 4 or more hours of monitoring activities is defined as 1.0 calendar day and less than 4 hours of monitoring activities is defined as 0.5 calendar day."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specification to read:

"Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING. In no case will more than 1.0 calendar day be paid on a given calendar day."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

80455

SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: July 1, 2026

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“250.07 Seeding Mixtures. The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	100 (110) 60 (70) 40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue) <i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue) <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70) 20 (20) 20 (20) 20 (20) 60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/ Perennial Ryegrass Red Top <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	150 (170) 20 (20) 10 (10) 20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue) Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue) Red Top	100 (110) 50 (55) 40 (50) 10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue) Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue) <i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue) <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70) 20 (20) 30 (20) 30 (20) 60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Perennial Ryegrass Alsike Clover 4/ <i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/ <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/ <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) Oats, Spring Slender Wheat Grass 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5) 20 (20) 5 (5) 2 (2) 12 (12) 10 (10) 30 (35) 50 (55) 15 (15) 5 (5)
3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ <i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/ <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/ <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/ Oats, Spring	20 (20) 20 (20) 10 (10) 12 (12) 10 (10) 5 (5) 5 (5) 50 (55)

Class – Type		Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4	Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i>	4 (4)
		(Big Blue Stem) 5/	
		<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	5 (5)
		(Little Blue Stem) 5/	
		<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	5 (5)
		(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	
		<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	1 (1)
		(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
		<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
4A	Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)
		Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
		<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	5 (5)
		(Little Blue Stem) 5/	
		<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	5 (5)
		(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	
		<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	1 (1)
		(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
		<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i>	0.5 (0.5)
4B	Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)
		Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
		<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
		<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)	12
		<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)	6
		<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)	6
		<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)	6
		<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)	6
		<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)	3
		<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)	3
		<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)	14
		<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)	6
		<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)	6
		<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)	6
		<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)	10
		<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)	3
		<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)	3
		<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)	3
		<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)	3
		<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)	4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1) 10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphyotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

Class – Type		Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A	Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>		<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)		5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)		10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)		10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)		10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)		10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)		5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)		10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)		10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)		20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)		10
5B	Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>		<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)		3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)		6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)		2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)		10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)		7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)		7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)		7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)		2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)		2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)		5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)		5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)		2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)		5
	<i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)		10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)		10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)		5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)		5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)		2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)		5
6	Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A	Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7	Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ In Districts 1 through 6, the planting times shall be April 15 to June 15 and September 15 to November 1. In Districts 7 through 9, the planting times shall be April 1 to June 1 and October 15 to December 1. Seeding may be performed outside these dates provided the Contractor guarantees a minimum of 75 percent uniform growth over the entire seeded area(s) after a period of establishment. The guarantee shall be submitted to the Engineer in writing prior to performing the work. Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Planting times shall be April 15 to June 15 and October 1 to December 1. Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO_3 to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

80445

SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes. Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance, R_L , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, R_L , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L	
Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.

(e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.

- (1) Time in place - 400 days
- (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
- (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) ^{1/} 20 (0.51) ^{2/}	65 (1.65) ^{1/} 20 (0.51) ^{2/}
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

80457

SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add Article 720.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic 1008.03”

Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The sign mounting support channel shall be manufactured from steel or aluminum and shall be according to Standard 720001.

Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M), ASTM A 635 (A 635M), ASTM A 568 (A 568M), or ASTM A 684 (A 684M), and shall be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) when galvanized before fabrication, and AASHTO M 111 (M 111M) when galvanized after fabrication. Field or post fabricated drilled holes shall be spot painted with one coat of aluminum epoxy mastic paint prior to installation.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel.”

Revise the first sentence of the tenth paragraph of Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The backs of all sign panels shall be marked in a manner designed to last as long as the sign face material, in letters and numerals at least 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) but no more than 3/4 in. (19 mm) in height with the month and year of manufacture, the name of the sign manufacturer, the name of the sign sheeting manufacturer, the method of manufacture (“screened”, “EC film”, “direct applied”, or “digital print”), and the initials IDOT.”

Revise the first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Transparent colors screened, or transparent acrylic electronic cutting films, or digital printing on white sheeting, shall meet the minimum initial coefficient of retroreflection values of the 0.2 degree observation angle, -4.0 degree entrance angle values as listed in the previous tables for the color being applied.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs shall be produced using digital print technologies and ink systems, products and processes that comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendation. The digitally printed signs shall be fabricated with a full sign protective overlay film designed to provide a smooth surface needed for retroreflectivity, and to protect the sign from fading and UV degradation. The overlamine shall comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendations to ensure proper adhesion and transparency.”

Add the following after the third paragraph of Article 1106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs may omit protective overlay film.”

80462

SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the third through ninth paragraphs of Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Articles, materials, and supplies shall be classified into only one of the following categories.

- (a) Iron and Steel. All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated, unless an exception is expressly permitted under Federal and/or State law and written permission is given by the Department. The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The applications of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc. to iron and steel products shall be domestically applied.

- (b) Manufactured Products. Manufactured products shall include articles, materials or supplies that have been processed into a specific form or shape; or have been combined with other articles, materials, or supplies to create a product with different properties than the individual articles, materials, or supplies. Manufactured products incorporated into the work shall have the final assembly for the manufacturing process occur domestically.

A manufactured product may include components that are construction materials, iron or steel products, or exempt materials.

Precast concrete products and intelligent transportation systems (ITS) or other electronic hardware systems shall comply with the requirements of Article 106.01(a) in addition to the requirements of manufactured products.

- (c) Construction Materials. All manufacturing processes for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply consisting of only one of the following.

- (1) Non-ferrous metals;

- (2) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);

- (3) Glass (including optic glass);

- (4) Fiber optic cable (including drop cable);

- (5) Optical fiber;

(6) Lumber;

(7) Drywall;

(8) Engineered wood.

Minor additions of articles, materials, supplies, or binding agents to a construction material do not change the categorization of the construction material.

- (d) Exempt Materials. Materials exempt from domestic production requirements are cement or cementitious materials, aggregates, aggregate binding agents or additives, or items not permanently incorporated into the work. Exempt materials may be combined with other materials into a final form to produce a manufactured product.”

80448

SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2014

Revised: January 1, 2022

Revise the last paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) When speed display trailers are shown on the Standard, this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

For all other speed display trailers, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for each trailer as SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER.”

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ± 1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. (125 and 200 mm) in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the work zone posted speed limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speeds limit shall not be

displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, they shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

80340

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391

SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2025

Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the “Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)” application of the Department’s “EBids System”.

80463

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS – FEDERAL AID CONTRACT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2026

If the prevailing rate of wages published by the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) is equal to or greater than the prevailing wage determination by the United States Secretary of Labor for the same locality for the same type of construction used to classify the federal construction project, the requirements of the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130) shall apply, including the “ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT” section below. If not, only the requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act shall apply, including the “DAVIS-BACON ACT” section below.

DAVIS-BACON ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

- (1) Prevailing Wages. All wages paid by the Contractor and each subcontractor shall be in compliance with The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130), as amended, except where a prevailing wage violates a federal law, order, or ruling, the rate conforming to the federal law, order, or ruling shall govern. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify each subcontractor of the wage rates set forth in this contract and any revisions thereto. If the Department of Labor revises the wage rates, the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation on account of said revisions.

(2) Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of five years from the later of the date of final payment under the contract or completion of the contract, records of the wages paid to his/her workers. The payroll records shall include the worker's name, the worker's address, the worker's telephone number when available, the worker's social security number, the worker's classification or classifications, the worker's gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker's number of hours worked each day, and the worker's starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employer and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker's hourly wage rate, the worker's hourly overtime wage rate, the worker's hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable. Upon seven business days' notice, these records shall be available at a location within the State, during reasonable hours, for inspection by the Department or the Department of Labor; and Federal, State, or local law enforcement agencies and prosecutors.

(3) Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Certified Transcript of Payroll Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://labor.illinois.gov>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected.

(4) Employee Interviews. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor."

SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

80465

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 704.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(f) Type C Reflector 1097.02(c)”

80481

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 4. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

80439

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: January 2, 2025

The following applies to all Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks on the project, whether they are utilized for DBE goal credit or not.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three days prior to DBE trucking activity.

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of DBE trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports 1106.02”

Revise Article 701.03(p) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades 1106.02(m)”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise the first paragraph of Section 1106.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) Lights. Lights shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of the “Equipment and Materials Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers,” 1998, Institute of Transportation Engineers, and shall be visible on a clear night from a distance of 3000 ft (900 m). Lights are classified as follows.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), 1106.02(l), and 1106.02(m) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.
- (k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

- (l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The

Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.

- (m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top panel or handrail shall be continuous and there should be at least a 2 in. (50 mm) gap between the hand trailing edge and its support. When visible to vehicular traffic, the top rail shall have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. The bottom panel shall be continuous and have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver.”

80427

WORK ZONE WIDTH RESTRICTION (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2026

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Where the clear width through a work zone will be 17.5 ft (5.34 m) or less, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 21 days in advance of implementing the traffic control for that restriction.”

80485

BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY

Effective: May 7, 1997

Revised: June 28, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a bridge deck thin polymer overlay (TPO). TPO is a concrete deck overlay consisting of a concrete deck treatment followed by two layers of hybrid polymer epoxy-urethane each containing a blend of hard aggregate, resulting in an overlay thickness of 3/8 inch as defined herein. The overlay is intended to fill and repair cracks, seal the deck concrete, provide the specified friction, resist wearing, and withstand traffic loads, extreme changes in weather conditions, and deformations due to structure loading and temperature changes.

This work shall also include the final surface preparation of the existing concrete deck by shot blasting after all repairs have been completed and cured as specified.

The Department maintains a Qualified Product List for thin polymer overlays. This list can be found on the Department's web site under Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay Systems. The supplier of the material shall be selected from this list and shall furnish a technical representative at the job site during overlay placement to provide recommendations on technical aspects of the installation of the bridge deck thin polymer overlay.

Materials. The manufacturer of the materials shall supply a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) detailing the appropriate safety and handling considerations. These SDS shall be prominently displayed at the storage site and all workers shall be thoroughly familiar with safety precautions before handling the material.

The concrete deck treatment consists of a two-part polymer (components A + B), free of any fillers or volatile solvents, and formulated to be mixed at a ratio specified by the overlay team personnel. Provide material having viscosity conforming to AASHTO M235, Grade 1 and surface tension that will effectively fill and repair cracks, seal the deck concrete, and serve as a primer that enhances the bonding of the epoxy-urethane and aggregate to the concrete deck. Use concrete deck treatment material that is compatible with the epoxy-urethane and aggregate and approved by the overlay installer.

(a) Concrete Deck Treatment. The concrete deck treatment consists of a two-part polymer (components A + B), free of any fillers or volatile solvents, and formulated to be mixed at a ratio specified by the overlay team personnel. Provide material having viscosity conforming to AASHTO M235, Grade 1, and the AASHTO MP35, Table 1 properties of compressive strength (24 hrs.), tensile strength (7 days), tensile elongation (7 days), water absorption, Shore D hardness, and be 100% solids and have a surface tension that will effectively fill and repair cracks, seal the deck concrete, and serve as a primer that enhances the bonding of the epoxy-urethane and aggregate to the concrete deck. Use concrete deck treatment material that is compatible with the epoxy-urethane and aggregate and approved by the overlay installer.

- (b) Epoxy Resin Binder. The binder shall consist of a two-part exothermic epoxy resin which holds the aggregate firmly in position and conforms to the requirements of AASHTO MP35, Table 1. The epoxy resin shall be packaged in suitable, well-sealed containers, clearly labeled as to the type of material and the ratio of components to be mixed by volume. Each packaged component shall display the type (resin or hardener), brand name, name of the manufacturer, lot number, temperature range for storage, expiration date, and quantity. Each container shall be labeled with the appropriate caution warnings regarding contact with the component. The epoxy resin binder manufacturer shall ensure that the material is suitable for temperatures that will be experienced at the time of placement. The epoxy resin binder shall be on the Department's current "Qualified Product List for Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay Systems".
- (c) Aggregate. The aggregate shall contain less than 0.2 percent moisture and be clean and free of dust. The aggregate shall have a Mohs scale hardness greater than 6 and shall consist of bauxite, crushed porphyry, aluminum oxide, or other similarly hard, durable, angular-shaped aggregate, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Wet bottom boiler coal slag shall not be used.

The aggregate shall conform to AASHTO MP35, Section 6.2.

At the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the source of the material that will be used. The manufacturer shall furnish samples of resin material and aggregate as required by the Engineer.

Equipment. The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
 - (1) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall be a power-operated, mechanical scarifier capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the existing concrete surface and new patches to the depths required satisfactorily. Other types of removal devices may be used if their operation is suitable, and they can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
 - (2) Shotblasting Equipment. The blasting medium shall be steel shot. The size and hardness of the shot, the flow of the shot, the forward speed, and the number of passes shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The shot-blasting equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining because of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps. The cleaning residue shall be contained and removed by the shot-blasting equipment.
 - (3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment shall be performed by abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

(4) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted. Jackhammers shall be lighter than the nominal 45-pound (20 kg) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at angles over 45 degrees, measured from the surface of the slab.

(b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment
007 Bond Tester
800-426-6500

Germann Instruments, Inc.
BOND-TEST Pull-off System
847-329-9999

SDS Company
DYNA Pull-off Tester
805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method). Before the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

(c) Overlay Application Equipment. For mechanical applications, the equipment shall consist of an epoxy distribution system, aggregate dispersing equipment, sweeper broom or vacuum truck, and a source of lighting if work is to be performed at night. The epoxy distribution system shall thoroughly blend the epoxy components so that the resulting product has the same material properties as certified in the Materials section. The Engineer reserves the right to sample from the epoxy distribution system at any time during placement operations. The aggregate spreader shall be propelled in such a manner as to uniformly apply the aggregate so that 100 percent of the epoxy material is covered to excess. The sweeper broom or vacuum truck shall be self-propelled. Equipment shall provide compressed air that is free from oil and water.

For hand applications, the equipment shall consist of calibrated containers, a paddle-type mixer, squeegees or rollers, and a broom. All equipment shall be suitable for mixing and placement according to the epoxy manufacturer's recommendations.

Construction. All hot-mix asphalt removal and deck repairs shall be performed and cured according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair" before any surface preparation operations. The thin polymer overlay shall not be placed on any concrete surface that is less than 28 days old.

(a) Surface Preparation.

- (1) Bridge Deck Scarification. When specified, concrete bridge deck scarification shall be performed to the depth noted on the plans. Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement, and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints that are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical scarifying equipment. In areas of the deck that are not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted.

A trial section located on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results that are satisfactory to the Engineer. The trial section will consist of an area of approximately 30 sq. ft. (3 sq m).

Once the settings are established, they shall not be changed without the permission of the Engineer. The removal shall be verified, as necessary, at least every 16 ft. (5 m) along the cutting path. If concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be reset or recalibrated.

All areas designated to be scarified shall be scarified uniformly to the depth as specified on the plans but shall not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). Concrete removal below the specified depth shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification, the deck shall be thoroughly cleaned of broken concrete and other debris. The Engineer will sound the scarified deck and all unsound areas will be marked for removal and repairs. All designated patching shall be completed according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair."

Patching shall be completed before final surface preparation. Patches shall be struck off and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture design to promote bonding to the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.

- (3) Final Surface Preparation. Final surface preparation shall consist of the operation of shot-blasting equipment to remove any weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining because of mechanical scarification. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to the shot blasting equipment shall be thoroughly blast-cleaned with hand-held equipment.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, and concrete fines from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs and barrier walls up to a height of 1 in. (25 mm) above the overlay. Compressed air shall be used for this operation. When using compressed air, the air stream must be free of oil. Any grease,

oil, or other foreign matter that rests on or has absorbed into the concrete shall be removed completely.

After the final surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared deck surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

- a. Start-up Testing. Before the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the shot-blasting method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the shotblasting method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Once an acceptable shot-blasting procedure (speed, size of shot, etc.) is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with permission of the Engineer, change the shotblasting procedure or equipment, in which case additional start-up testing will be required.

- b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 4500 sq. ft. (420 sq m). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

In addition to start-up and lot testing, the Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to shot-blasting equipment and blast cleaning with hand-held equipment. The Engineer will determine each test location, and each test shall have a minimum strength of 175 psi (1,200 kPa).

(b) Application of Overlay

- (1) Overlay Placement. The handling and mixing of the epoxy resin and hardening agent shall be performed safely to achieve the desired results according to the manufacturer's written recommendations. Overlay materials shall not be placed when ambient air temperatures are below 55°F (13°C) or above 90°F (32°C), or when deck temperature is below 60°F (16°C). All components shall have a temperature no less than 60°F (16°C)

immediately before mixing and placement. Overlay materials shall not be placed when rain is forecast within 24 hours of application.

There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface of the concrete at the time of application of the thin polymer overlay. A plastic sheet left taped in place for a minimum of two hours, according to ASTM D 4263, shall be used to identify moisture in the deck.

Construction traffic shall not be allowed on any portion of the deck that has been shotblasted or on the overlay without approval from the Engineer. Overlay placement shall begin as soon as possible after the surface preparation operation. In no case shall the time between surface preparation and application of the first lift exceed 24 hours.

The polymer overlay shall consist of a two-course application of epoxy and aggregate. Each of the two courses shall consist of a layer of epoxy covered with a layer of aggregate in sufficient quantity to completely cover the epoxy. The total thickness of the overlay shall not be less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The dry aggregate shall be applied in such a manner as to cover the epoxy mixture completely within five minutes of application. The dry aggregate shall be sprinkled or dropped vertically in a manner such that the level of the epoxy mixture is not disturbed. First course applications that do not receive enough aggregate before the gel time shall be removed and replaced. A second course applied with insufficient aggregate may be left in place but will require additional applications before opening to traffic.

The preceding course of thin polymer overlay shall be cured until brooming or vacuuming can be performed without tearing or otherwise damaging the surface before the application of succeeding courses. No traffic or equipment shall be permitted on the overlay surface during the curing period.

After the curing period, all loose aggregate shall be removed by brooming or vacuuming before the next overlay course is applied. This procedure is repeated until the minimum overlay thickness is achieved.

Unless otherwise specified, the thin polymer overlay courses may be applied over the expansion joints and joint seals of the bridge deck. The expansion joints and joint seals shall be protected by a bond breaker. Before opening any application to traffic, the overlay over each joint shall be removed.

Before opening to traffic, at least one pull-off test location per lane, per 100 feet (30 m) of bridge length will be designated by the Engineer. Pull-off testing shall be performed according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Overlay Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each test shall have a minimum strength of 150 psi (1,000 kPa). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer.

The thickness of the overlay shall be verified to be at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, as measured from the deck surface to the top of the resin. Cores from pull-off tests shall be

used to determine overlay thickness. Thin areas shall be re-coated and re-tested at no additional cost to the Department.

If additional applications are required due to deficient thickness or insufficient aggregate, the Engineer may require additional pull-off strength tests to verify the Contractor's procedures.

Pull-off test locations, thickness test locations, and any de-bonded areas shall be repaired before final acceptance.

- (2) Curing. The Contractor shall plan and prosecute the work to provide at least eight hours of curing or the minimum cure as prescribed by the manufacturer before opening that section to public or construction traffic.
- (3) Storage and Handling. Resin materials shall be stored in their original containers inside a heated warehouse in a dry area. Storage temperatures shall be maintained between 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C)

The resin material shall be stored on the job site in a trailer, protected from moisture, and maintained within a temperature range of 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C).

Protective gloves and goggles shall be provided by the Contractor to workers who are directly exposed to the resin material. Product Safety Data Sheets from the manufacturer shall be provided for all workers by the Contractor.

All aggregates shall be stored in a dry environment and shall be protected from contaminants on the job site. Aggregate that is exposed to rain or other moisture shall be rejected.

Method of Measurement. The area of scarification on the bridge deck will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

The area of thin polymer overlay will be measured in square yards (square meters) of horizontal deck area, completed and accepted.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY of the thickness specified.

The concrete bridge deck scarification will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the thickness specified.

BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.

- “(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.

- “(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.

- “(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have

the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).

DRILLED SHAFTS

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 27, 2023

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS

516.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

516.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2).....	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing.....	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

516.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

516.04 Submittals. The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, belling tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

- (4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.
- (5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.
- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non- working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

516.05 General. Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods. The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to

maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

- (c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout by means of tremie(s) or concrete pump which shall be lowered to the bottom of the excavation. The contractor's means and methods for grout placement shall fill the annular void(s) between the permanent casing and the surrounding earth material to restore and provide lateral earth resistance to the shaft. Grout yield checks shall be performed by the contractor for submittal to the Engineer. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

516.07 Slurry. When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent

caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the

Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6^1 (1043.5 $\pm$ 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5^1 (1073.0 $\pm$ 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity ² , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 $\pm$ 14 (48 $\pm$ 14)	38 $\pm$ 5 (40 $\pm$ 5)	65 $\pm$ 15 (69 $\pm$ 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 $\pm$ 1.0	9.5 $\pm$ 1.5	9.0 $\pm$ 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time ³ , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max.	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

516.08 Obstructions. An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

516.09 Top of Rock. The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

516.10 Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

516.12 Reinforcement. This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement

cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

516.13 Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be

performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

516.14 Construction Tolerances. The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

516.15 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

516.16 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: March 24, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes--2000 Hours	ASTM C793
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

- (c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Table 2
Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

Table 3
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

- (d) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171

Table 2
Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

- (e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

ERECTION OF BRIDGE GIRDERS OVER OR ADJACENT TO RAILROADS

Effective: August 9, 2019

Description: In addition to the requirements of Article 504.06(d) and 505.08(e), the following shall apply.

The Contractor or sub-Contractor performing the erection of steel or concrete beams or girders over, or adjacent to (within 25 ft. of), active railroad tracks shall submit an erection plan to the Engineer for approval prior to starting the work.

Erection Plan: The Erection Contractor shall retain the services of an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer for the completion of a project-specific erection plan. The structural engineer, herein referred to as the Erection Engineer, shall sign and seal the erection plan, drawings, and calculations for the proposed erection of the structural beams or girders.

The erection plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during erection. The erection plan shall include structural calculations and supporting documentation necessary to completely describe and document the means, methods, temporary support positions, and loads necessary to safely erect the structural members in conformance with the contract documents and as outlined herein. The erection plans shall address and account for all items pertinent to the erection including such items as sequencing, falsework, temporary shoring and/or bracing, girder stability, crane positioning and movement, means of access, pick points, girder shape, permissible deformations and roll, interim/final plumbness, cross frame/diaphragm placement and connections, bolting and anchor bolt installation sequences and procedures, and blocking and anchoring of bearings. The Erection Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of the partially erected structure during all phases of erection.

The erection plans and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to starting the work. Review, acceptance and/or comments by the Department shall not be construed to guarantee the safety or final acceptability of the work or compliance with all applicable specifications, codes, or contract requirements, and shall neither relieve the Contractor of the responsibility and liability to comply with these requirements, nor create liability for the Department. Significant changes to the erection plan in the field must be approved by the Erection Engineer and accepted by the Engineer for the Department.

Basis of Payment: This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the applicable pay items according to Article 504.08 or 505.13 of the Standard Specifications.

BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT

Effective: September 2, 2022

Revised: October 27, 2023

Add the following to Article 508.08(b):

When bar splicers are epoxy-coated, all damaged or uncoated areas near the threaded ends shall be coated with a two-part epoxy according to ASTM D 3963 (D 3963M). All threaded ends of Stage II construction threaded splicer bars shall be coated according to ASTM D 3963 or dipped in an epoxy-mastic primer prior to joining the Stage II construction threaded splicer bar to the threaded coupler.

Add the following Article 508.02 (d)

Bar Terminators 1006.10(a)(1)h

Add the following paragraph after Article 508.08 (c):

Bar terminators are threaded, headed attachments to reinforcement to form headed reinforcement. When specified on the plans, a bar terminator shall be attached to the designated reinforcement for development.

Add the following 4th paragraph to Article 508.11:

Bar Terminators will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BAR TERMINATORS.

Add the following to Article 1006.10(a)(1)g:

For bar splicers with welded connections between the threaded coupler and threaded rod, the Stage I construction threaded splicer bar shall be welded to the threaded coupler using an all-around fillet weld.

Add the following Article 1006.10(a)(1)h:

Bar Terminators. Designated bars shall use a bar terminator to form headed reinforcement. Headed reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A970 with threaded attachment; Class HA; and reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A706, except the connection strength of the bar terminator to the reinforcement bar shall meet, in tension, at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement bar. The bar terminator shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

When the reinforcement bar to receive the bar terminator is epoxy coated, the bar terminator shall also be epoxy coated according to ASTM A 775 (A 775M)

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment situations unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its repurchase costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Basic record requirements* (1) *Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. *Certified payroll requirements* (1) *Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDL/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access (1) Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices (1) Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeymen under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. **Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)
This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.